# **UNIVERSITY OF GHANA**

HANDBOOK FOR THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE (HUMANITIES): 2009 - 2011

**August, 2009** 

# **UNIVERSITY OF GHANA**

HANDBOOK FOR THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE (HUMANITIES): 2009 - 2011

# © The University of Ghana

A publication of the Academic Affairs Directorate: compiled and typeset by the Academic Affairs Directorate, University of Ghana, Legon.

For all enquiries in connection with this Handbook, write to:

The Director (Academic Affairs Directorate) University of Ghana Registrar's Offices P. O. Box LG 25 Legon Accra, Ghana

Cover-page photo: The University Tower

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Information on t	the Univ	ersity of	Ghana	<del></del>	••	1-11
Faculties, Institutes, Scho				s	••	12-23
Admission Requirements			••	••	••	24-26
Student Facilities and Societies						27-34
Alumni Association			••			35
Aggrey-Fraser-Guggisbe	••	36				
Regulations for Junior M			tures	••	••	37-44
University Examinations			 Candida	otos)	••	45-48
			Canulua	ites)	••	
Regulations for the Bach	eior s De	egree	••	••	••	49-69
African Studies	••	••	••	••	••	70-72
Level 100 Courses	••	••	••	••	••	73-76
Business School	••	••	••	••	••	77-101
BSc Administration		00 & 200)				77-78
Department of Acco						78-79
Department of Bank		Finance				80-81
Department of Insu						81-82
Department of Mar			Managen	ıent	••	82-83
Department of Orgo						02.04
Human Resource			. 0	••	••	83-84
Department of Ope						04.05
Management Info			••	••	••	84-85
Department of Hea				••	••	85-86
Department of Pub			••	••	••••	86-87
Bachelor of Arts (A		_	_			87-89
Courses Description	ns	••	••	••		89-102
Faculty of Arts	••	••	••	••	••	102-24
Department of C	lassics					102-11
Department of Eng	lish	••				116-12
Department of Ling						
BA Linguistics	,					129-13
BA Ghanaian La	anguage S					137-13
Language Centre	0 0					140
Department of Mod	lern Lang					
BA Arabic						140-14
BA Chinese						148-150
BA French						150-159
BA Russian						159-160
BA Spanish						167-17
BA Swahili						178-18.
Translation						185-190
Department of Phil						191-19
Department for the		Religions				198-21
School of Performi		O			••	211
Administration and	l Faculty					211
BA (Dance Stu	dies)					211-22
BA (Theatre Ar						220-229
BA (Music) & B		••	••	••	••	
	<i>BMus</i>					229-23
Bachelor of Fine			••		••	229-238 238-245

15.	Faculty of Law	••	••		••	246-254
17	Faculty of Social Studies	••	••	••	••	255-364
	Department of Archaeology	and He	ritage Stu	dies		255-263
	Department of Computer Science		264-280			
	Department of Economics					280-289
	Department of Geography					
	& Resource Development					290-298
	Department of History					299-307
	Department of Information S			307-312		
	Department of Mathematics					312-320
	Department of Political Scier	ıce				321-330
	Department of Psychology					331-340
	Department of Social Work					340-346
	Department of Sociology					346-356
	Department of Statistics					356-364
	<b>Dates of Semesters and Academic</b>	Progr	ammes	••	••	365

# UNIVERSITY OF GHANA LEGON

(Motto: Integri Procedamus)

Established: AD. 1948

THE ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Blue shield with three "AYA" standing upright in top half and "DWENINMENTOASO" in the middle of bottom half - all embossed in gold. (Designed by A.M. Opoku)

# THE UNIVERSITY OF GHANA GENERAL INFORMATION

P. O. Box LG 25, Legon, Ghana

**Fax** - 233-21-500383/502701

**Telephone** - (233-21) 500381/500194/502255/502257/

502258/500430/500306/514552

E-mail - academic@ug.edu.gh

pad@ug.edu.gh

Overseas Address - The Overseas Representative

Universities of Ghana Office

321 City Road, London, ECIV ILJ, England

**Tel:** 44 (0) 207-2787-413 **Fax:** 44 (0) 2077-135-776 **E-mail:** ugoouk@aol.com

Academic Year - August to May

**Language of Instruction** - English

Solicitors - Bentsi-Enchill, Letsa & Ankomah

1<sup>st</sup> Floor Teachers' Hall Annex, Education Loop

(Off Barnes Road) Adabraka P.O. Box 1632, Accra

Lexcom Associates

Legal Practitioners & Consultants P. O. Box 11428, Accra-North

Bankers - Ghana Commercial Bank, Legon Branch, Ghana

- Standard Chartered Bank, Legon Branch, Ghana

- ECOBANK Legon Branch, Ghana

- Ghana International Bank, Plc

69 Cheapside, London EC.2, England.

- Citibank, N.A. 046

P.O. 5870 Grand Central Station

New York, NY 10163

USA

Auditors - Osei Kwabena & Associates

(Chartered Accountants) 71 Palace Street, B 603/18

North Kaneshie

P.O. Box 10276, Accra-North

#### All communication should be addressed to:

THE REGISTRAR UNIVERSITY OF GHANA P.O. BOX LG 25 LEGON, GHANA

#### MEMBERSHIP OF THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

Justice S.K. Date-Bah

Professor C.N.B. Tagoe

- Chairman

Vice-Chancellor

MB ChB (Ghana) PhD (Leicester)

Mrs. Elizabeth Addabor - Appointed by Government
Dr. J. M. Hyde - Appointed by Government
Professor. R.G. Baeta - Appointed by Government
Professor Akosua Adomako Ampofo - Elected by Convocation

BSc MSc (K'si) PhD (Vanderbilt)

**Dr. Esther O. Sakyi-Dawson** - Elected by Convocation

BSc, MPhil; (Ghana) PhD (Cornell)

Dr. K. Gavua-Representing University TeachersBA (Ghana) M A PhD(Calgary)Association of Ghana (UTAG)Mr. K. Mensa-Bonsu, MA (Ghana)-Representing University,

Alumni Association

Mr. S. Ofori-Adjei - Representing the Conference of Heads

of Assisted Secondary Schools (CHASS)

Mr. M. Adu-Gyimah - Representing Graduate Students
Mr. J.M. Bekui - Representing Students' Representative

Council (SRC)

**Mr. P.K. Lumor,** *BA* (*Ghana*) - Representing the TEWU of TUC

In Attendance

Professor K. Yankah, - Pro-Vice-Chancellor

BA MA (Ghana) PhD (Indiana)

Mr. S. A. Okudzeto - Chairman of Council of College

LLB (Hons) Barrister-at-Law ((Lond) FCISA MCIA of Health Sciences

Mr. John Klinogo - Chairman of Council of College

of Agriculture and Consumer Sciences

Mr. J. M. Budu

BA (Ghana) Dip Ed MA (London) - Registrar/Secretary

### UNIVERSITY OFFICERS CHANCELLOR

#### Mr. Kofi Annan

## PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Chairman, University Council - Justice S.K. Date-Bah

Vice-Chancellor - Professor Clifford N. B. Tagoe

MB, ChB (Ghana) PhD (Leicester)

**OTHER OFFICERS** 

Pro-Vice-Chancellor - Professor K Yankah

BA MA (Ghana) PhD (Indiana)

Registrar - Mr. J. M. Budu

BA (Ghana) Dip Ed MA (London)

????University Librarian - Professor A A Alemna

BEd (Cape Coast) Dip Lib Stud MALS

PhD (Ghana)

OFFICES OF PROVOSTS

College of Health Sciences - Professor A.N. L. Lawson

MB, ChB (Ghana) PhD (Leicester)

College of Agriculture & - Professor B. K. Ahunu

Consumer Sciences BSc (Agric) (Ghana), M Sc (Brit Col), PhD (Alberta)

OFFICES OF DEANS

School of Agriculture - **Professor S. K. Offei** 

BSc (Agric) (Ghana), MPhil (Lond) Dip (Seed Pathology) (Den), PhD (Lond) DIC

Faculty of Arts - **Professor E.K. A. Osam** 

BA,MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Oregon)

Faculty of Law - **Professor E.K.A. Quashigah** 

LLB (Ghana), LLM PhD (Nigeria)

Faculty of Engineering Sciences - Professor S. Sefa-Dedeh

BSc (Ghana) MSc PhD (Guelph)

Faculty of Science - ????????

????Faculty of Social Studies- Professor J.R.A. Ayee (Out-going)

BA MPA (Ghana) PhD (Jerusalem)

Business School - Mr. S. Takyi-Asiedu (Acting)

BSc (K'si) MBA (Ghana)

Medical School - Professor Christine Ntim-Amponsah

BDS (Ghana), FRCPS, FWACS

Dental School - **Dr. Grace Parkins** (Acting)

BDS (Ghana) MSc FEACOP FRCDS (Canada)

School of Allied Health Sciences - **Professor E.K. Wiredu** 

MB ChB (Ghana) FRCPath, MIAC FWACP

Graduate Studies - Professor Yaa Ntiamoa-Baidu

BSc (Ghana) PhD (Edin)

Dean of Students - **Professor B.K. Banoeng-Yakubo** 

BSc MPhil (Ghana) MSc (Ife) PhD (Ghana)

**International Programmes** - **Professor E. Y. Danquah** (Out-going)

BSc (Agric) (Ghana), MPhil, PhD (Camb.)

Accra City Campus - Professor J.F. Wiredu

BA (Ghana) PhD (Ibadan)

School of Nursing - **Professor Onike P. Rodrigues** (Acting)

MB,ChB (Leeds)FRCP(UK)DCH,FWACP

School of Public Health - **Professor F.N. Binka** 

MB ChB (Ghana) MPH (Hebrew) PhD (Basel)

DIRECTORS OF SCHOOLS/INSTITUTES/CENTRES

Institute of Adult Education - Professor Yaw Oheneba-Sakyi

BA (Ghana), MA (SUNY) PhD (Brigham Young)

Institute of African Studies - Professor Takyiwaa Manuh

LLB (Ghana) LLM (Dar-es-Salaam) PhD (Indiana)

Institute of Agricultural Research -Dr. Francis Ofori

BSc (Edu )BSc MSc (Ghana)PhD (Western Australia)

Institute of Statistical Social

& Economic Research

Professor E. Aryeetey

BA (Econ) MA (Ghana) MSc (K'si) PhD (Dortmund)

Noguchi Memorial Institute for

Medical Research

Professor A. K. Nvarko

MSc(Ghana) PhD(Philadelphia)

Regional Institute for Population

Studies

Professor F. Dodoo

BA, MA (Washington State) PhD (Pennsylvania)

School of Communication Studies -

Dr. Audrey Gadzekpo (Acting)

BA (Ghana) MA (Brigham Young) PhD (Birmingham)

School of Performing Arts

Dr. Awo Asiedu (Acting)

Dip in Music (Gh) MME (Montana) PhD (Pittsburgh)

XXXLegon Centre for International -**Affairs** 

Professor C.E.K. Kumado (Out-going)

LLB LLM (Ghana)

????Centre for Tropical Clinical -

Pharmacology & Therapeutics

Dr. Francis Ofei

MB ChB (Ghana) MRCP (UK)

Language Centre

Dr. Sika Ahadzie (Acting)

Professor P.K. Ofori-Danson

**Ecology Laboratory Centre** 

BSc Educ (UCC) MSc PhD (Ghana)

BA, MPhil (Ghana), PhD (Birmingham)

Centre for Social Policy Studies

Dr. Ellen Bortei Doku-Aryeetey (Acting) BA (KNUST) MA (Reading) PhD (Michigan)

International Centre for African

Music & Dance

Dr. A. Darkwa

PhD (Wesleyan)

Centre for Migration Studies

Dr. Mariama Awumbila

BA Grad. Dip (Ghana) PhD (Newcastle)

Centre for Gender Studies & Advocacy

Professor Akosua Adomako Ampofo BSc MSc (KNUST) PhD (Vanderbilt)

ADMINISTRATIVE DIRECTORATES/UNITS

College of Agriculture and Consumer Sciences

Vacant

College of Health Sciences Mr. F.K. Yeboah(College Registrar)

BA, MPA (Ghana)

Finance Directorate - Mr. Phil Mandy (Consultant)

Academic Affairs Directorate - Mr. E. A. Amartey (Acting)

BA MPA (Ghana)

Physical Development and - **Mr. P. Azundow** (Acting)

Municipal Services Directorate - Dip Ing ARCH (Sarajevo) AGIA

University Health Services - Dr. Eugenia K. Ofori-Adjei

MBChB (Ghana) DCH (Lond) MRCP (UK)

Public Affairs Directorate - Mrs. Stella A. Amoa (Acting)

BA MA (Int. Affairs) (Ghana))

Human Resource and - Mrs. Mercy Haizel Ashia (Acting)

BA EMBA.(Ghana)

Internal Audit - Mr. F.P.K. Agbekoh (Acting)

BA (Ghana)

Planning & Management - Mr. A. Quartey (Acting)

Organisational Development

Information Services Systems BSc MBA (Ghana)

Counselling and Placement Centre - Mr. J.G. Egyir-Croffet (Acting)

BSc (Ghana) MEd PGCE (Cape Coast)

ICT Directorate - Mr. Emmanuel Owusu-Oware

BSc (Ghana) MBA (Ghana/Vrieje)

SPORTS - Mr. A. Denkabe (Acting)

BA (Ghana) MA (Camb)

Medical School - Mr. P. B. Yarquah (Acting Executive Secretary)

BA Grad. Dip (Comm. Studies) (Ghana) MEd (Birminghm)

Dental School - **Mr. M. Opare Atuah** (Senior Assistant Registrar)

BA (Ghana) MPhil (Bergen)

Noguchi Memorial Institute - Mr. V. O. Korda (Executive Secretary)

for Medical Research BA (Hons) Ghana) DPA, M.Ed Manchester)

School of Nursing - Mrs. Mavis Otoo-Ayeh (Senior Assistant

Registrar) BA MPA (Ghana)

School of Allied Health Sciences - Mr. B. K. Afari-Danso (Administrative Secretary)

LLB (Ghana)

University of Ghana Business

School

Mr. T. Tabi (Executive Secretary)

BA MPA (Ghana)

School of Research and Graduates -

Studies

Mr. C. Amehoe (Ag. Executive Secretary)

BA (Secretaryship), Dip. Ed (UCC), MA (Ghana)

Institute of Adult Education - **Mr. D.O. Baidoo** (*Executive Secretary*)

BA MBA (Ghana).

Institute of African Studies - Ms. Mavis O. Addotey (Administrative Secretary)

BA Grad. Dip (Comm. Stud.) (Ghana)

Grad Dip. Ed (Cape Coast)

University of Ghana

**Basic Schools** 

Ms. Cecilia Morrison (Headmistress)

Dip. Ed (Winneba) BEd, M.Ed (Cape Coast)

PGDE (India)

Student Financial Aid Office - Mrs. Adzo Kokui Adu (Financial Aid Officer)

Dip. (Data Processing), BSc, (Ghana), MBA (Virginia)

University of Ghana Hostels - Mr. Martin Asiedu (General Manager)

BSc (Hons) (Land Economy) (KNUST)

#### HEADS OF HALLS/HOSTELS

Legon - Dr. D. Atta-Peters

BSc MPhil PhD (Ghana)

Akuafo - Rev. Dr. S. K. Gbewonyo

BSc MSc (Ghana) PhD (Birmingham) MTS

Commonwealth - Professor G. E. Armah

BSc, MSc (Ghana), PhD (Osaka)

Volta - Dr. Esther O. Sakyi-Dawson,

BSc, MPhil (Ghana), PhD (Cornell)

Mensah-Sarbah - Dr. J K Adomako

BSc MPhil PhD (Ghana)

Post Graduate/Valco Trust Hostels - Professor Yaa Ntiamoa-Baidu

BSc (Ghana) PhD (Edin)

XXInternational Students' Hostel/-

Jubilee Hall

Professor E. Y. Danquah (Out-going)

BSc(Agric)(Ghana), MPhil, PhD (Camb.)

## SENIOR TUTORS OF HALLS

XXXLegon Hall - Vacant

Akuafo Hall - **Dr. George Akanlig-Pare** 

BA MPhil PhD (Ghana)

Commonwealth Hall - **Dr. Thomas Aquinas Adjadeh** 

BSc (Agric) (Ghana) MSc PhD (Iwate)

Volta Hall - Mrs. Angelina Armah

BA (Hons) Grad.Dip. (Lib. Stud.), M Phil (Info. Stud.), (Ghana)

Mensah-Sarbah Hall - **Dr. Ted Annang** 

BSc MPhil PhD (Ghana)

#### ESTABLISHMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY

THE UNIVERSITY OF GHANA was founded in 1948 as the University College of the Gold Coast on the recommendation of the Asquith Commission, on Higher Education in the then British colonies. The Asquith Commission, which was set up in 1943 to investigate Higher Education, recommended among other things, the setting up of University Colleges in association with the University of London. This was followed up by a number of separate Commissions in different regions. The West Africa Commission was under the Chairmanship of the Rt. Hon. Walter Elliot. The Elliot Commission published a majority report which recommended the establishment of two University Colleges in the Gold Coast (Ghana) and Nigeria, and a minority report which held that only one University College for the whole of British West Africa was feasible. The British Government at first accepted the minority report of the Elliot Commission and decided that a University College for the whole of British West Africa should be established at Ibadan in Nigeria. But the people of the Gold Coast could not accept this recommendation. Led by the scholar and politician, the late Dr. J.B. Danguah, they urged the Gold Coast Government to inform the British Government that the Gold Coast could support a University College. The British Government accordingly reviewed its decision and agreed to the establishment of the University College of the Gold Coast.

The University College of the Gold Coast was founded by Ordinance on August 11, 1948 for the purpose of providing for and promoting university education, learning and research. Its first Principal was the late Mr. David Mowbray Balme. Mr. Balme was farsighted, courageous and dedicated to the promotion of scholarship. By his vision, industry and single-mindedness of purpose, he built a college and laid the foundations for a sound University which is now a source of pride. In his ten years of Principalship, he created an institution whose keynote was orderly living with dignity in a community of scholars. One of the recommendations of the Asquith Commission was that the British Government should set up an Inter-Universities Council to advise on all matters relating to Higher Education in the new British Colonies. The Inter-Universities Council served the new University College of the Gold Coast in an advisory capacity, but it approved all academic appointments. This arrangement helped the College to maintain the high academic standards associated with the Universities in Britain. Also, it enabled the College to seek support of the Council in obtaining funds from the United Kingdom Government sources.

From its inception, the University College of the Gold Coast was admitted to the Scheme of Special Relationship extended by the University of London to certain English and overseas University Colleges. Under this scheme, the University College was allowed to teach for the external degree examinations of London University. It also allowed the College to modify the London syllabuses to suit local conditions and to take part in the setting and marking of examinations. But London University gave final approval to courses and examinations since the degrees given were those of the University of London. For thirteen years, therefore, the University College looked up to two separate institutions in Great Britain: to the Inter-Universities Council for guidance on its broad policy, and to the University of London for approval and control of details of degree regulations. The University College benefitted greatly from this arrangement which certainly helped to maintain its high academic standards.

In the 1960-61 academic year, the College Council made a request to the Government of Ghana for legislation to constitute the University College into a University with the power to award its own degrees. The Government appointed an International Commission to examine the problem. On the recommendations of that Commission, the University of Ghana was set up by an Act of Parliament on October 1, 1961 (Act 79). The

then President of the Republic of Ghana, Dr. Kwame Nkrumah, became the first Chancellor of the University, with Nana Kobina Nketsia IV, *BLitt DPhil (Oxon)*, Omanhene of Essikado, as the (Interim) Vice Chancellor.

**ENROLMENT AND GRADUATION STATISTICS**: With a current student population of about 42,692 (representing male/female ratio of about 3:2) the University of Ghana is the oldest and largest of the five public Universities in Ghana. Breakdown in terms of programmes are as follows: Post-Graduate students – 2,504; Bachelors' Degrees – 34,354; Sub-Degrees – 5,834. Foreign students currently enrolled in the University are also 1409. Senior Members engaged in research and teaching number 951. Senior Administrative and Professional staff also number 136.

ASSOCIATIONS AND LINKS: The University of Ghana is a member of the International Association of Universities (IAU), the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU) and the Association of African Universities (AAU). The University is also a member the League of World Universities (which comprises 47 renowned research universities all over the world). The University has also established academic and research links with several Universities and Research Institutions worldwide. In addition, the University has also been linked to the Norwegian Universities' Committee for Development Research and Education (NUFU), the Council for International Educational Exchange (CIEE) based in New York, International Student Exchange Programmes (ISEP) and the Commonwealth Universities Student Exchange Consortium (CUSAC), among others.

**INSTITUTIONAL AFFILIATIONS**: There are currently a number of institutes/colleges locally which hold affiliation with the University of Ghana for the purpose of enrolment, teaching and award of degrees and diplomas of the University. These affiliations cover non-degree, Bachelor's degree and post-graduate degree programmes. Institutes/Colleges which presently hold affiliation status with the University are as follows:

- 1. St. Peters Seminary (Cape Coast)
- 2. St. Paul Seminary (Sowutoum)
- 3. St. Victor's Seminary (Tamale)
- 4. Christian Service University College (Kumasi)
- 5. National Film and Television Institute (NAFTI)
- 6. Ghana Institute of Journalism (GIJ)
- 7. Regional Maritime University
- 8. Ghana Armed Forces Command and Staff College
- 9. Ghana Institute of Languages
- 10. Islamic University College
- 11. Pentecost University College
- 12. Catholic University College
- 13. Methodist University College

- Diploma/Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Arts
- Diploma/Bachelor of Arts
- Diploma
- Bachelor of Arts (Film & Television)
- Bachelor of Arts (Journalism & Public Relations)
- Master of Arts (Shipping & Port Management)
- Master of Arts (International Relations)
- Bachelor of Arts(Translation)
- Bachelor of Arts/Business Administration
- Certificate/Diploma/ Bachelor of Arts/Business Administration
- Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science (Information/Business/Technology)
- Bachelor of Arts/Business Administration

14. Wisconsin University College, Ghana

15. Institute of Accountancy Training

16. Nursing Training Colleges

17. Presbyterian University College

18. Narh-Bita School of Nursing

19. African University College of

Communications

- Bachelor of Arts/MA in Adult Education

- Diploma in Public Administration

- Diploma

- Bachelor of Arts

- Diploma

- Bachelor of Arts

#### **PRECINCTS**

The campus of the University lies about 13 kilometres north-east of Accra, the capital of Ghana, at an altitude of between 90and 100 metres. From the Main University Gate on the Dodowa Road, the University Avenue extends to Commonwealth Hall on Legon Hill.

Along it are grouped other Halls of Residence, Departments, lecture theatres and laboratories. Mid-way, an open space - the University Square - with an ornamental pool is overlooked by the Balme Library (named after David Mowbray Balme, the first Principal of the University College). Across from the University Square are sports fields, a Central Cafeteria and halls of residence. Behind Commonwealth Hall is an open-air theatre with a Grecian style auditorium built into the slope of Legon Hill. On the summit of Legon Hill is the Convocation Group of Buildings which houses the University's administration offices, the Great Hall, with a seating capacity of 1,500 and a Tower donated by the Government of Ghana in 1959 to commemorate Ghana's Independence. On the southern side of the campus are residential accommodation for staff, the University Basic Schools, the Noguchi Memorial Institute for Medical Research, School of Public Health, Sports Stadium, a night market, supermarket and student hostels; while on the Northern side are more teaching departments, lecture theatres and laboratories. Across the Accra-Dodowa road from the Main University Gate is a Police Station, a University Hospital and housing for Junior Staff of the University.

The College of Health Sciences has its administration as well as the Medical/Dental /Allied Health Sciences and Pharmacy Schools located at the Korle-Bu Teaching Hospital, which is about three kilometres west of the centre of Accra, and about 18 kilometres from the main University campus.

The Accra City Campus of the University, located close to the business district of the nation's capital, was established to provide part-time education for mature persons and for persons who prefer not to study full time.

# 2. COLLEGE, FACULTIES, INSTITUTES, SCHOOLS AND RESEARCH FACILITIES

Academic life of the University of Ghana is centered around Colleges, Faculties, Institutes/Schools and Centres of Research/Learning.

#### **COLLEGES**

#### **COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

The College of Health Sciences is constituted by seven Schools which are of the status of Faculty, and one research institute. These are:

**MEDICAL SCHOOL**: Anaesthetics, Anatomy, Medical Biochemistry, Centre for Tropical Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Chemical Pathology, Child Health, Community Health, Haematology, Medicine and Therapeutics, Microbiology, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Pathology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychiatry, Radiology, Surgery.

**DENTAL SCHOOL**: Biomaterial Science; Restorative Dentistry; Paedodontics and Orthodontics; Preventive Dentistry; Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery; Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine;

**SCHOOL OF ALLIED HEALTH SCIENCES:** Medical Laboratory Sciences, Radiography and Physiotheraphy.

**SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH:** Health Policy, Planning & Management; Biostatistics, Epidemiology & Disease Control; Population, Family & Reproductive Health; Social & Behavourial Science; Biological, Environmental & Occupational Health Sciences

**NOGUCHI MEMORIAL INSTITUTE FOR MEDICAL RESEARCH:** An institute for research into medical and paramedical issues. Nutrition, Clinical Pathology, Immunology, Parasitology, Virology, Electron Microscopy, Bacteriology, Animal Experimentation.

**SCHOOL OF NURSING:** Community Health, Maternal & Child Health, Mental Health, Adult Health, Research, Education and Administration.

**SCHOOL OF PHARMACY:** The newest member of the College, the School is organized into the following Departments: Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Pharmaceutics and Microbiology, Pharmacognosy and Herbal Medicine, Pharmacology and Toxicology, Pharmacy Practice and Clinical Pharmacy

#### COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE AND CONSUMER SCIENCES

The College is constituted by two Schools and three Research Institutions.

**SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURE**: Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness, Agricultural Extension, Animal Science, Crop Science, Home Science and Soil Science.

**LEGON AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH CENTRE**: Research into animal breeding, animal nutrition, veterinary medicine, pasture improvement and the development of dairy cattle by crossbreeding.

**KPONG AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH CENTRE**: Researches into crops and merchandized irrigation agriculture on blank soils (vertisols) of the Accra plains.

**KADE AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH CENTRE**: Researches into production of forest zone crops with special interest in agroeconomy of Perennial crop plants.

**SCHOOL OF VETERINARY MEDICINE:** The School will maintain cutting edge excellence in basic and applied biomedical and veterinary sciences research with emphasis on control of animal diseases and the control of such diseases with the potential for transmission to humans.

#### **FACULTIES**

**ARTS**: Classics, English, Language Centre, Linguistics, Modern Languages (Arabic, French, Russian, Spanish, Swahili), Mathematics, Philosophy, Study of Religions and The School of Performing Arts (with Departments of Dance Studies, Music and Theatre Arts).

#### LAW: (non-departmentalized).

**SCIENCE**: Biochemistry, Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Fisheries and Oceanography, Geography & Resource Development, Geology, Mathematics, Nutrition and Food Science, Psychology, Physics, Statistics and Zoology.

**SOCIAL STUDIES**: Archaeology, Economics, Geography and Resource Development, History, Information Studies, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology, Statistics, Sociology and Social Work.

**BUSINESS SCHOOL**: Accounting, Public Administration & Health Service Management, Marketing & Consumer Management, Banking & Finance, Organization & Human Resource Management and Management Information Systems.

**ENGINEERING SCIENCES**: Agricultural, Biomedical, Food Process, Materials Science and Engineering (Ceramics Option) and Computer Engineering.

#### RESEARCH INSTITUTES AND SCHOOLS

THE BUSINESS SCHOOL: The Business School was originally established by statutory instrument in January 1960, as the College of Administration, at Achimota. It had begun as the Department of Commerce in the then Kumasi College of Technology (now Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology); this Department was transferred to the Western Compound of Achimota to form the nucleus of the College of Administration. The main idea behind the transfer was that the new College would serve as a comprehensive institution, which would provide various training programmes required to meet the needs of administrative and accounting personnel in the rapidly expanding economy of Ghana. The move was also intended to give the College scope for expansion within the relatively more mature business environment of Accra and to afford both Faculty and students opportunities for close contact with the business community. The College was responsible for organizing courses in Accounting, Secretaryship, Central and Local Government Administration and Hospital Administration. These courses led to the examination of United Kingdom statutory bodies: The Association of Certified and

Corporate Accountants (ACCA), The Chartered Institute of Secretaries (CIS), The Corporation of Certified Secretaries (CCS), The Clerical Examinations for Local Government Officers (NALGO) and Institute of Hospital Administration. Though useful, the courses were not fully satisfactory because they were foreign oriented, dealing mainly in United Kingdom institutions and were not properly adapted to experience and practice in Ghana. It was, therefore decided in 1961 to reshape them and make them more relevant to national needs. In order to give the study of Administration its proper place in the country's higher education system, and to attract the best candidates, it was decided that courses run by the College should be at University level. It was thus agreed that the College of Administration should be associated with the University of Ghana and its main courses developed to the University's degree standard. Hence in October 1962, the College of Administration was integrated into the University of Ghana. The College was given a status comparable to that of a faculty in the University and was redesignated School of Administration. Its students were gradually moved from Achimota to the University's students' Halls of Residence at Legon, and on February 18, 1967, the new building of the School, centrally situated at Legon, was opened. In 2004, the name was once again changed to the Business School. The School is governed by the Statutes of the University and controlled by the University Council and the Academic Board. It does, however, continue to receive earmarked grants direct from Government, and within the framework of general University-wide policy, maintains a good degree of freedom to develop its own associations and schemes. It has a mandate to organize courses and seminars from time to time either on its own or in association with other bodies, to satisfy identified areas of need in the fields of Business and Public Administration.

**THE MEDICAL SCHOOL**: established in 1964 by command of government under the Ministry of Health as an autonomous institution in special relationship with the University of Ghana. The primary objectives of the Ghana Medical School (as it was then known) was to train:

- i. A broad-based generalist practitioner with sufficient grounding for subsequent specialization.
- ii. a practitioner functionally attuned to and therefore responding aptly to the needs and exigencies of his/her environment. He/she shall attain internationally accepted standard.
- iii. a practitioner who has participated in health care delivery while under instruction and therefore cognisant of the problems of delivery of health care in the rural/urban settings.
- iv. an individual who accepts responsibility for self-learning and therefore readily responsible to the call for continuing medical education; and
- v. an advocate for community health needs.

Arrangements to integrate the medical school formally into the University of Ghana were concluded in 1969 in time to permit the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB) of the University of Ghana (Legon) to the first class of 39 medical graduates to be trained in Ghana. The Ghana Medical School thus became the University of Ghana Medical School in October 1969. However, it still retains its financial autonomy and has its own Executive Council and School Board. These arrangements have been given legal backing under the provisions of Schedule D of the Statutes of the University. The curriculum of the School has been revised on three occasions (1972, 1980 and 1991) to further enhance the training of doctors. Currently, the curriculum allows for courses leading to the award of a BSc degree in Medical Science in addition to the MB ChB professional degree. The Medical School is the largest single faculty of the university, presently.

THE DENTAL SCHOOL: The University of Ghana Dental School was established in 1995, even though basic dental training of dentist locally had been in place as far back as 1972. Before then the clinical training had been pursued outside the country, in the Universities of Manchester, London and Lagos. Candidates who completed their dental training in these universities were awarded University of Ghana degrees. At its establishment, the Academic Board decided that the new Dental School should operate under the umbrella of the University of Ghana Medical School until such time that it can stand on its own feet. The arrangement also provided for a coordinator of Dental Programmes, and later on updated to Vice Dean of Dental Studies of the Dental School, who will function under the Dean of the Medical School.

SCHOOL OF ALLIED HEALTH SCIENCES: The Ministry of Health, in 1998, initiated the establishment of a School of Allied Health Sciences to produce medical and dental technical graduates through the Medical School. Programmes for this school included physiotherapy, medical laboratory science, radiography and therapy radiography. The Academic Board and the University Council approved this proposal in 1999. In the year 2001, this School came into being as one of the constituent schools of the newly established (in 2000) College of Health Sciences. An earlier Diploma in Medical Laboratory Technology also sponsored by the Ministry of Health in 1994 was phased out, with the birth of the School of Allied Health Sciences.

**SCHOOL OF NURSING:** The School was formerly a Department in the Faculties of Science and Social Studies. In 2003 the University Council approved its conversion into a School. It is currently one of the constituents of the College of Health Sciences. The School has a strong link with the University of Alberta in the running of its MPhil programme. It offers undergraduate and graduate programmes in Community Health Nursing, Maternal & Child Nursing, Mental Health Nursing, Adult Health Nursing and Research, Education & Administration.

SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH: The School of Public Health was established in October, 1994, through collaboration between the Ministry of Health in Ghana and the University of Ghana, primarily to train public health workers to enable them perform effectively at District, Regional and National levels within governmental, quasi-governmental, non-governmental and private organizations. The programmes are also available to non-health personnel whose activities have an impact on the environment and public health. Properly trained Public Health personnel will be able to offer technical leadership in critical units such as Maternal and Child Health/Family Planning, Environmental Diseases Control, Health Information, Training, Research and Planning and in the running of specific disease control programmes such as AIDS, Tuberculosis, Leprosy and Onchocerciasis Control Programmes. The philosophy of the School is to operate as a "School without Walls" with semi-autonomous status, but with a close working relationship with the existing Schools and Faculties of the University. It is one of three Public Health Institutions in Africa that subscribe to the philosophy of school without walls meaning that attempts are made to achieve an optimum mix of classroom and field work. The School admitted its first batch of students for the MPH programme in October 1994. In addition to its range of academic programmes, the School offers short certificate courses on specific health issues. Effective January 1, 2000, the School of Public Health became one of the health-related institutions grouped under the College of Health Sciences.

**INSTITUTE OF AFRICAN STUDIES**: Established in 1961, it conducts fundamental research in areas of African Languages, history and culture, and runs interdisciplinary courses leading to MPhil and PhD degrees in African Studies. The Institute also organizes introductory

courses in African Studies for all Level 200 students in the undergraduate degree programme of the University. These courses, which cover two semesters, are compulsory. A pass in African Studies is required for the award of a bachelor's degree of the University. Orientation courses are available for special admission students from other institutions and agencies. Interdisciplinary seminars and symposia are organized regularly. There is a Visual Arts Section with cultural exhibits for teaching and research. The Institute's library supplements the Africana collection of the Balme Library. Attached to the Institute is the Ghana Dance Ensemble – a resident professional dance company which was started in 1962 by the then Ghana Institute of Arts and Culture to link the University of Ghana with the national theatre movement.

INSTITUTE OF ADULT EDUCATION: Established originally as the Department of Extra-Mural Studies in 1948, the Institute provides university-based adult education through its branches and workers' colleges throughout the country. It provides both formal and non-formal programmes. The formal programmes consist of Diploma, degree and Masters and Doctoral degree courses in Adult Education and remedial courses for the West Africa Senior Secondary School Certificate Examinations (WASSCE), as well as a preparatory course for the University's mature students selection examination. The non-formal programmes comprise community education program-mmes in health, family life education, nutrition, civic education, community initiative and adult literacy. The Institute is directly involved with the organisation of a People's Education Association to support its work. Public lectures, seminars and workshops form a vital part of the Institute's activities. The most popular and national of these is the Annual New Year School which has been held regularly since 1948. The Institute also coordinates the University's distance learning programme.

**INSTITUTE OF STATISTICAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH:** Established in 1966 as the Institute of Statistics. In addition to its original concern with problems related to statistics, the Institute has expanded into the field of social and economic studies. The Institute offers Certificate and Diploma courses in Statistics as well as a Master of Arts degree in Development Studies.

NOGUCHI MEMORIAL INSTITUTE FOR MEDICAL RESEARCH: The Institute was established in 1979 in a building funded by the Government of Japan to serve as a monument in memory of Dr. Hideyo Noguchi, a Japanese medical scientist who died in Accra in May, 1928 while investigating yellow fever. The Institute provides a base for medical co-operation programmes between Ghanaian and Japanese scientists, and a centre for conducting medical research relevant to Ghana's needs. Research is conducted into problems of communicable diseases while graduate students are trained in medical research. Facilities at the Institute include specialized laboratories and services in support of public programmes. From January 1, 2000, the Institute became one of the health-related institutions grouped under the newly established College of Health Sciences.

**REGIONAL INSTITUTE FOR POPULATION STUDIES:** Established jointly in 1972 by the United Nations Organisation and the Government of Ghana, it promotes and strengthens research and training in demography for students from English-speaking countries in Africa. The Institute offers MA, MPhil and PhD degree courses. The Institute organizes seminars, workshops, ad hoc courses of study and in-service training in Demography and related fields at the request of governments and institutions mainly in English-speaking African countries. Given its

regional and international character, a significant number of the Institute's students come from other African countries.

**SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES**: Established in 1973 as the Institute of Journalism and Mass Communication, the School offers programmes leading to the MA and MPhil degrees in Communication Studies. It provides future journalists and media practitioners with the theoretical understanding and the professional skills and techniques required in the mass media.

SCHOOL OF PERFORMING ARTS: Established in 1962 as the School of Music and Drama under the Institute of African Studies, it comprises the Department of Dance Studies, Department of Music and the Department of Theatre Arts. These three departments provide core courses for diploma, bachelor's and post-graduate degrees in Music, Theatre Arts and Dance. The School also runs a Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) and Master of Fine Arts (MFA) degree programmes. Occasionally, the school organizes one-year certificate courses in Theatre Arts for foreign students on special admission. Training programmes for teachers and schools, amateur drama groups, choirmasters and singing groups are also available. The School has a Resident Theatre Company called 'Abibigromma'.

SCHOOL OF RESEARCH AND GRADUATE STUDIES: The School of Research and Graduate Studies is responsible for graduate students and research. There is a separate Handbook for Graduate Studies. The Office deals with all matters which have to do with registration and records, official correspondence and welfare of graduate students. The Office of the Dean of Research and Graduate Studies is headed by a Dean who is of professorial status and appointed by the Academic Board. He/she is assisted by an Executive Secretary, a Research Administrator and a team of administrative staff. The other important function of the School is the Research Administration. The function includes Grant Applications and Reporting, Contract Report (including Consultancy), Ethical Clearance, Registration, Patenting, Commer-cialization of Intellectual Property and Management of External Funds.

ACCRA CITY CAMPUS (Formerly the External Degree Centre): The City Campus grew out of the 1960 Commission on University Education in Ghana which recommended the organization of courses leading to the degrees of the University of Ghana for persons who intend to study for such degrees on part-time basis. It started as the External Degree Centre, established by the University of Ghana during the 1963/64 academic session and charged with the responsibility of offering on part-time basis courses in the Humanities available to full-time students of the University of Ghana except, perhaps, the laboratory based courses. The Academic Board subsequently decided to make the Institute of Adult Education the implementing agency and the Accra Workers College as the venue. Two main categories of persons were identified for the programme.

- i. Persons who are normally qualified for university education but who, for various reasons, prefer not to study as full-time students;
- ii. Person who are considered "Mature" and capable of pursuing degree programmes but who do not possess the requisite university entry qualifications. Applicants who fall into this category are required to be at least 30 years of age at the time of submitting application. They are also required to pass an examination conducted by the university

which is intended to test intellectual capability and promise rather than knowledge of particular subject.

The External Degree Centre offered courses leading to the BA and BSc (Administration) degrees. The syllabuses and other requirements for the degrees are the same as those used by the University of Ghana for full-time students except that study at the Centre is part-time/off-campus and duration extends over a period of not less than eight semesters and not exceeding 12 semesters.

The External Degree programme was originally conceived as a university programme in which all departments in the Faculties of Arts, Social Studies, Law and Administration would participate. The courses offered at the Degree Centre are taught by lecturers from the faculties of the University who are recruited through their Heads of Department. This arrangement was adopted to ensure that lecturers who teach the courses on campus are the same lecturers who teach at the External Degree Centre. Part-time students at the External Degree Centre were, therefore, not to be disadvantaged vis-à-vis their full-time colleagues since both groups of students wrote the same examination. The arrangement thus guaranteed parity of esteem between the on-campus and off-campus programmes.

In 2002, the Academic Board of the University approved an arrangement to transform the External Degree Centre into the Accra City Campus of the University of Ghana, to offer part-time degree programmes in Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science in Administration (BSc Admin). Admission is on fee-paying basis and students are free to subscribe to programmes/subjects of their choice. Time-tabling is made flexible so as to accommodate the needs of workers. Entry requirements remain the same as for admission to the main University.

#### CENTRES OF RESEARCH/LEARNING

**REGIONAL TRAINING CENTRE FOR ARCHIVISTS:** Since 1974, the University has hosted the Centre within the Department of Library and Archival Studies. It offers a sub-degree Diploma course in Archives Administration for anglophone countries in Africa as well as a Graduate programme in Archival Studies. In the 2000-2001 academic year, a Bachelor 's degree programme in Library, Archives and Information Studies was added to its range of academic programmes. The Department of Library and Archival Studies has assumed a new name: The Department of Information Studies, a move aimed at bringing the name of the department to fall in line with the new focus of its work.

**LANGUAGE CENTRE:** The Language Centre was founded in 1970 as a Centre for research in Language use in Ghana, having the status of a department in the Faculty of Arts. For the first ten years of its existence, it was supported by a grant from the Carnegie Corporation, which funded the building it occupies. It later received Ford Foundation support, especially for staff development. The British Council supplied its Language Laboratory in 1980 and has provided small sums at various times. The focus of the Centre is on research and teaching related to the improvement of performance in the languages used in Ghana as vectors of education, culture and community interaction - English, the official language, and various Ghanaian languages.

**CENTRE FOR TROPICAL CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS:** The Centre for Tropical Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics was established in the University of Ghana Medical School in 1982 with a grant from the UNDP/World Bank/WHO Special

Programme for Research and Training in Tropical Diseases (TDR). The grant was to increase research and training capabilities in Clinical Pharmacology, especially pharmacokinetics of antimalarial, antischistosomal and antifilarial drugs. The grant period was from 1982-1986. The Centre has the status of a department in the Medical School. The principal activities of the Centre are directed towards achieving the institutional objectives of the University of Ghana Medical School.

**LEGON CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (LECIA)**: The Legon Centre for International Affairs, LECIA, was established by the University of Ghana in December, 1989. Its central purposes are:

- i. the inter-disciplinary postgraduate academic training for qualified applicants and Foreign Service personnel;
- the organisation of seminars, workshops, and short courses on specified subjects of current international interest;
- iii. research and publication in the areas of International Affairs, International Law and Practice.

The Centre runs a 12-month course in International Affairs leading to the award of an MA degree in accordance with the existing University of Ghana Regulations.

**THE INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR AFRICAN MUSIC AND DANCE**: The International Centre for African Music and Dance was established at the University of Ghana in the 1992-93 academic year to serve as a focus for the development of materials and programmes in African Music and Dance that meet the needs of scholars, research students and creative artists. It is intended:

- i. to provide a forum for international meetings, conferences, seminars, workshops and special events in African music and dance;
- ii. to serve as an Archival Documentation and study centre for African Music and Dance;
- iii. to promote and coordinate research, creative and development projects in music and dance;
- iv. to prepare and publish monographs, source materials, bibliographies and an International Journal of African Music and Dance, and to serve as a clearing house for information on events, artists, scholars and institutions concerned with the study and promotion of African music and dance.

The Centre operates as a unit within the School of Performing Arts which offers diploma and degree courses of the University of Ghana in music, dance and drama. In addition to participation in the Centre's programmes, visiting scholars and students affiliated to the Centre will be able to avail themselves of the classes and private lessons in African music and dance given by the traditional musicians and dance instructors of the School as well as the facilities of the reference library of the Institute of African Studies which is adjacent to the School of Performing Arts and which has a valuable collection of Africana. The Centre is governed by an International Advisory Board consisting of three ex-officio members and twelve ordinary members, six of whom represent the major sub-regions of Africa, while the remaining six represent institutions and scholars in Asia, Europe, North America, Latin America and the Caribbean. The Centre has three categories of membership:

- i. Associate Membership, offered to directors of cooperating institutions, scholars in ethnomusicology, music education, dance ethnology or related fields who have good track record of research and publications, and creative artists who have distinguished themselves in some area of African performing arts.
- ii. Ordinary Membership, open to individuals through journal subscription, and
- iii. Corporate Membership, offered to music and dance organizations and institutions with manifest interest in African music and dance.

The programmes of the Centre take into account the need for developing materials and resources that will make it a conference and study centre, a base for the dissemination of knowledge and materials about African music and dance as well as a place for organizing short term training programmes, including management training seminars in culture and development with particular reference to African music and dance. To enable scholars and creative artists from other African countries to contribute to this programme or use the facilities of the Centre for research and writing or presentations, provision has also been made for a few visiting Fellowships. Other scholars and artists coming on their own can register with the University of Ghana as affiliates or associates of the Centre.

#### OTHER RESEARCH UNITS AND FACILITIES

VOLTA BASIN RESEARCH PROJECT: The Volta basin refers to the approximately 400,000 sq. km drained by River Volta and its tributaries in the West African countries, Cote d'Ivoire, Burkina Faso, Togo, Benin, and Ghana where the basin makes up about 70 percent of the mainland. The Volta Basin Research Project (VBRP) was established by the University of Ghana in 1963 to carry out, through a multi-disciplinary methodology, research into the positive and negative changes within the Volta basin, following the damming of river Volta at Akosombo and, subsequently, downstream at Akuse, and the consequent creation of artificial lakes behind the dams. As with many major river basin development projects, it was deemed imperative to conduct pre-impoundment studies on what would be lost irretrievably after the damming, scientifically monitor and appraise continuously the expected multi-faceted social and economic impacts, and formulate measures against the many adverse effects that such a major environmental disruption was bound to cause nationally and internationally. The five major areas identified for research were fisheries agriculture, hydrobiology, public health, socio-economic development, and archaeology. Traditionally research work is vested in full-time Research Fellows who, also, partly teach in the Departments to which they, together with their Technicians, are attached. Through this arrangement, the VBRP has generated substantial scientific information about the Volta basin, and contributed significantly towards its socioeconomic development by discovering solutions for problems associated with the damming.

**LEGON SEISMOLOGICAL OBSERVATORY**: The Ghana Geological Survey Department has installed seismological equipment in the University's Department of Geology as part of a Telemetric Seismograph Network. The main station at Legon is served by a number of smaller stations located in the south-eastern part of Ghana (Tema, Shai Hills, Akosombo, Koforidua, Kukurantumi, Weija and Winneba) which transmit signals by radio waves. The network monitors seismic activities in the country.

**LEGON BOTANICAL GARDENS:** The Legon Botanical Gardens covering an area of approximately 25 hectares supports the scientific research of the Department of Botany. It

contains plant species of the tropics and semi-tropics, including a large collection of palms from various tropical areas. In addition to the sale of plants and wreaths, landscaping and horticultural services, there are facilities in the gardens for picnics by individuals, families and social groups.

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH CENTRES: There are three Agricultural Research Centres; at Legon (about 12 kilometres outside the main campus), Kpong on the Accra plains (about 90 kilometres north-east of Legon), and Kade in the Forest Zone, in the Eastern Region (approximately 175 kilometres from Legon), under the supervision of the Institute of Agricultural Research of the College of Agriculture and Consumer Sciences. Apart from research, the Centres provide technical and practical experience for students of agriculture, and extension and training facilities for farmers and other interested persons.

- Legon Agricultural Research Centre: The Centre at Legon (established in 1953) covers an area of about 740 hectares. Its main research activities are in animal breeding, animal nutrition, veterinary medicine, pasture improvement and the development of dairy cattle by crossbreeding.
- <sup>o</sup> Kpong Agricultural Research Centre: The Kpong Centre (established in 1954) covers an area of about 420 hectares. It conducts research mainly into rice, sugar cane, cowpea, soya bean, sorghum and beef cattle. The Station also conducts research on mechanized irrigation agriculture on black soils (vertisols) of the Accra Plains.
- <sup>o</sup> *Kade Agricultural Research Centre:* The Centre at Kade (established in 1957) covers an area of 99.3 hectares. It is mainly concerned with research into production of forest zone crops such as citrus, plantain, cocoyam, oil palm and rubber, with a special interest in agronomy of perennial crop plants.

**LIBRARY FACILITIES**: The University library system consists of the main library, the Balme Library and libraries of Schools, Colleges and Institutes as well as Departmental and Hall libraries. Together they form the library facilities that support teaching, learning and research in the University. Non-members of the University are allowed use of these volumes but do not have borrowing rights. The University library system has been automated using the Innopac Millennium Library Management System. Resources of the Library System may be searched online at <a href="http://library.ug.edu.gh">http://library.ug.edu.gh</a>. Available also are online academic databases covering all the subject disciplines.

### CENTRE FOR REMOTE SENSING & GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SERVICES

(CERSGIS): The Centre for Remote Sensing & Geographic Information Services was established in 1993 as the Remote Sensing Applications Unit; a self-accounting Unit in the Department of Geography and Resource Development with a mandate to provide Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) services and to assist research in land and water resources appraisal and monitoring, including rural and urban land use patterns and trends. It also supports the teaching programmes of the environmental and resource based departments, namely Geography and Resource Development, Geology, Botany, Agriculture and Physics. The establishment of the Unit became necessary because of the establishment of a remote sensing applications laboratory and an ecological laboratory in the Department of Geography and Resource Development. The establishment of the laboratories was made possible through the generous assistance of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the Danish Government through the Institute of Geography under a linkage arrangement between the Universities of Ghana and Copenhagen (Denmark). The Ecological laboratory is equipped with

modern facilities to undertake a large range of analysis including plant materials, soil conditions, water and sediments. The combination of a remote sensing laboratory and an ecological laboratory provides ideal facilities for multi-disciplinary approaches to resource and environmental problems which are bound to have far reaching implications not only for the quality and relevance of teaching and research in the University but also for the quest for the sustainable development of the resources of Ghana.

ECOLOGY LABORATORY CENTRE: The Ecology Laboratory at the University of Ghana, Legon was initiated in 1993 through DANIDA financial ENRECA – project. During the first project period, 1993–95, the Ecology Laboratory was equipped with instruments for conducting chemical and physical analysis on soil, water and plant samples. The second project period, 1997–9 was intended to support teaching and interdisciplinary research programmes on nutrient cycling, ecology and biodiversity. This is reflected in the composition of membership of the Centre's Advisory Board and Technical Committee, to represent a wide range of Departments. The Centre is aimed, among others, at supporting interdisciplinary research activities, to facilitate necessary field research for researchers and PhD students; to encourage exchange of scientists and technicians between Ghana and Denmark; to conduct training courses on topics of interest to activities of Ecology Laboratory Centre and to organize seminars and workshops. The Ecology Laboratory Centre is located in the building housing the Ecology Laboratory at the Department of Geography and Resource Development

CENTRE FOR SOCIAL POLICY STUDIES: The Centre for Social Policy Studies was established in December, 1997 primarily to develop and improve social welfare services in Ghana. It is intended to fill a need for social welfare policy research in Ghana. The challenge is to provide a forum that can play a co-ordinating role for the establishment of social development network and at the same time to involve the general public in the process of social welfare policy development. The Centre aims at creating greater awareness on social welfare policy issues in Ghana and promoting participatory development of policies and social service programmes of action. In this respect, the Centre focuses on interdisciplinary projects that emerge from its own programmes as well as those of cognate departments, agencies, organisations and institutions. Specifically, policy areas to be covered through the Centre's programmes and activities are: the development of the child; poverty, nutrition and household dynamics; family welfare; health; gender issues; ageing; community participation/community welfare; labour issues; environmental issues; population and development. Because of its coordinating role, the Centre serves as a Documentation and Information centre on social welfare policy for students, researchers, policy makers and professionals in the social service field. The centre has a specialised library of reference materials not available elsewhere on campus and produces a Social Policy handbook which covers a wide range of policy issues, carrying both information and programme experiences.

#### CENTRE FOR GENDER STUDIES AND ADVOCACY (CEGENSA)

Established in 2005 and launched in 2006, the centre's key role is to ensure that gender issues become legitimate business of the university. This role includes academic, policy and service functions over 7 core areas: Academic Planning and curriculum development; Research & Documentation; The provision of a resource centre; The provision of a Sexual Abuse counseling centre; Policy planning; Developing mentoring programmes particularly for junior female faculty and students; Outreach and extension work within the university as well as the wider society.

## CENTRE FOR MIGRATION STUDIES

The Centre for Migration Studies was formally established in October 2006 at the University of Ghana to undertake research, teaching, training, capacity building, policy assessment, development and dissemination in the area of migration. Its mission is to serve as a leading centre for the study of contemporary and future migration dynamics within and outside Ghana through a strategic and integrated approach.

#### 3. ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

#### **PREAMBLE**

The University of Ghana is a co-educational secular institution of higher learning, offering a wide range of academic programmes to which it admits applicants with different academic backgrounds. The University's academic programmes cover sub-degree certificates/diplomas, bachelors' degrees, masters' and doctoral degrees. As a policy, the University admits applicants from all races and nationalities, irrespective of their religious, cultural, social or ethnic persuasions. There is no minimum age limit for admission to any of the approved programmes of study in the University of Ghana.

#### SUB-DEGREE CERTIFICATE/DIPLOMAS

Applicants for admission must have obtained at least passes in Core English, Core Mathematics, Core Social Studies, Core Integrated Science and two electives at the Senior Secondary School Certificate Examination (SSSCE) or West African Senior School Certificate Examination (WASSCE) or the Post-Secondary Teachers Certificate 'A' of the Ministry of Education of Ghana or any relevant professional qualification approved by the Academic Board. Other suitable candidates who pass a special qualifying examination may be admitted. In addition, candidates must have satisfied approved departmental requirements.

#### **BACHELORS' DEGREES**

The general requirements for entry to Levels 100 and 200 of the bachelor's degree programmes are as follows:

- Senior Secondary School Certificate/ West African Senior School Certificate
   Examination: Passes in the four core subjects, namely, English, Mathematics, Integrated Science, and Social Studies and Three Elective Subjects, with an aggregate score of 24 or better in the Senior Secondary School Certificate Examinations (SSSCE) or West African Senior School Certificate Examination (WASSCE).
- iii. Other Qualifications: Other qualifications include International *Baccalaurette (IB)*, *IGCSE*, *GCSE* the *American Grades 12 and 13 examinations* and other external qualifications which have equivalences to the SSSCE or the WASSCE. Candidates with external qualifications are admitted to either Level 100 or Level 200, depending on the nature of qualification and their equivalences to local qualifications.
- Direct entry to the next higher level is possible if a course of approved content has been taken in a recognised institution. Additional Faculty and Departmental (Subject) requirements must be satisfied. Normally, bachelor's degree courses (BA, BSc, BMus, BFA) are of a 6-Semester (3-year) duration for candidates with certificates of the General Certificate of Education and its equivalent, and an 8-Semester (4-year) duration for candidates who possess the Senior Secondary School certificate or its equivalent. The post-first degree Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree is of a 4-semester (2-year) duration. The Bachelor's degrees in Medicine and Dentistry normally last 11 semesters (5½ years). Bachelor's degrees in Business, Agriculture, Arts, Law, Science, Social Studies, Pharmacy, and Engineering Sciences are classified (First Class, Second Class-Upper Division, Second Class-Lower Division, Third Class and Pass). Degrees are awarded with Honours to candidates who attain Third Class or higher. The Bachelor of Science in the Medical Sciences [BSc Med. Sci], Bachelor's degrees in Medicine and Surgery (MB ChB),

Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS) as well as BSc in Allied Health Sciences are not classified. They may, however, be awarded with **Distinction** or **Credit** in the various disciplinary subjects.

#### MATURE STUDENTS

Mature persons applying for admission, who do not satisfy the approved requirements, must have attained the minimum age of 30 years at the time of submitting their applications. Successful candidates are selected on the basis of a competitive selection examination in English (Essay, Comprehension, Grammar and Usage) and General Paper (Quantitative Methods, Critical & Logical Thinking and Current Affairs). A candidate shall be deemed to have passed the examination for consideration for admission if he/she obtains a minimum of Grade C (40%) in each paper. Successful candidates are admitted to Level 200.

#### **HIGHER DEGREES**

Applicants for admission to higher degrees must hold good bachelors' degrees in appropriate subjects. All higher degrees are open to graduates of other approved universities. For Master of Philosophy degrees, at least two semesters must be spent studying in the University. For the PhD, at least two semesters for graduates of the University of Ghana and at least four semesters for those of other universities must be spent in this University. Thereafter, subject to approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, candidates may pursue their studies outside the University. Master of Arts programmes are of a two-semester full-time or four-semester part-time duration.

#### VISITING STUDENTSHIP (SPECIAL ADMISSIONS)

This operates under the principle of Academic Credit Transfer, requiring the recognition by one higher educational institution of courses, study periods and examinations which have been completed in another higher educational institution. Under this scheme, students who have completed two years of higher education at their overseas universities are admitted to spend a third year of study at the University of Ghana under close supervision of the host institution, after which they return to complete their final year at their home university. Acceptance is normally based on the applicant's previous academic record and his/her proposed programme. Applicants must have an academic record that is above average. Credits earned under this special study programme are transferable. To be eligible for participation in this programme, therefore, one must have obtained a minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 3.00 on a 4.00 point scale.

#### OCCASIONAL STUDENTSHIP

Non-members of the University may be admitted to be part of courses for up to one session/semester, subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty and the Head of Department concerned, and upon payment of a fee. Such persons are not eligible to take university examinations.

#### FOREIGN STUDENTS

The University attaches great importance to the cross-cultural experience that is made possible by the presence of foreign students on campus. The successful participation of international students in our courses has helped us to acquire an excellent reputation for the quality of our teaching and research and of our student care services. We pride ourselves on the attention given to the individual needs of our students, whatever their cultural backgrounds. Foreign students may pursue courses towards the award of University of Ghana degrees, or as visiting students, study for the degrees of their own universities. Foreign students may be admitted if they hold

qualifications equivalent to those listed above. Evidence of command of the English Language at the SSCE/WASSCE or its equivalent is required. There is a one-year English proficiency course (without specific entry requirements) for candidates who do not have the requisite English background.

#### TRANSFER STUDENTS

The University admits a limited number of students who are already enrolled in other Universities, though local transfers are not usually allowed. Such students transfer from their university to the University of Ghana to complete their course of study for a degree/diploma of the University of Ghana. A student transferring from one university to this university should accumulate a minimum study period of 4 semesters as a full time student in this university before he/she becomes eligible for graduation. The classification of the degree will be based only on the courses taken at this University.

#### REGISTRATION AND ORIENTATION

The University requires all freshmen to report at least one week before the commencement of the academic year to go through a process of registration and orientation. Orientation is compulsory for all freshmen. All students are required to register fully with the Hall of Residence/Attachment, the Academic Affairs Directorate and the relevant Faculty/Department(s).

All enquiries about admissions should be addressed to:

The Director (Academic Affairs Directorate), University of Ghana, Registrar's Offices P. O. Box LG 25, Legon, GHANA

#### 4. STUDENT FACILITIES AND SOCIETIES

#### HALLS OF RESIDENCE/HOSTELS

The University believes in community living as an essential part of student life. It is therefore primarily residential, providing accommodation in Halls of Residence for both under-graduate and post-graduate students as well as flats and guest rooms for senior members and guests. There are five halls of residence (available to all students) and several Hostels. The present Halls and Hostels in their order of seniority, are as follows:

Legon Hall (males and females)
Akuafo Hall (males and females)
Commonwealth Hall (males only)
Volta Hall (females only)
Mensah Sarbah Hall (males and females)
Postgraduate Hostel (postgraduate students only)
Valco Trust Hostel Annex (postgraduate students only)
International Students' Hostel (mainly for International Students)
SSNIT Hostels [Ghana Hostels Limited] (males and females)
Jubilee Hostel (males and females)

Each Hall consists of junior members (students) and senior members (academic and senior administrative and professional staff), and is managed by a Council comprising members elected by persons belonging to the Hall. The Master (or Warden in the case of Volta Hall) is the Head of the Hall. Each Hall has Junior and Senior Common Rooms for students and Faculty, respectively. A tutorial system offers an opportunity for counselling students and ensuring their welfare at both academic and social levels. Students maintain interaction with each other and the wider community through recognized clubs and societies. Each Hall has a kitchen and a dining hall to cater for students' feeding. Chapels and a mosque are also available for use by various religious denominations. A Chaplaincy Board co-ordinates the activities of religious groups. Social life on the campus is organized mainly by the Students' Representative Council and the Junior Common Room Committees which provide various kinds of entertainment.

**LEGON HALL:** Legon Hall was the first to be built on the permanent site of the University of Ghana at Legon and is, therefore, the Premier Hall of the University. Its foundation tablet was laid during the Michaelmas Term of 1951 and, in September 1952, the first undergraduates were accepted into residence. On Trinity Sunday, 31st May 1953, the first service was held in the Chapel and the first meal served in the Dining Hall. From these events, the Hall took Trinity Sunday every year as its birthday, celebrated by a common "Feast" for both its Junior and Senior Members. The Hall's motto Cui Datum ("To whom much is given...") was selected from St. Luke's Gospel, in recognition of the special responsibility attached to the Hall's seniority. Senior Members of the University may be assigned as Fellows of the Hall by the Vice Chancellor and they usually keep their Fellowship for as long as they remain with the University. Persons of academic distinction outside the University may be elected as Honorary Fellows at a General Meeting of Fellows. The rest of the membership of the Hall is made up of persons in statu pupillari. The governing body of the Hall is the Hall Council, members of which are Fellows of the Hall. The principal Hall Officers are: The Master, the Vice-Master, the President of the Senior Common Room, the Senior Tutor, and the Hall Bursar. The Hall was converted into a mixed Hall of Residence in October, 1991.

AKUAFO HALL: Akuafo Hall was established with the appointment of Professor D.A. Taylor, a Master-designate and a Hall Council in 1953. The Hall Council in 1954 decided to name the Hall Akuafo to commemorate the generous gesture of the farmers of Ghana in giving money for the foundation of the University College. A crest which depicts a cocoa tree on open book, and a drum, designed by Professor W.J. McCallien, and a motto, laboremus et sapiamus. suggested by Professor L.H. Ofosu-Appiah, were adopted by the Council. A commemorative plaque with a Latin inscription composed by Professor L.H. Ofosu-Appiah was set up to show the gratitude of the Hall to the farmers of the country and to the British Government who gave the University College funds for the building of the Hall. The Hall was officially opened on 17 February, 1956; but the first students numbering 131 came into residence on the 5th October, 1955. The Hall has its own statutes governing the election of officers and the administration of its affairs. Once a year, the Master has to convene a meeting of the Fellows, who form the governing body, to receive his annual report. The Senior Common Room is open to all Fellows and their guests, and the Senior Combination Room to all senior members of the University. Senior Members may also invite students to the Combination Room. The Hall was converted into a mixed Hall of Residence in October, 1991.

**COMMONWEALTH HALL:** The first batch of students was admitted into residence in Commonwealth Hall at the beginning of the 1956-1957 academic year. In the Lent Term of that academic year, Ghana attained its independence from Great Britain, and the Hall, hitherto known as the Third Hall, was officially christened **Commonwealth Hall** to commemorate Ghana's admission into the Commonwealth of Nations. The official opening of the Hall was performed in March, 1957. It is, so far, the only all-male Hall of Residence in the University. The motto of the Hall, **Truth Stands**, was taken from a quotation from *Satyre* by John Donne (1572-1631):

"On a huge hill, cragged, and steep, Truth stands and hee that will Reach her, about must, and about must goe"

This motto combines both the physical situation of the Hall (on a hillside overlooking most of the University and beyond) and the proper pursuit of a University education, the search for truth. It is the only Hall of Residence in the University which has a theatre and amphitheatre for lectures and plays. The Coat of Arms of the Hall depicts the strength and unity of purpose of members of the Hall deriving from the bonds of association enjoyed by the individual members of the Hall. High Commissioners of the Commonwealth countries in Ghana are accorded Honorary Membership of the Hall. There is a Hall Council which administers the affairs of the Hall, assisted by the Tutorial Board and the Senior Common Room Committee.

**VOLTA HALL:** Volta Hall is the only completely female Hall of Residence in the University. It started as the Fourth Hall in the 1959-60 academic year, on 16th November, 1960. The University College Council, on the recommendation of the Hall Council, named it Volta Hall. The Hall consists of the main hall originally designed to accommodate 82 students, and an annex with an original capacity for accommodating 198 students, the occupation of which began in January 1966. The motto of the Hall, chosen during the Hall's tenth anniversary celebrations, is in the Akan language and it is: **Akokobere Nso Nyim Adekyee**. This means that the secret or knowledge of life and nature is a gift to women as it is to men. The Hall has a governing Body which comprises all the Fellows assigned to it and those elected by the assigned Fellows. The government of the Hall rests with this body which delegates some of its powers to a Hall Council. The Hall Council consists of ten members, including the Warden, the Deputy Warden, the Senior Tutor and the Bursar who are ex-officio members. The day-to-day administration of

the Hall is carried out by the Warden with the help of the Senior Tutor, who deals with all students' affairs, and the Bursar.

MENSAH SARBAH HALL: Mensah Sarbah Hall, the fifth Hall of the University, stands in the southern part of the campus. The Hall consists of a main Hall built around a quadrangle and a number of Annexes standing to the north and east. The last two south annexes are attached to the Hall. Until October 1991, Mensah Sarbah was the only coed Hall of Residence in the University, which made it quite unique among the Halls. The governing body of the Hall is the Council, which is responsible to the full body of Fellows who form the Senate. Students' affairs are handled by students' own elected government headed by a President, while the general administration of the Hall is under the Master who is assisted by the Senior Tutor and Tutors on the one hand and the Bursar on the other. Other Hall Officers are the Chaplain, who is responsible for the Roman Catholic Chapel, the Prayer Room Warden, who is responsible for the Protestant Chapel, and the Librarian. Senior Common Room affairs are managed by an elected committee under the President of the Senior Common Room. The Hall is named after the famous Ghanaian jurist, writer and statesman, John Mensah Sarbah of Cape Coast. It has been customary for the Hall to celebrate the birthday anniversary of this great man every year. This anniversary is known as Sarbah Day and is highlighted by dinner and a get-together. The Hall has a crest designed to bring out the principal features of Mensah Sarbah's life. It consists of three elements: a pair of scales, a stool with a book resting upon it, and a hill surmounted by a castle. The scale signifies the legal profession, the stool and the book symbolize culture while the hill and the castle are intended to depict the familiar landscape of Cape Coast with its many hills and forts. At the same time, the castle is intended to symbolize strength and honour. The Hall's motto is: Knowledge, Honour, Service - three words which aptly summarise the guiding principles of Mensah Sarbah's life.

VALCO TRUST HOSTELS: The idea to build a graduate hostel was first nurtured when Legon Hall Annex C was prepared exclusively for graduate students of the Hall. The quest for a suitable accommodation for graduate students gained attention when Valco Trust Fund offered to finance the construction of a graduate hostel. As a further boost to this course, Legon Hall Annex C was converted into an Annex of the Hostel. The Valco Trust Hostel, donated to the University by the Valco Trust Fund to ease pressure on student accommodation, is a block of purpose-built, self contained flats for 190 students. The Hostel, which was completed in June 1997, is the University's first hostel for graduate students. A second block with similar facilities was opened in January 2006. Located behind Mensah Sarbah Hall on the southern part of the campus, the flats are arranged in single and double study bedrooms with en suite shower and toilet. There is a shared kitchen for every twelve rooms. Facilities in the hostels include common rooms, washrooms and a restaurant.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS' HOSTELS**: The International Student's Hostels are located on the southern part of the campus off the road to the Noguchi Memorial Institute for Medical Research. For a long time, it had been the dream of the University of Ghana to create and strengthen links with other universities in order to enhance the international student presence on campus. The first phase was commissioned in June 1999, and the second in January 2006. The Hostels are co-educational and each has 43 single rooms and 85 double rooms. In addition, there are facilities such as well-fortified security system, kitchenettes and restaurants.

**JUBILEE HALL**: Jubilee Hall, located on the southern part of the campus, adjacent to the International Students' Hostel, was built to commemorate the University's Golden Jubilee celebration in 1998. Modeled after Akuafo Hall, one of the traditional Halls of the University, and funded mainly by alumni of the University, the Hall is a group of 4 (four) multi-purpose blocks containing single study bedrooms, self-contained flats and double rooms. Facilities in the Hall include common rooms, libraries and restaurants. There are rooms suitable for disabled students.

**OTHER HOSTELS**: The first phase of a new hostel complex, which upon completion will house 7,120 students, is expected to be ready for occupancy by the beginning of the 2009/2010 academic year. The project was financed by the University through a loan secured by a consortium of six financial institutions.

There are a number of other hostels situated close to the Legon Campus. A list of these can be obtained from the Office of the Dean of Students.

## STUDENTS' SERVICES AND ASSOCIATIONS

STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL (SRC): The Students' Representative Council represents student interests at the university. It co-ordinates the activities of the academic, cultural, religious, political and recreational clubs and societies, provides a link with outside organizations and concerns itself with all aspects of student welfare within the university. Its officers are elected annually by a ballot of all students during the second semester to serve the following academic year. Executives of the Junior Common Room (JCR) also serve on the Council. All students registered at the university are automatically members of the SRC, which levies direct income from its members to finance its programmes and activities. The SRC is a constituent organization of the National Union of Ghana Students, which provides a focal point of all aspect of student activities nationally and internationally. The Union runs a broadcasting service on campus called RADIO UNIVERS, which transmits to the campus site and its environs and even as far as to the city of Accra and slightly beyond. These together with the student newspapers, provide a comprehensive information service on campus. One area of SRC activity is the SRC Women's Commission, which, organizes programmes to educate female students on their rights and responsibilities as young women. The Commission runs a number of its own community action projects, and also liaises between student volunteers and voluntary and non-governmental organizations in and around the country.

The SRC has representation on the Council of the University and on University Boards/Committees which deal with students' welfare.

**GRADUATE STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION**: The Graduate Students' Association was formed in the early years of the 1990's to cater for the special needs of graduate students. All graduate students registered at the University are automatically members of the Association. The Association levies direct income from its members to finance its activities. Members also maintain their membership of the Students' Representative Council, to which appropriate dues are paid. The Association organizes seminars, special fora and social mix events, all aimed at enhancing greater interaction among graduate students. The Executive is also responsible for representing the Association on the Council of the University as well as other Boards/ Committees of the University which deal with welfare of students.

**JUNIOR COMMON ROOM** (**JCR**): There is a Junior Common Room in each Hall of Residence to which every student in *statu pupillari* and attached to the Hall is a member. The JCR has its own constitution. It elects its governing body of officers who seek to protect the interests of junior members of the Hall and provide cultural, social and sporting activities for the Hall. The JCR of a Hall, through its officers, maintains relations with JCRs of other Halls and is a recognised channel of communication between junior members and the Hall authorities. The revenue of the JCR is derived from students' contributions and contributions from the University through the Hall Council.

**SPORTS:** All sporting activities of the University are conducted by the Sports Directorate. The University has, since 2005, begun a process to better integrate sport into our academic programmes and has also taken steps to focus more on wellness issues for students and staff. This has involved significant administrative, infrastructural and programme development.

The University is working to put in place workable sports programmes at all its campuses, to ensure that all students have a good balance between their academic work and other activities which are an integral part of the university experience.

**HEALTH SERVICES:** The University Hospital was opened in October 1959. It consists of an Out-patient Department, an Operating Theatre, X-Ray Department, a Laboratory and a Ward section, a Paediatric Ward, Emergency Unit and a Dental Clinic. The Hospital offers medical attention to all members of the University community, namely, students, staff and staff dependants, as well as members of the public. All new students to the University are given a thorough medical examination at the beginning of their first year. Likewise, members of staff go through thorough medical examinations on their first appointment. Students requiring medical treatment are seen daily at the Students' Clinic located within the Central Cafeteria Building.

COUNSELLING AND PLACEMENT CENTRE: The Counselling and Placement Centre offers comprehensive, professional counselling as well as a career and placement service to all members of the University. The Centre strives to maintain an independent and congenial environment in which people can freely seek information and professional help on various concerns. Counselling is confidential and is provided only at the request of, or with the concurrence of, the person involved. Students may report for individual counselling on a variety of concerns ranging from short-term academic, social, personal and family concerns to longer-term emotional and psychological problems. Group counselling is provided on specific concerns frequently expressed by students. Preventive counselling lectures and seminars are organised at various times of the year on topics intended to stimulate positive and healthy development and discourage habits which tend to create problems for students. The Centre also offers a basic career and placement service for students and alumni. Under this programme:

- i. Students are assisted with self-assessment, career choice, and self-penetration, including writing of applications and resumés, and performance at interviews;
- ii. Colloquia between students and representatives of major employing organisations are held yearly at which students learn about the functions and operations of major establishments in the country, the range of jobs offered to university graduates, and the corresponding qualifications and personal attributes required;
- iii. Students and alumni are assisted to get placement on jobs through introductory letters, direct canvassing by the Centre, liaison with employers for campus interviews etc.

The Centre has an information room containing literature on post-graduate and professional courses offered by this University and foreign institutions as well as a modest collection of books and leaflets on a number of careers suitable for graduates in various disciplines.

**OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS:** The Office of the Dean of Students provides counselling and information services for students, administers the non-academic student disciplinary system and student grievance procedure, and assists in non-academic programme development. The Dean works in close collaboration with the Heads of Halls, SRC, the Sports Directorate, the Counselling and Placement Centre and the University Public Affairs Directorate Office. He also runs a Host Family Service for foreign students interested in being fostered by local families.

**OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMMES:** The Office of International Programmes was established on 11 June, 1997 with the mandate to promote and co-ordinate all the University's external relations, including international students, scholars on various exchange programmes, staff on exchange and external staff training programmes. The Office also acts as the central office to deal with links between this University and other universities. The Office of International Programmes is located in the K.A.B. Jones Quartey Building.

STUDENTS FINANCIAL AID OFFICE: The Students Financial Aid Office (SFAO) was established in August 2005, necessitated by the increasing number of applications and requests from students for financial assistance. The University of Ghana sees the operation of the SFAO as strategic and an integral part of its programmes as it enables needy but bright students to access university education. Financial aid is available to Ghanaian students and is intended to remove the cost barriers that may prevent you from pursuing your educational goals. For now, financial aid provided by the University involves financial support towards academic fees only. The additional elements would be added as resources become available. Assistance is available from a variety of sources such as funding from Government, the University, and other private sources. Brilliant students who demonstrate significant financial need may qualify for financial aid. Financial Aid at the University is in the form of a full scholarship, partial scholarship and, on-campus work-study or part-time job opportunities for students. In order to qualify to apply for and receive financial aid from the University of Ghana, a student must meet all of the following requirements:

- Be a Ghanaian citizen
- Be enrolled as a regular student in full time programme of study
- Be able to demonstrate financial need
- Be brilliant, and
- Be making excellent academic progress as determined by the University.

If you are unsure about any of the items stated above, please contact the Students Financial Aid Office in the Alumni Centre or via email <a href="mainto:finaid@ug.edu.gh">finaid@ug.edu.gh</a>. The application process for financial aid for continuing students commences in December of each year. The awards are made by the end of the second semester, to be utilised in the following academic year. The process is also available to new students during the First Semester of enrolment. Information is available during new student orientation. Application forms for financial aid can be downloaded from the Students Financial Aid Office website: <a href="www.ug.edu.gh/sfao.php">www.ug.edu.gh/sfao.php</a>

**OFFICE OF STUDENTS WITH SPECIAL NEEDS:** The University of Ghana is committed to a policy of equal opportunity in education and to ensuring that students with disabilities have as complete and equitable access to all facets of University life as can be reasonably provided. The University has taken steps to ensure that no student with any form of disability is disadvantaged in the pursuit of academic laurels. Toward this the University has an Office of Students with Special Needs located in the Student Union Building. The Office has a Coordinator who is supported by a number of resource persons. Students with the following categories of disability may register with the office:

- Hearing Impairment/Deaf
- Visual Impairment/Blind
- Specific Learning Difficulties
- Physical Disability
- Medical Disability
- Mental Health Difficulties

The Office helps identify varied needs of the affected students and provides support services to enable them achieve optimum academic outcomes. The support includes: braillers, readers, interpreters, enlarged prints, note-takers, alternative exam arrangements, etc.

#### EXTRA CURRICULA ACTIVITIES ON CAMPUS

The University of Ghana is often labelled the most conservative and "academic" campus in Ghana. However, there is always a lot to do and see before and after lectures and students enjoy very active social lives, because of the various activities which they frequently organize.

Clubs and Societies: There is a wide choice of clubs and societies on campus for students. Religion is catered for by a variety of religious bodies and associations which include the Presbyterian Students' Union, Legon Pentecostal Students' Union, Pax Romana, Ghana Muslim Students Association, Ahmaddiya Muslim Students' Union, The Anglican Society, the University Christian Fellowship, the Nichiren Shoshu to name a few. Students are also able to join in activities organised by their Faculties on campus. The Political Science Students' Association. The Law Students' Union, The National Association of Science Students, The Medical School Writers Club, The Ghana Association of Medical Students, Agricultural Science Students' Association, Ghana National Association of Teachers (Legon Branch), are a few examples of such associations which seek to protect and promote their respective academic and professional interests. A number of international clubs are also very active on campus. Students with special needs also have an association called Disabled Students' Association aimed at promoting their interest and welfare on campus. There are also a number of charitable and benevolent societies which operate on campus, for instance, the Child Survival Club, the Rotaract Club and the Student Services Organisatio to name a few. Extra-curricular activities do not end with clubs and societies. The Students' Representative Council (SRC). The Graduate Students' Association of Ghana (Legon Branch) and the Junior Common Rooms of the Halls of Residence often generate a lot of activity on campus. Students are encouraged to partake in their annual events.

**Events**: Hall Weekends are big events on campus. Students' imagination and innovation are put to the test in week-end celebrations. Inter Hall Football Galas are also organised to the delight of sports fans. There is also an annual inter Halls Cross Country race coordinated by the Sports Directorate.

**Places**: At the end of an active day's work, there is always a need to relax and have fun. Some of the popular spots on campus are *Tyme-Out* (Legon Hall), *Taco Bell* (Akuafo Hall) and *On the Run* (just outside the main University entrance) - the central meeting places for students from all halls. Fast foods and drinks are provided; films are shown as well. Other places like *The Basement*, *Tasty Treats* and the JCRs also provide good places to eat, drink and relax.

#### OTHER FACILITIES

**University Bookshop**: Located at the University Square, The University Bookshop stocks a wide selection of textbooks and other reading material and is open to the general public.

**Printing Facilities**: A Printing Press currently run by the School of Communication Studies is part of a UNESCO project on rural communications. It undertakes printing jobs not only for the various sections of the University but also for individuals and organizations outside the University. The Institute of Adult Education and the Institute of African Studies also have facilities for printing. The Balme Library has a technical unit which undertakes binding.

**University Guest Centre**: The Centre comprises a restaurant and a number of bed-sitters, flats and bungalows for the University's guests.

**Banks and Postal Services**: The Ghana Commercial Bank, the Standard Chartered Bank, Barclays Bank, Ecobank and HFC Bank have branches on the University campus. The national postal service has a branch on the campus, and the University has an Internal Mail Office which facilitates postal services within the University.

**Supermarket/Market**: There is a supermarket on campus located close to the International Students' Hostels. There is also a small market in the same area where students can purchase various cooked foods and foodstuffs.

**Laundry Service**: Most halls of residence operate laundry services. There is also a private laundry service just outside the University campus.

**Security**: The University has its own Security Service which provides guard services for both departmental buildings and residential areas. The Legon Police Station is located just outside the main entrance to the University.

**Development and maintenance of property**: The development and maintenance of the University's infrastructural facilities and amenities are the basic responsibility of the Physical Development and Municipal Services Directorate. This function is performed under the direction of a Director, supported by a team of technical and administrative staff.

## 5. ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

A national association of alumni of the University meets once a year on the campus and organizes activities which keep alumni in touch with the life and work of the university. Prominent among these activities are the annual **ALUMNI LECTURES** which normally precede University Congregation. The Lecturers are always selected from amongst alumni of the University who have distinguished themselves in their respective professions and worlds of work. The list of Alumni Lectures and the topics covered, so far, are as follows:

His Excellency Mr. H.V.H. Sekyi (1974)	-	Education, Nationalism and Nation-Building
His Excellency Mr. E.M. Debrah (1976)	-	The Civil Service, The Public and the Attainment of National Goals
Dr. James Nti (1977)	-	The Civil Service: Its Appraisal and Prospects
Mr. David Andoh (1978)	-	"The Private Sector: A Case
Mr. J.H. Frimpong Ansah (1979)	-	Economic Advice: The Giver, The Receiver and The National Interest
Dr. F.I.D. Konotey-Ahulu (1980)	-	Genes and Society and Society and Genes
Professor George Benneh (1981)	-	Getting the Economy Moving – A Layman's View
Mr. E.S. Aidoo (1985)	-	The People, The Laws and The Court
Professor E. Laing (1986)	-	The New Biology: New Hope, New Threat or New Dilemma
Professor J.S. Djangmah (1987)	-	Science Education for National Survival in a Computer World
Her Excellency Mrs. Mary	-	International Co-operation in Changing
Chinery-Hesse (1992)		World Environment
His Excellency Mr. John R. Schram (1995)	-	Conflict Resolution and the New World Order
Dr. (Mrs.) Sylvia A.M. Boye (1998)	-	Recognition of Achievement: A Tool For National Development
Dr. K.Y. Amoako (2000)	-	Economic Reform and Development Issues in Africa: Lessons for Ghana
Most Rev. Emeritus Professor K.A. Dickson (2001)	-	Freedom of Religion and the Church
Professor K. Frimpong-Boateng (2002)	)-	Airs, Waters, Places, People and Health
Professor Ivan Addae-Mensah (2003)	-	"Higher Education and Ghana's Industrial Development – Are we Doing the Right Things at the Right Time?"
Major (Rtd) Dan Ablorh-Quarcoo (2005)	-	Encouraging Entrepreneuring Development: The Challenges and Prospects"
Mrs. Stephanie Baeta Ansah (2006)	-	"The Challenges and Rewards of Financing Housing in Ghana"
Dr. Gobind Nankani (2008)	-	"Catching up with the 'Giants': A growth strategy for Ghana"

## 6. AGGREY-FRASER-GUGGISBERG MEMORIAL LECTURES

The Aggrey-Fraser-Guggisberg Memorial Lectures were instituted in 1957 to commemorate the contribution made to the founding of Achimota College and the advancement of education, particularly higher education, in Ghana. The Lectures, a series of five given on five consecutive days, have become a great event to which the Ghanaian public looks forward. It is, indeed, the most prestigious lecture series and the high-point of the intellectual calendar of the country. It has been the practice to leave the lecturer free to choose a THEME and the TOPICS for the lecture. The list of Memorial Lecturers and the subjects covered, so far, are:

Lady Robert Jackson - A background to World Affairs
(Barbara Ward) (1957) - (Five Ideas That Changed the World)
Sir Jajachamaraja - Traditions, Ideals and Values in

Wadiyar Bahadur (1960) the Atomic Age

Sir Julian Huxley (1961) - Evolutionary Destiny and Africa
Davidson Nicol (1963) - Africa - A Subjective View

Professor Dorothy Crawfoot

Hodgkin, OM (1965) - Crystallography and Medicine

Professor Sir Arthur Lewis (1968) - Some Aspects of Economic Development

Professor Sir Mark Oliphant (1969) - Science and Mankind Professor Clark Kerr (1970) - Students and Society

Lord John Todd (1971) - Some Problems of the Technological Society
Robert K.A. Gardiner (1972) - The Basis for Change and Development in Ghana

Professor Raymond Aron (1973) - The World Crisis in Education
Saburo Okita (1974) - Lessons from Japanese Experience in

Economic Development

Professor T.O. Elias (1975) - Judicial Process in Commonwealth Africa

Dr. Claude T. Bissell (1976) - Humanities in the Universities

Professor Ralf Dahrendorf (1978) - The New World Order? Problems and Prospects

of International Relations in the 1980s

Professor K. Onwuka Dike (1979)
Sir Ieuan Maddock (1980)
- Interaction of Technology with Society

Dr. M.S. Swaminathan (1981) - Agricultural Growth and Human Welfare Professor Edem Kodjo (1985) - Africa Today

K.K. Dadzie (1990)

L.K.H. Goma (1991)

- Africa Totaly

The Outlook for Development in the 1990s

The Hard Road to the Transformation of Africa

Professor F.T. Sai (1994) - Adam, Eve and the Serpent

Professor Ivor Wilks (1995) - One Nation, Many Histories Ghana Past and Present

Professor Michael Gibbons (1999) - Science Goes Beyond the Market.

Professor Ali A. Mazrui (2001) - Nkrumah's Consciencism and Africa's Triple

Heritage: Indigenous, Islamic & Westernizing Forces

Dr. Kwame Anyane-Yeboah (2004) - "Did Adam and Eve Really Live in the Garden of

Eden? The Genetic Connection"

Professor Hans Van Ginkel (2005) - "Globalization, Higher Education and"

Sustainable Development"

H.E. Mary Robinson(2006) - "Human Rights and Development"

Right Honourable Paul Boateng (2007)- The Black Star Rising – Some Challenges for Ghana

and Africa in the 21st Century.

James Wolfensen (2008) - Our Changing World: Will the 21<sup>st</sup> Century

be the Global Century?

## 7. REGULATIONS FOR JUNIOR MEMBERS

- 1. The term "Junior Member" shall apply to a person other than a Senior Member who is enrolled for the time being in the University of Ghana for an approved course of study.
- Regulations affecting Junior Members shall be made from time to time by the Academic Board in accordance with the Statutes of the University and promulgated by the Vice Chancellor. In addition to these Regulations, each Hall, Department, Institute, School, Library, the Hospital or any other unit of the university may issue its own rules governing the conduct of Junior Members within its precincts, provided that such regulations are not inconsistent with the general regulations made by the Academic Board. Such regulations must be tabled before the Academic Board.
- 3. These regulations shall apply to all Junior Members.
- 4. Copies of all regulations shall be deposited with the Registrar, Heads of Halls, Dean of Students, Deans, Heads of Departments and should be brought to the attention of Junior Members.
- 5. Ignorance of Regulations or of any Public Notice shall not be accepted as an excuse for any breach of discipline. Accordingly, every student on enrolment shall be required to obtain a copy of such University, Hall and other regulations relating to his condition and are for the time being in force.
- Junior Members shall conduct themselves in a quiet and orderly manner and shall pursue their studies with all diligence; they shall observe the statutes and shall conform to all such regulations and orders as may be made for the good government of the University.
- 7. The operation of these Regulations is without prejudice to the application of the general law of the land which applies to all persons in the University.
- 8. The officers of the University who have a special responsibility, under the Vice-Chancellor, for the discipline of Junior Members are the Dean of Students, Heads of Halls, Senior Tutors and Tutors. It shall be an offence to disobey these officers in the discharge of University duties.

## 9. ADMISSION AND RESIDENCE

- 9.1 A Junior Member who does not hold an award granted by the Government, or by an institution recognized by the University, shall be required to pay all approved fees on or before registration.
- 9.2 A Junior Member whose accounts are in arrears and unpaid at the beginning of an academic year or semester shall not normally be allowed to come into residence or attend lectures until his outstanding accounts have been settled.
- 9.3 Dates of Semesters are announced in University Notices. Junior Members admitted to residence are required to come into residence following registration and to remain

continuously in residence until the last day of semester unless permission is granted for temporary absence. Students who are non-resident are required to register at the Halls to which they have been assigned.

- 9.4 Procedure regarding exeats is notified in the Hall Regulations. In cases of absence involving non-attendance at Lectures, Tutorials or Practicals, or Examinations, the written permission of the Department concerned must be obtained in addition to that of the Hall authorities.
- 9.5 Admission of Junior Members to the University shall be subject to their passing a Medical Examination.
- 9.6 Membership of the Students' Representative Council and the Amalgamated Clubs (organized under the Sports Directorate) of the University is compulsory for all Junior Members.

#### 10. NAMES OF JUNIOR MEMBERS

10.1 For the purposes of the University, Junior Members are known only by the names which they have signed in the Application Form/Register of Matriculation and are known by those names only in the sequence in which they were signed (that is, first name, middle name[s] and surname).

## 10.2 Change of Name:

- i. Where a female Junior Member gets married, she may apply to have her name altered to include the surname acquired by marriage, followed in parenthesis, by the word "nee" and her former surname. In such cases, proof of marriage will be required before the official change is effected.
- ii. As an institutional policy, the University does not accept to change or amend biological records.

## 11. ATTENDANCE AT LECTURES AND EXAMINATIONS

- Junior Members are required to attend Lectures, Tutorials and Practical classes specified for their course of study, and all such Examinations as the University or the Departments may from time to time require, and to perform all written and practical work prescribed for them.
- Junior Members who absent themselves from lectures, tutorials and practical classes for a cumulative total of 25% in any one semester will be deemed not to have satisfied the attendance requirements for the semester. Such Junior Members shall be required to withdraw from the University.

## 12. USE OF ACADEMIC DRESS

All Junior Members are required to wear the academic dress appropriate to their status or Hall of Residence on the following ceremonial occasions:

- i. Matriculation
- ii. Congregation

and other occasions as required.

#### 13. FORMATION OF SOCIETIES AND CLUBS

- 13.1 Student Societies and Clubs in the University shall be formed at the request of at least ten interested students. In addition, there must be a Senior Member who will be the Senior Treasurer.
- 13.2 The request should be submitted for approval by the Residence Board through the Students' Representative Council and shall be accompanied by the recommendation of the Students' Representative Council and the Constitution/Bye-laws of the proposed Society or Club.
- 13.3 The proposed Society or Club shall be formally promulgated in the University Reporter after the Residence Board has given its approval.
- Within three months from the date of the promulgation of the Society or Club, the Secretary shall deposit the names of persons holding principal offices of the Society or Club with the Registrar and the Dean of Students. Thereafter, the Registrar and the Dean of Students shall be furnished with the names of their Principal Officers, once a year.

#### 14. PUBLIC FUNCTIONS WITHIN THE UNIVERSITY

- 14.1 Students who wish to organise any public function within or outside the Hall of Residence shall obtain prior permission from the Head of Hall/Dean of Students as appropriate. The Head of Hall/Dean of Students shall in turn inform the Registrar and the Vice-Chancellor.
- 14.2 An application for permission to organise a function should provide the following information:
  - i. date and time of the function:
  - i. place where the function is to take place;
  - iii. names and description of Lecturers, Speakers, or Performers at the function.
- 14.3 This information together with evidence of fulfilment by the organizers of any requirements imposed by law in relation to the holding of such a function should normally reach the Head of Hall/Dean of Students at least three days before the function takes place. The Head of Hall/Dean of Students may impose such other requirements and conditions as may appear to him to be necessary or desirable.
- For the purpose of this section, a public function is one to which persons other than Senior and Junior Members of the University are invited or entitled to attend.

## 15. PROCESSIONS AND DEMONSTRATION

- 15.1 Any student or students wishing to organise a Procession/Demonstration in the University shall notify the Dean of Students in writing with a copy to the Registrar at least three days before the procession/demonstration is due to begin.
- 15.2 The notification shall state the purpose of the procession/demonstration and the name(s) of the organizer(s).

- 15.3 The Dean of Students may prescribe special conditions, limitations or restrictions as may be considered appropriate in the circumstances.
- 15.4 The procession/demonstration will follow an approved route and keep as close as possible to the right side of the road in order to ensure free passage of traffic.
- No procession/demonstration shall be held between the hours of 6.00pm and 6.00am.
- 15.6 During the procession/demonstration, nothing will be done or said that may occasion violence or cause a breach of the peace.
- 15.7 If, in the opinion of the Dean of Students, the procession/demonstration will be likely to lead to a breach of the peace or cause serious interference with the work of the University, he may so advise the Vice-Chancellor who may take appropriate action.
- 15.8 If any acts of violence and/or breach of University, Hall or other regulations occur during a procession/demonstration or other mass action, the perpetrators as well as the organizer(s) shall be held jointly and severally responsible.
- 15.9 The fact that a procession/demonstration is not prohibited in no way implies that the University has either approved of or is in sympathy with its objectives.
- 15.10 For processions/demonstrations outside the University, the organizer(s) should, in addition, seek prior permission from the Police.

#### 16. **PUBLICATIONS**

- 16.1 The Vice-Chancellor will be informed of any intention to produce a student publication within the University and his approval in writing shall be obtained for such a publication.
- A copy of each issue will be lodged with the Vice-Chancellor, Head of Hall and Dean of Students as appropriate and the University Librarian on the day of publication.
- 16.3 Each issue shall state the name of the Editor, the Membership of the Editorial Board, and the Publisher.
- 16.4 The members of the Editorial Board will be held jointly responsible for the full contents of each issue of the publication. (See Appendix A).

## 17. **OTHER REGULATIONS**

- 17.1 It shall be an offence for a Junior Member to:
  - i. Cultivate, possess, use or peddle narcotics and other drugs as listed in the Second Schedule, Part II, of the Drugs and Pharmacy Act, 1961 (Act 64). (see Appendix B).
  - ii. Willfully cause damage to University property or the good name of the University and incite others to cause such damage.
  - iii. Publish defamatory material on the campus.
  - iv. Smoke in the Library, or Lecture Theatres during lectures or work.

- v. Throw any person into ponds in the University.
- vi. Possess firearms on campus.
- vii. Make undue noise within the University precincts. In particular, the hours between 10.00 p.m. and 6.00 a.m. are to be regarded as hours of quiet, provided that this rule shall not apply where permission to organise a function has been granted by the Head of Hall or Dean of Students.

#### 18. USE OF VEHICLES

- 18.1 Any Junior Member who wishes to use or keep a vehicle on the campus of the University must obtain permission from the Vice-Chancellor through the Senior Tutor of his Hall.
- 18.2 The University accepts no responsibility for such vehicles, or for any damage that may occur to them or to their owners, drivers or passengers. The use of such vehicles is a privilege which is enjoyed at the sole risk of the persons concerned and which will be withdrawn if it is abused.
- 18.3 The University does not provide garages for students' vehicles. Any arrangement for garaging them in the University should be made privately by the owners.

## 19. **COLLECTION OF MONEY**

19.1 Permission to make general collections of money other than for club subscriptions and cinema shows or parties must be obtained from the Dean of Students/Senior Tutors of the Halls. Junior Members are advised to ask to see the license or other valid authority of any collector who comes from outside the University.

## 20. THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

- 20.1 The Dean of Students is responsible for the welfare and discipline of students outside their Halls of residence. The Dean works in close collaboration with the Students' Representative Council (SRC), the Halls of Residence, the Counselling and Placement Centre and the Sports Directorate.
- 20.2 For the efficient running of the office, the Dean shall have the support of a committee comprising:
  - All Senior Tutors
  - A representative of the Students' Representative Council
  - The Director, Public Affairs Directorate or his representative

## 21. **DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURE**

- 21.1 **Within Hall of Residence**: If a student violates Hall regulations, disciplinary measures shall be taken by the authorities of the hall to which he/she belongs.
- 21.2 Outside Hall of Residence: If a student violates any University regulations outside the Hall of residence, it shall be reported to the Dean of Students who will notify the Senior Tutor of the student's Hall for appropriate sanctions. For serious offences involving a group of students, the Committee of the Dean of Students shall investigate the matter and apply appropriate disciplinary sanctions or make recommendations to the Vice-Chancellor.

21.3 **Disputes between Students of Different Halls**: Where disputes arise between students from different Halls, the Tutors of the students involved should attempt to resolve the dispute. Should their attempts fail, the matter should be referred to the Senior Tutors of the Halls involved. Should the dispute persist, the matter should be referred to the Committee of the Dean of Students.

#### 22. SANCTIONS

- 22.1 Any student who does not observe the statutes and regulations, or commits any act subversive of discipline or good order or tending to bring discredit upon the Hall or the University, or neglects his duties, may be punished by a warning, or reprimand, or fine, or gating, or rustication for a period of time, or withholding of results of examinations or outright dismissal.
- 22.2 Sanctions which involve temporary or permanent removal from the University shall be effected only with the concurrence of the Vice-Chancellor.

#### 23. APPEAL

Any Junior Member who is aggrieved by any disciplinary sanctions may appeal to the Vice Chancellor through the Head of Hall for a review within seven days of the notification to him of the sanctions imposed on him. The Vice-Chancellor, on receipt of a report from the appropriate source, may request a review of the sanctions so imposed. When carrying out a review, the Vice-Chancellor may act on the advice of a committee on which student interests are represented.

#### APPENDIX A

## MEMORANDUM FOR THE GUIDANCE OF STUDENT JOURNALISTS THE LAW OF GHANA

All student publications, even though they may be circulated only within a Hall or the University, are subject to the law of the land. This memorandum is intended to give them general information about their legal liabilities. It is not a substitute for professional legal advice, and it only deals with those parts of the law which are most likely to concern student publications. But a journalist who uses his common sense and the information given here should not run into legal difficulties.

#### The Civil Law of Libel

Everyone concerned with a publication runs the risk of being sued and made to pay damages if the publication libels anyone. Material published is libellous - for example, if it suggests that the person has committed a crime, or is dishonest, or immoral, or not to be trusted, or has misconducted himself in his office. It does not have to refer to the person by name - it is sufficient if ordinary people would understand what is published as referring to the person who brings the action.

The liability is not confined to the author of the libellous article or picture; everyone on the editorial committee would also be liable, and even those who take part in typing or distributing the publication may be liable as well. So if you take any part in a publication, it is wise to realise that you are legally responsible for what is included in it, and normally it makes no difference whether you troubled to read the copy or not.

You have a complete defence if what is published is true, so long as you can actually prove this in court. But this may be difficult so the safe rule is to be very careful before you publish an attack on a person's character.

You also have a defence (called "fair comment") which allows you to comment upon matters of general public concern, and express opinion and voice criticism upon such matters. To come within this defence, you must confine your opinion to matters which are of concern and interest to the public generally (though, normally, a person's private character is not of public interest). You must also avoid making false factual statements; the law allows you to express your opinions, but not to tell untruths. But there is nothing against your expressing your opinions on matters of public concern in a vigorous way, though if you express them in an indecent way then you must expect a court to doubt your good faith.

## The Criminal Law of Libel

If you carelessly publish a libel, you can be fined, and if you do so deliberately you can be imprisoned too. The details of the law are set out in the Criminal Code; the rules are broadly the same as the rules of the Civil Law, with one important difference - truth is only a defence "if it was for the public benefit that the matter should be published". Consequently, even a true statement about, for example, another student's private life might be criminal even though the student himself could not sue for damages.

#### The Criminal Law of Obscenity

You can be fined or imprisoned if you publish obscene material whether it takes the form of writing or pictures. Common sense is the best guide as to what the court is likely to regard as "obscene".

## **Comment on Judicial Proceedings**

It is possible to commit offences by commenting upon legal proceedings; it is prudent to seek advice before doing so.

## APPENDIX B

## PHARMACY AND DRUGS ACT, 1961 (Act 64)

## Part II - NARCOTIC DRUGS

- 1. Indian hemp.
- 2. Coca leaves, cocaine (including synthetic cocaine) and ecgonine and their respective salts, the esters of ecgonine and their respective salts, any solution or dilution of cocaine or its salts in an inert substance (whether liquid or solid) containing any proportion of cocaine, and any preparation (not being such a solution or dilution as aforesaid) containing not less than one-tenth per cent of cocaine or any proportion of ecgonine.
- 3. Any product obtained from any of the ecgonine alkaloids of the coca leaf, not being a product which, on the 13<sup>th</sup> day of July, 1931, was being used for medical or scientific purposes.
- 4. Raw opium, medicinal opium and opium prepared for smoking.
- 5. Any product obtained from any of the phenanthrene alkaloids of opium, not being a product which, on the 13<sup>th</sup> day of July 1931, was being used for medical or scientific purposes.
- 6. Morphine and its salts, and any solution or dilution of morphine or its salts in an inert substance whether liquid or solid containing any proportion of morphine, and any preparation, admixture, extract or other substance (not being such a solution or dilution as aforesaid) containing not less than one-fifth of one per cent of morphine.

## INTERPRETATION OF THIS PART

## In this part of this Schedule-

"Coca leaves" means the leaves of any plant of the family of the Erythroxylaceae from which cocaine can be extracted either directly or by chemical transformation; "ecgonine" means leavoecgonine and includes any derivatives of ecgonine from which it may be recovered industrially; "medicinal opium" means raw opium which has undergone the processes necessary to adapt it for medicinal use in accordance with the requirements of the authorized pharmacopoeia, whether it is in the form of powder or is granulated or is in any other form, and whether or not it is mixed with neutral substances; "raw opium" includes powdered or granulated opium, but does not include medicinalopium, and for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, percentages, in the case of morphine, shall be calculated as in respect of anhydrous morphine and, in the case of liquid preparations, shall, unless regulations otherwise prescribe, be calculated on the basis that a preparation containing one per cent of a substance means a preparation in which one gram of the substance, if a solid, or one millilitre of the substance, if a liquid, is contained in every one hundred millilitres of the preparation, and so in proportion for any greater or less percentage.

## PART VI - FURTHER RESTRICTIONS ON NARCOTICS

## 47. (Possession of narcotics. Amended by Act 222[c].)

No person shall have in his possession without lawful excuse, proof of which shall be on him, any opium or Indian hemp of any species or description whatsoever or any residue from the smoking thereof.

- 48. (Smoking of opium or Indian hemp.) No person shall-
- (a) smoke opium or Indian hemp or frequent any place used for the smoking thereof; or
- (b) permit premises owned or occupied by him to be used by persons smoking opium or Indianhemp;
- (c) have in his possession pipes or other utensils for use in connection with the smoking of opium or Indian hemp.

## 8. UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS

#### INSTRUCTION TO CANDIDATES

## (Extracts from Regulations Governing University Examinations)

- 10.1 A candidate for a University Examination must have followed the approved course as a regular student over the required period, and must have registered for the examination.
- 10.2 Entry to the Examination shall be by registration and which shall be duly endorsed by the Head(s) of Department and submitted to the Director of Academic Affairs not later than six weeks after the commencement of the semester.
- 10.3 A candidate shall not be admitted to a University Examination if:
  - i. he/she has not been entered for it as in 10.2;
  - ii. the subject of the Examination has merely been audited unless the course had been followed previously.
  - iii. he/she owes fees to the University/Hall;
  - iv. he/she is under suspension or has been dismissed from the University.
- 10.4 It shall be the duty of the candidate to consult the daily time-table (to be made available at least 24 hours ahead of time) to ascertain the papers to be written each day and to make himself/herself available at the appointed place at least one-half hour before the examination.
- 10.5 A candidate shall be refused admission to a University Examination if he/she reports to the Examination more than half an hour after its commencement.
- 10.6 It shall be the candidate's responsibility to provide for himself/herself a pen, pencil, calculator and an eraser as needed. Programmable calculators are, however, strictly prohibited. It is also his/her responsibility to ensure that he/she is given the right question paper and other material needed for the examination.
- An examination candidate shall not bring to the Examination Centre or to the wash-room of the Examination Centre or in the immediate vicinity of the Examination Centre any book, paper or written information or Cellular/Mobile phones or other unauthorised material. Any such material shall not be deposited at the entrance to the Examination Room or the washroom or in the immediate vicinity of the Examination Centre. No student shall enter the Examination Room until he/she is invited or called and/or requested to enter the Examination Room.
  - i. Any candidate who is seen with lecture notes or book or Cellular/Mobile phones or any unauthorised material in the Examination Centre or in the immediate vicinity of the Examination Centre before the commencement of the examination shall be deemed to have committed an offence, and shall be banned from the examination and awarded a grade X.
  - ii. A candidate shall uphold the highest standard of civility and courtesy in an examination centre. A candidate who flouts the instruction(s) of a Chief Invigilator or Invigilator or misconducts himself/herself in any manner to an examination

- official at an examination centre commits an offence. Such candidate shall be banned from the examination and awarded a grade X.
- iii. A candidate who is suspected of hiding unauthorised material on his/her person may be asked by the invigilator to submit to a body search. Refusal to submit to a body search is tantamount to misconduct. It is also an offence to destroy or attempt to destroy evidence of unauthorized material.
- iv. An examination candidate shall, for the purpose of identification by the Chief Invigilator/Invigilator, carry on him his valid student identity card which shall be placed on the examination table to enable the Invigilator ascertain the identity of the person writing the examination. The Chief Invigilator shall reserve the right to refuse any candidate without a valid identity card entry to the Examination. A candidate who tries to conceal his/her identity by wilfully writing the wrong index number on the answer booklet as against the one signed on the Attendance Sheet commits an offence.
- 10.8 No communication between candidates is permitted in the examination hall.
  - i. A candidate shall not pass or attempt to pass any information or instrument from one to another during an examination;
  - ii. A candidate shall not copy or attempt to copy from another candidate or engage in any similar activity.
  - iii. A candidate shall not disturb or distract any other candidate during an examination.
  - iv. Candidates may attract the attention of the Invigilator by raising their hands.
- 10.9 Smoking or drinking of alcoholic beverages is not allowed in the Examination Room.
- 10.10 Candidates may leave the examination room temporarily, and only with the express permission of the Invigilator. In such cases, the Invigilator will be required to satisfy himself that a candidate does not carry on his/her person any unauthorised material. A candidate who is allowed to leave the Examination Room temporarily will be accompanied while outside the examination room by an Attendant designated by the Invigilator.
- 10.11 A candidate who finishes an examination ahead of time may leave the Examination Room but not earlier than thirty minutes from the commencement of the examination after surrendering his/her answer books. The candidate shall not be allowed to return to the Examination Room.
- 10.12 At the end of each examination, candidates should ensure that they do not take away any answer books, whether used or unused, from the Hall.
- 10.13 Candidates should not in any way mutilate or interfere with the stapling in the answer books. Any complaints about the answer books should be brought to the attention of the Invigilator.
- 10.14 A candidate who fails to be present at an examination without any satisfactory reason shall be awarded a grade X. The award of grade X in a required paper means **failure in that paper**. The following shall not normally be accepted as reasons for being absent

from any paper at a University Examination:

- i. mis-reading the time-table;
- ii. forgetting the date or time of examination;
- iii. inability to locate the examination hall;
- iv. inability to rouse oneself from sleep in time for the examination;
- v. failure to find transport:
- vi. loss of a relation:
- vii. pregnancy.
- 10.15 A breach of any of the foregoing regulations made for the conduct of University Examinations may attract one or more of the following sanctions:
  - i. a reprimand;
  - ii. loss of marks;
  - iii. Cancellation of a paper (in which case zero shall be substituted for the mark earned);
  - iv. withholding of results for a period;
  - v. award of grade X.
- 10.16 Further to 10.15, a grade Z leading to failure in the entire semester's examination, shall be awarded wherever it is established that candidates had attempted to gain an unfair advantage in an examination be it in a Principal Subject or an Ancillary or any other paper. Further sanctions may include:
  - i. being barred from a University Examination for a stated period;
  - ii. being barred from a University Examination indefinitely;
  - iii. suspension from the University;
  - iv. expulsion from the University.
- 10.17 Provisional results of University Examinations shall be posted on the University notice boards and on the MIS web on the University's website <a href="www.ug.edu.gh">www.ug.edu.gh</a>. It shall be the responsibility of the candidate to consult the notice boards and the MIS web portal for the provisional results of any examination taken. Alternatively, the candidate may write to the Director of Academic Affairs to enquire about his results for which purpose he may provide a stamped addressed envelope.
- 10.18 A candidate who is not satisfied with the results of a University Examination affecting him may request a review by submission of an application to the Registrar and payment of a review fee shall be determined at not less than three times the normal Examination Fee.
- 10.19 An application for a review shall be submitted to the Registrar not later than 21 days after the release of the said results as approved by the Board of Examiners, and should state the grounds for review.
- 10.20 An application entered on a candidate's behalf by a person other than the aggrieved candidate himself shall not be entertained.
- 10.21 No action shall be taken on an application which is submitted outside the time stipulated in 10.19. Review shall not proceed unless the Review Fee is fully paid.

- 10.22.1 If it emerges that a complaint for review is frivolous or ill-motivated, the Board of Examiners may prescribe further sanctions which may include barring the complainant from taking a University Examination for a stated period or an indefinite period.
- 10.22.2 No application <u>whatsoever</u> for review of course or award shall be entertained later than 5 (five) years after completion of programme.
- 10.22.3 The Board of Examiners may authorise the Registrar to amend the results as released in the light of the review.

## EXAMINATION MALPRACTICE OR OFFENCE

- 1. Examination offences shall be understood to include any attempt on the part of a candidate to gain an unfair advantage, and any breach of the Examination Regulations and Instructions to candidates including refusal on the part of a candidate to occupy an assigned place in an Examination Room, any form of communication with another candidate, possession of a book, paper or written information of any kind except as required by the rules of a particular examination, smoking, leaving an Examination Room without permission of the Invigilator, or refusal to follow instructions.
- 2. The Chief Invigilator or any Examiner shall report to the **Registrar** as soon as practicable any instance of a breach of Examination Regulations. On the advice of the Registrar, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall constitute an Inter-Faculty Committee on Examination Malpractice to investigate all examination offences that have come to attention. In respect of offences occurring outside the precincts of an Examination Room, the Dean shall cause an enquiry to be made into any reports that reach him and submit his findings to the Registrar.
- 3. The Joint Board of Examiners shall review all reports received in connection with an examination malpractice or an offence. On the basis of its review, the Board of Examiners may impose a sanction involving loss of marks in a particular paper. A grade of Z shall be awarded wherever it is established that a candidate had attempted to gain an unfair advantage in an examination be it in a Principal Subject or an Ancillary or any other paper or has misconducted himself/herself in an examination. Such a candidate may be debarred from taking a University Examination for a stated period or indefinitely or expelled from the University.
- 4. In all instances of examination malpractices or offences a formal report from the Joint Board of Examiners shall be made to the Academic Board. The Academic Board may review all such reported cases and may vary the sanctions as it thinks fit.

## 9. REGULATIONS FOR THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE

## 1. **ACADEMIC PROGRAMME**

- 1.1 The University has recast its academic programmes in modular form with effect from September 1992. Under the modular course structure, the University's academic calendar has been organized into a semester system, and instruction takes the form of courses evaluated in terms of credits. Units of courses are examinable at the end of every semester and, if passed, a student shall earn credit(s) for the units. The courses are coded and numbered in progressive order of difficulty, or in levels of academic progression.
- 1.2 (a) Each Faculty or School (with status of a Faculty) shall provide detailed information about the structure of courses leading to the award of Bachelors' Degrees.
  - (b) It is the responsibility of each student registered at the University of Ghana to be familiar with the specific requirements of the bachelor's degree which he/she plans to pursue, as well as the rules, regulations and policies of the University and of the Faculties or Departments or Schools concerned.
- 1.3 Each student is responsible for ensuring that the courses in which registration is effected satisfy the programme requirements of the bachelor's degree sought; advice and/or counselling for all who need assistance is freely available.
- 1.4 It is also understood that every student, by the act of registering, agrees to abide by all rules, regulations and policies of the University of Ghana and of the Faculties or Departments or Schools in which that student is registered.
- 1.5 Each student is expected to be familiar with the General Information outlined in this Handbook as well as the information pertaining to the Faculty or Department or School in which he/she is enrolled. Students shall therefore be held liable for any lapses. When in doubt, students may consult their Heads of Department in writing with a copy to the *Director, Academic Affairs Directorate* asking that advice be given in writing.
- 1.6 The University reserves the right to conduct academic work (especially examinations) on any particular day of the week.
- 1.7 Except with the express written approval of the Vice-Chancellor, no student is permitted to register for two programmes at the same time either within or outside the University. The sanction for such an offence shall be the cancellation of the University registration or loss of studentship.
- 1.8 The University reserves the right to change rules, regulations and policies, as well as programme and course requirements in this Handbook without prior notice.

1.9 Exemption from any of these General Regulations may be granted only by the express permission of the Academic Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Faculty Board.

#### 2. APPLICATION

Currently, the following Bachelor's Degree programmes are available to any interested candidate, on application:

Bachelor of Arts BA Bachelor of Fine Arts **BFA** LLB Bachelor of Laws\* Bachelor of Music **BMus** Bachelor of Science in Administration BSc (Admin.) Bachelor of Science in Agriculture BSc (Agriculture) Bachelor of Science in Engineering BSc (Engineering) Bachelor of Science in Home Science BSc (Home Sc.) Bachelor of Science in the Natural Sciences BScBachelor of Science in the Allied Health Sciences<sup>1</sup> BSc Bachelor of Science in Nursing<sup>1</sup> BSc (Nursing) Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Bachelor of Science in Veterinary Medicine Bachelor of Science in the Medical Sciences<sup>1</sup> BSc (Med Sci) BDS Bachelor of Dental Surgery<sup>1</sup>

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery<sup>1</sup> - MB ChB

For details on Entry Requirements and Regulations, refer to section on College of Health Sciences in the Handbook for the Sciences

## 3. ADMISSION TO THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE COURSE

## 3.1 West African Senior School Certificate:

3.1.1. Applicants with the West African Senior School Certificate Examination (WASSCE) (Ghanaian) must meet the following requirements:

#### **Humanities (BA)**

 $\square$   $\square$   $\square$  Core Mathematics, English & Social Studies

<sup>\*</sup> Available only to candidates who hold a Bachelor's degree from a recognised institution

<sup>-</sup>Three Electives

## **Engineering**

- \( \subseteq \
- DDDDDThree Electives from Elective Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics

## Science/Pharmacy (BSc)

- □ □ Core Mathematics, English & Integrated Science
- 🗆 🗆 🗆 🗆 Three Electives from Biology, Chemistry, Physics & Elective Mathematics

## Agriculture/ (BSc)

- □□□□□Core Mathematics, English & Science
- DDDDThree Electives from, Chemistry, Physics & Biology/General Agriculture

## **Veterinary Medicine**

- Core Mathematics, English, Integrated Science
- □□□□□Three Electives from Biology, Chemistry and either Physics or Mathematics

#### Nursing

- Core Mathematics, English & Science (Minimum C4-C6)
- Three Electives from, Chemistry, Physics , Biology or Elective Mathematics
   OR
- General Agriculture, Physics & Chemistry

OR

- Three General Arts Electives
- Additionally Science candidates shall be required to pass Social Studies at least at grade D 7 and non-Science candidates shall be required to pass Integrated Science at least at grade D 7.

## 3.1.2 Foreign Applicants (with other WASSCE qualifications)

#### Science:

English, Maths, Biology/Agriculture, Physics and Chemistry plus one Arts subject.

#### Arts:

English, Maths, Biology/Agriculture and any three Arts subjects.

## **Engineering:**

English, Maths, Physics, Further Maths and Chemistry plus Biology/Agriculture or one Arts subject.

## 3.1.3 **Minimum Aggregate**

In determining eligibility for admission to Level 100 programmes, candidates' aggregate score in the three core and three elective subjects as indicated above shall not exceed 24.

3.1.4 A pass in the Senior Secondary School Certificate Examination (SSSCE) or West African Senior Secondary School Certificate Examination (WASSCE) is understood to mean a candidate's performance at grades interpreted as follows:

WASSCE		SSSCE			
<b>A1</b>	-	$\mathbf{A}$	-	1	(Excellent)
<b>B2</b>	-	В	-	2	(Very Good)
В3	-	$\mathbf{C}$	-	3	(Good)
<b>C4</b>	-	D	-	4	(Credit)
<b>C5</b>	-	"	-	"	"
<b>C6</b>	-	"	-	"	"
<b>D7</b>	-	${f E}$	-	5	(Pass)
D8	_	"	_	"	` " ´

- 3.1.5 Senior Secondary School candidates shall be admitted into Level 100 (First Year) of the 4-year Bachelor's Degree Programme.
- 3.2 General Certificate of Education Examinations (Ordinary and Advanced Levels\*):

## 3.2.1. General Requirements:

- i. A pass (at least grade 6) in five subjects including English Language, Mathematics, Science, and an Arts subject.
- ii. Three passes, including at least one pass at grade D or better, must be obtained at the Advanced Level examination. In exceptional cases, a candidate who has taken three 'A' Level subjects at one and the same sitting and obtained two passes with at least Grade C in each may be considered.
- iii. GCE Advanced Level candidates shall be admitted into Level 200 (Second Year) of the 4-Year Bachelor's Degree programme.

## 3.3. Other Admissions:

- 3.3.1 Candidates in Possession of a Diploma: A diploma (FGPA of 3.25 or higher) from the University of Ghana or its equivalent and passes in five subjects including English Language at the GCE 'O' Level or passes in Core Mathematics, Core Social Studies, Core English, Core Integrated Science, and two elective subjects at SSSCE or WASSCE are required. Diplomas awarded to students of Trinity Theological Seminary, Legon, St. Victor's Major Seminary, Tamale, St. Peter's Major Seminary, Pedu, Cape Coast, and Christian Service University College, Kumasi, and other affiliate institutions may be considered. On recommendation by the Head of Department, a candidate who obtains a diploma with distinction in any subject may also be considered.
- 3.3.2 **Mature Students**: Candidates aged at least 30 years who undergo a Qualifying Examination in English (Essay, Comprehension, Grammar and Usage) and General Paper (Quantitative Methods, Critical & Logical Thinking and Current Affairs) may be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Administration and Bachelor of Arts degree programmes. Applications must be lodged initially with the Resident Tutor, Accra Workers' College.

<sup>\*</sup> Foreign qualifications only. The University with effect from the 2007/2008 academic year ceased to accept for admission the West African Examinations Council GCE Ordinary and Advanced Levels qualifications.

Individuals with such qualifications are encouraged to apply through the Mature Students Selection programme.

- 3.3.3 **Former Students**: Candidates who previously have successfully completed Levels 100, 200 or 300 of the Bachelor's Degree may re-apply for admission. A candidate who has previously attempted Level 100, 200 or 300 unsuccessfully may also re-apply for admission. Such applications shall be considered on a fee paying basis.
- 3.3.4 **Candidates on Transfer from another University:** A candidate must have been formally admitted as a regular student to a Bachelor's Degree course in a recognized University and made satisfactory progress over not less than one academic year. Local transfers are not usually allowed. Transcripts of academic record must be made available to the Admissions Board. (Refer also to Section 38 of this Regulation).
- 3.3.5 **Visiting/Occasional/Foreign Students**: The University admits other students for varying durations in the Bachelor's degree programme, as Visiting (Special Admission), Occasional and Foreign students. (For details refer to Chapter 3 of this Handbook).

## 4. **ADMISSIONS**

#### 4.1 Admissions Board:

- 4.1.1 The Admissions Board shall be presented with a list of all candidates who satisfy the conditions for admission as stipulated in paragraphs 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3, for the Board to decide which candidates may be offered admission and to which subjects. In the case of former students of the University of Ghana (3.3.3) subjects previously taken shall not be approved. In the case of students entering the University on the basis of possession of a diploma (3.3.1), the subject in which the diploma is held shall be approved as one of the subjects to be studied. The student shall further be required to major in that subject or offer it as a combined major with another subject.
- 4.1.2 Candidates who do not satisfy the conditions for admission as in paragraphs 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3 are not eligible for admission and may not be considered by the Admissions Board.
- 4.1.2 The University reserves the right to ask a candidate who accepts an offer of admission while not satisfying the admission requirements as in paragraph 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3 to withdraw from the University, notwithstanding progress made in the course.

## 4.2 Combination of Subjects

Owing to Time-Table constraints, it is not practicable to allow all the combinations of subjects that are desirable. Applicants are therefore advised to select the subjects of their preference from any three of the following groups of subjects; applicants are not to choose more than one subject from the same group:

Group I	Group II	Group III	Group IV
Sociology	Economics	Theatre Arts	Archaeology
Linguistics	Information Studies	Geography	English
Social Work	Psychology	Home Science	Mathematics
			Music
Group V	Group VI	Group VII	Group VIII
History	Dance Studies	Arabic	Statistics

Nursing Political Science Spanish Religions Classics Accounting/Mgt Swahili French

Computer Sc. Philosophy Russian

#### 5. COURSE OF STUDY

A candidate who is admitted to a degree programme shall be required to follow the approved programme of study over the prescribed period. No change of subject is allowed without the approval of the Dean of Faculty. A student may not graduate if he/she is found not to have followed the subjects assigned to him/her at Level 100 or 200.

## 6. ACADEMIC SESSION

The Academic Session shall comprise two Semesters, as follows:

First Semester - August - December Second Semester - January - May

#### 7. STRUCTURE OF SEMESTER

A Semester shall be of 17 weeks' duration and shall be structured as follows:

13 weeks of Teaching 1 week of Revision

3 weeks of Examinations

## 8. **ACADEMIC ADVISER**

Students shall be assigned academic adviser(s) in every department who shall provide counsel on course offerings.

## 9. **REGISTRATION**

- 9.1 For a student to obtain credit in any course, he or she must be admitted into the Department, and must be properly registered for that course during the official registration period at the beginning of each semester. The student shall plan his/ her courses in consultation with his/her academic adviser(s). Choice of free electives must be consistent with the subject groupings, the teaching and examina-tion timetables.
- 9.2 A fine shall be imposed on any student who fails to register during the normal time stipulated for registration by the University.
- 9.3 A student who fails to register during the registration period specified may forfeit his/her right to register for the semester or the entire academic year.
- 9.4 No student shall be permitted to register by **proxy**. In such a situation the impersonator's registration shall be cancelled. The implication is that the impersonator cannot pursue studies for that academic year.

## 10. **DURATION OF STUDY PROGRAMMES**

10.1a The minimum period for completion of the Bachelor's degree programmes in Arts, Social Studies, Administration, Agriculture, Engineering Sciences, Pharmacy and Science shall be 6 semesters and the maximum period shall be 10 semesters for Level 200 entrants. For Level 100 entrants, the minimum shall be 8 semesters and the

maximum shall be 12 semesters. For the Bachelor of Law, the minimum period shall be 4 semesters and the maximum shall be 6 semesters.

In the case of language students in the Faculty of Arts who go on year abroad programmes, however, the minimum period shall be 8 semesters for Level 200 entrants, and 10 semesters for Level 100 entrants.

- 10.1b The minimum period for completion of the Bachelor's degree programme in Engineering Science shall be 8 semesters and the maximum period shall be 16 semesters.
- 10.2 These minimum and maximum periods are calculated from the date of first registration.
- 10.3 After exhausting the minimum duration as specified in 10.1 a above, a student in Arts, Social Studies, Administration, Agriculture, Engineering Sciences, Pharmacy or Science may apply for extension of up to four more semesters, during which he/she shall be required to pay the relevant fees, pro-rated, according to the number of credits offered.
- 10.4 Under exceptional circumstances, a student in any of the programmes mentioned in 10.1 above, who is unable to complete his/her programme within the maximum period specified, may be allowed up to four additional semesters to complete his/her programme, on a fee paying basis.
- 10.5 A student who is unable to complete his/her programme within 8 semesters beyond the minimum period allowed (altogether 14 semesters for Level 200 entrants and 16 semesters for Level 100 entrants) shall lose all credits accumulated, and his/her studentship cancelled. Such a student may be allowed to re-apply for admission into the University.

#### 11. INTERRUPTION OF STUDY PROGRAMME

- 11.1 A student may interrupt his/her study programme for two continuous semesters only, provided that the maximum period allowable for the completion of the programme is not exceeded.
- 11.2 A student who wishes to interrupt his/her study programme shall apply at least four weeks before the commencement of the semester to his/her Dean of Faculty, through the Director of Academic Affairs, stating reasons why he/she wants to interrupt his/her study programme, with permission duly granted before he/she leaves the University. The decision of the Dean shall then be communicated to the Registrar who shall also communicate same to the applicant before he/she leaves the University. The Dean, in giving approval, may consult with the Counselling and Placement Centre, where necessary.
- 11.3 With the express written permission of the Vice Chancellor, a student may be permitted to interrupt his/her studies by two additional semesters, but not exceeding four semesters overall.
- 11.4 A student who interrupts his/her studies for more than 4 continuous semesters shall be

deemed to have lost any accumulated credits. Consequently, his/her studentship shall be cancelled. Such a student may, however, be allowed to re-apply for admission into the University.

- Where the ground for interruption of studies is medical, the Director of University Health Services shall be required to advise the Registrar on the propriety and length of period of interruption. The Registrar shall cause the Director of University Health Services to investigate any medical report reaching his office from any health delivery facility outside the University Hospital and advise accordingly.
- Any student who does not go through the approved procedures before interrupting his/ her studies shall be deemed to have abandoned his/her studentship. Subsequently, the Registrar shall cause the name of such a student to be removed from the student roll.

# 12. INABILITY TO COMPLETE STUDY PROGRAMME WITHIN MAXIMUM PERIOD

A student who is unable to complete his/her study programme within the maximum period allowed shall lose all credits accumulated and his/her studentship cancelled. Such a student may be allowed to re-apply for admission into the University on a fee paying basis.

## 13. COURSE CREDIT

One (1) course credit shall be defined as follows:

One hour lecture,

One hour tutorial, or

One practical session (of two or three hours), or

Six hours of field work per week for a semester.

## 14. CODING AND NUMBERING OF COURSES

All degree courses shall have letter and number codes beginning with four letters signifying a Department or subject, followed by a three-digit number in one of the following ranges:

Level 100 Courses : 100 - 199 Level 200 " : 200 - 299 Level 300 " : 300 - 399 Level 400 " : 400 - 499

The third digit in the number code shall be:

Zero (0), for a course that is offered in both Semesters;

Odd (1, 3, 5, 7, or 9) for a course offered in the first Semester;

Even (2, 4, 6, or 8) for a course offered in the second Semester.

# 15. MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM WORK-LOAD PER SEMESTER FOR FULL-TIME STUDY

15.1 A full-time student shall be required to carry a minimum workload of 18 credits per semester and a maximum of 21. Students in the Faculty of Engineering Sciences may, however, after Level 100 carry a maximum workload of 24 credits. Candidates

registered for the BSc Agriculture degree shall, however, carry a minimum workload of 21 credits per semester.

15.2Under special circumstances, a student may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, be allowed to carry a workload outside these limits, provided that the minimum work-load will not fall below 15 credits per Semester.

#### 16. **PART-TIME STUDY**

- 16.1 A student may, on application to the appropriate Faculty Board, be allowed to study for the Bachelor's degree on part-time basis.
- A part-time student shall be required to carry a work-load below the minimum prescribed for full-time students and shall also be required to complete the degree programme within the periods specified in paragraph 10 above.
- 16.3 A part-time student shall not be eligible for on-campus accommodation.

#### 17. STUDY PROGRAMME FOR BACHELOR'S DEGREE

The Total Study Programme (TSP) for the Bachelor's degree shall comprise:

- i. General University Requirements
- ii. Faculty Requirements (where applicable)
- iii. Core Courses i.e. Major Departmental requirements
- iv. Prescribed Electives (to be defined by Department)
- v. Free Electives i.e. of student's own choosing

## 18. GENERAL UNIVERSITY/FACULTY REQUIREMENTS

18.1 **Gen. Univ. Requirements** - African Studies

(Entrepreneurial Development 1)

**18.2 Faculty Requirements:** 

*Arts* - Language and Study Skills

Science - History and Philosophy of Science

Language and Study Skills<sup>2</sup>

Computer Literacy<sup>3</sup>

Social Studies - Basic Statistics

[Economics students take Mathematics/Statistics

for Economists in lieu of Basic Statistics]

Engineering/Pharmacy/

**Vet.Science** - As listed under programmes

- 1 Suspended
- 2 For students entering at Level 100 only
- 3 For Biological Science Students

## 19. ADMISSION INTO FACULTIES/PROGRAMMES

- 19.1 GCE Advanced Level Certificate Holders and its equivalent
- 19.1.1 Students offered admission into Level 200 in the Faculties of Arts and Social Studies shall be offered three subjects.
- 19.1.2 Level 200 students in the School of Agriculture and the Business School shall follow the programme approved by the Academic Board.

- 19.1.3 Level 200 students in the Faculty of Science shall follow programmes in either *Biological Sciences* or *Biomathematical Sciences* or *Mathematical Sciences* or *Physical Sciences* or *Earth Sciences*. Biology at Level 100 shall not be a pre-requisite for Level 200 Biology.
- 19.1.4 The Faculty of Engineering Science will not admit students to Level 200. All students (including Advanced Level Students) will be admitted to Level 100.

## 19.2 West Afric Senior School Certificate Holders

- 19.2.1 West Africa Senior School (WASSCE) candidates shall be admitted into Level 100 in the Faculties of Arts, Science, Engineering, Social Studies, Business School, School of Agriculture, School of Pharmacy or School of Veterinary Medicine according to one's elective area of study at the Senior Secondary S chool Level and/or subject area or programme of interest at the university level. The programmes at this Level are so designed as to give students a firm grounding in the respective disciplines to enable them cope with the specialized areas of study in the subsequent years.
- 19.2.2 Level 100 students in the Faculty of Science shall be admitted to read one of the following programmes: *Biological Sciences, Biomathematical Sciences, Mathematical Sciences, Physical Science or Earth Sciences*. Biology at Level 100 shall not be a pre-requisite for Level 200 Biology.
- 19.2.3 Level 100 students in the Faculty of Engineering Sciences shall be admitted to read one of the following programmes: Computer Engineering, Food Process Engineering, Agricultural Engineering, Materials Science and Engineering (Ceramics Option) and Biomedical Engineering.

## 19.3 Admission into the Allied Health Sciences/Medicine/Dentistry

Candidates for the Allied Health Sciences, Medicine and Dentistry shall be admitted after Level 100 in the Biological and Biomathematical Sciences in the Faculty of Science. In all cases, selection shall be based on programme at examination using cumulative grade point averages. Candidates shall also be interviewed. [For full details refer to the College of Health Sciences handbook]

#### 20. **DEPARTMENTAL MAJORS**

- 20.1 Students in the Faculty of Science and Business School shall, with the approval of the Department(s)/School concerned, indicate their **major** (subject of study) before the beginning of Level 300. Students in the Faculty of Science may, however, opt to study for a **combined major** degree.
- 20.2 Students in the Faculty of Engineering Sciences shall indicate their **major** fields of study (two options) and shall be granted one such option before starting Level 100. All students however will take the common Levels 100 and 200 courses.
- 20.3 In the Faculties of Arts and Social Studies students shall follow the 3:2:1/3:2:2 Bachelor of Arts degree structure. This means that students shall be required to study in two principal subjects towards either a **Major** and a **Minor** or a **Combined Major** degree.
- 20.4 In the School of Agriculture, students shall specialize after Level 300. The approved

- programme for Major in any particular Department may be obtained from the Dean of School or the Head of the relevant department.
- For students in faculties other than Agriculture, to major in a particular subject, at least 50% of the total number of credits required for graduation shall have been earned in respect of **core** and **prescribed elective** courses of the relevant department.
- 20.6 Where a student opts for a combined major, 30-40% of the credits required for graduation shall have been prescribed by each of the two departments and shall cover core courses in the two subjects or departments.

## 21. **GRADING SYSTEM**

21.1 Student performance in a course shall be graded as follows:

Grade	Numerical Marks %	Interpretation	Grade Point
A	70 - 100	Excellent	4.00
A-	65 - 69	Very Good	3.75
B+	60 - 64	Good	3.50
В	55 - 59	Above Average	3.00
B-	50 - 54	Average	2.50
C+	45 - 49	Pass	2.00
C	40 - 44	Pass	1.50
D	30 - 39	Fail <sup>6</sup>	1.00
F	0 - 29	Fail	0
X	-	Fail	0
Z	-	Disqualification	-
I	-	Incomplete	-
Y	-	Continuing	-
AUDI	-	Audit	-

May be accepted as fulfilling pre-requisite for other courses

- 21.2 **Grade Point (GP)**: Each Grade is assigned an equivalent grade point as indicated above. The number of (grade) points earned by a student, for each course completed, is computed as the product of the number of credits for the course and the grade point equivalent letter of the grade obtained in that course.
- 21.3 **Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA)**: The student's cumulative grade point average is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points obtained, up to any specified time, by the total number for credits of **all** courses for which the student has registered up to that time.
- 21.4 **Final Grade Point Average (FGPA)**: The FGPA is the CGPA for all courses under consideration calculated up to the end of a student's academic programme.

## 22. **DEFINITION OF GRADES**

- 22.1 **Pass Grades**: Grades A to C constitute **Pass** grades.
- 22.2 **Failure Grades:** Grades D, F, X, Z constitute **Failure** grades.
- 22.3 **Continuing**: A grade Y (for **Continuing**) shall be awarded at the end of a Semester to any student who is taking a course which continues into the next semester.
- 22.4 **Audit**: A grade AUDI shall be awarded for attendance at lectures, but where no examination is taken, or where an examination is taken, but no mark can be returned, for good reasons. The Grade AUDI is not factored in the calculation of the FGPA.

## 22.5 **Non-Completion of Course**:

- A grade I (for **Incomplete**) shall be awarded to a student who is unable to complete a course for reasons adjudged by the Board of Examiners as satisfactory. Such a student shall be expected to complete the course the very next time the course is available.
- ii. A grade X shall be awarded to a student who is unable to complete a course for reasons adjudged by the Board of Examiners as unsatisfactory.

## 22.6 **Disqualification**:

- i. A grade Z denotes **Disqualification** from an examination as a result of an examination malpractice or offence, and shall be awarded whenever it is established that a candidate had attempted to gain an unfair advantage in an examination, be it in a Principal subject or an Ancillary or any other paper.
- ii. A candidate awarded a grade Z may be debarred from taking a University Examination for a stated period, or indefinitely, or may be expelled from the University altogether.
- iii. A grade Z may be awarded only by the Board of Examiners.

## 23. ELIGIBILITY FOR EXAMINATIONS

- A student shall attend all such lectures, tutorials, seminars and practicals and undertake all other assignments as are approved by the University.
- Further to (23.1), a student shall be expected to attend lectures, tutorials, practicals and other activities prescribed for the courses for which he/she has registered, and to execute all assignments given.
- 23.3 Each Department shall, with the approval of the Academic Board, determine the requirements for the courses they offer. A student who does not fulfil the requirements for any course shall not be allowed to take the examination for that course.
- In any case, a student who is absent for a **Cumulative Period of 25%** from all lectures, tutorials, practicals and other activities prescribed for any course in any semester shall be deemed to have withdrawn from the course. Such a student shall not be permitted to sit for the semester examination.

## 24. **REGISTRATION FOR EXAMINATIONS**

24.1 Registration for a University Examination shall require endorsement of the Registration List by the Head of Department to the effect that the candidate has pursued

- satisfactorily the approved course(s) of study in each subject being offered over the prescribed period. A candidate's registration shall not be valid unless it is so endorsed.
- 24.2 Endorsement as in (24.1) shall be withheld if a candidate is not deemed to have followed satisfactorily the approved course of study (as in Section 23). In any event of the withholding of an endorsement, the Head of Department shall request the appropriate Faculty Board to confirm the action taken.
- 24.3 Where applicable, candidates shall have up to 3 weeks (21 days) from the commencement of the semester within which to **ADD** or **DROP** courses.
- After 21 days of the Semester, Departments shall publish for verification by students, lists of registered candidates for all the courses offered by the departments. The lists of registered candidates shall be forwarded to the Office of the Director, (Academic Affairs Directorate) before the end of the sixth week of the semester. **These lists shall be deemed as constituting final registration for end of Semester examinations**. This means that by the end of the sixth week, students whose names do not appear in any course list shall not be allowed into the end-of-Semester examination for that particular course. Similarly, students who are duly registered for a course but who fail to take the end-of-Semester examination for that course shall be deemed to have absented themselves from the examination of that particular course, for which grade X shall be awarded.

#### 25. SEMESTER EXAMINATIONS

- 25.1 Each course, with the exception of a Project, shall normally be completed in one semester.
- 25.2 A final (end-of-semester) examination shall normally be required as a part of every course. An examination schedule showing time and place of examination for each course shall be published each semester.
- 25.3 In the Sciences (Faculties of Science, Engineering and College of Agriculture and Consumer Sciences, School of Pharmacy and School of Veterinary Medicine) the marks obtained in the end-of-semester examination shall contribute 70% of the grade for the course while continuous assessment contributes the remaining 30%, except for practicals or other courses which are assessed entirely by continuous assessment. Continuous assessment is suspended in the Humanities. The end-of-semester examination therefore constitutes 100% of the grade for the course.
- 25.4 Time allotted to examination papers shall be as follows:

1- Credit Course - 1 hour 2- Credit Course - 2 hours 3 or 4- Credit Course - 2 to 3 hours

## 26. STUDENT IN GOOD STANDING

A student in good standing shall be one whose Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) is at least 1.50 (Grade C).

## 27. PASSING, PROBATION AND WITHDRAWAL

- 27.1 **Level 100:**
- 27.1.1 A Level 100 candidate shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for progression to Level 200, if he/she has obtained a CGPA of 1.50 or better overall in all Level 100 examinations.
- 27.1.2 In addition to 27.1.1 the candidate shall have satisfied Faculty/Departmental requirements for entry to courses at Level 200.
- 27.1.3 There shall be no probation at Level 100.
- 27.1.4 A candidate who does not qualify to progress to Level 200 on the basis of (27.1.1) and (27.1.2) above shall be asked by the Registrar to withdraw from the University.
- 27.2 **Level 200:**
- 27.2.1 **Pass**: A student is deemed to have passed, if he/she has a CGPA of 1.50 or better and has passed a minimum of 24 credits of required courses at the end of Level 200.
- 27.2.2 **Probation**: Means repeating failed courses and, where possible, making up the workload with the appropriate courses from the next Level. Accordingly, a student shall be put on probation if he/she has:
  - i. a CGPA of 1.50 or better and has passed between 18 and 23 credits at Level 200 (or between 21 and 26 credits for students of Agriculture), or
  - ii. a CGPA of less than 1.50 and has passed 24 credits or more (or 27 credits or more for students of Agriculture).
- 27.2.3 A student who is put on probation shall forfeit his/her residential status. Such a student shall be made to resit his/her failed courses as a non-residential student.
- 27.3 Level 300:
- 27.3.1 **Pass**: A student is deemed to have passed, if he/she has a CGPA of 1.50 or better and has passed a minimum of 60 credits of required courses at the end of Level 300.
- 27.3.2 **Probation**: Means repeating failed courses and, where possible, making up the workload with the appropriate courses for the next level. A student at Level 300 who does not pass as in 27.3.1 shall be put on probation if he/she has:
  - i. a CGPA of 1.50 or better and has passed between 48 and 59 credits at the end of Level 300. (In the School of Agriculture, a student on probation shall have passed between 56 and 69 credits), **or**
  - i. a CGPA of less than 1.50 and has passed 60 credits or more. (or 70 credits or more in the case of Agriculture).
- 27.3.2 A student who is put on probation shall forfeit his/her residential status. Such a student shall be made to resit his/her failed courses as a non-residential student.

#### 27.4 Withdrawal

i. A student who does not pass as prescribed for Levels 200 and 300 above and also does not meet the requirements for probation, as in Levels 200 and 300,

shall be asked by the Registrar to withdraw from the University, or

ii. A student who, after a year's probation, does not pass as prescribed for Levels 200 and 300 above shall be asked by the Registrar to withdraw from the University.

#### 28. **DEFERMENT OF EXAMINATION**

- 28.1 **On Grounds of Ill-Health**: A student who has satisfied all the requirements as prescribed in Section 23, but is unable to take the main (end of semester) examination on grounds of ill health, shall, on application to the Registrar, and on provision of a Medical Certificate issued by the Director of University Health Services, be allowed to defer the semester examinations, and shall be allowed to take the examination at the next offering. Subsequent applications for deferment, on grounds of ill-health, shall be subject to a Medical Certificate issued by a properly constituted Medical Board.
- 28.2 **On Grounds Other than Ill-Health**: In cases of requests for deferment on grounds other than ill-health, the appropriate Dean shall invite the applicant for an interview and advise the University accordingly. It shall be the student's responsibility to satisfy the University beyond reasonable doubt why he/she wishes to defer the examinations.
- 28.3 In all cases of requests for deferment of examinations, the applicant(s) shall obtain written responses from the Registrar before leaving the University.

## 29. **DECLARATION OF RESULTS**

- 29.1 Results of Semester examinations taken at the end of each Semester shall normally be published by the Registrar before the commencement of the next Semester.
- A result slip indicating the student's performance in the examination, may be accessed through the MIS web portal on the University's website <a href="www.ug.edu.gh">www.ug.edu.gh</a>

## 30. ELIGIBILITY FOR THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE

30.1 A Bachelor's Degree appropriately designated shall be awarded to a candidate who has been properly admitted to the University, and who has followed the approved courses<sup>1</sup> of study over the prescribed period and has satisfied the following conditions:

## i. University Requirements:

- a. evidence of regular enrolment in the degree programme;
- b. discharge of all obligations owed to the University;
- c. a pass in all University required courses;
- d. satisfactory performance in the appropriate University Examinations.
- ii. **Faculty/Departmental Requirements:** satisfactory discharge of such requirements as may be prescribed for the degree.

30.2 Candidates who are graduating Major and Minor as well as candidates graduating Combined Major from both the Faculties of Arts and Social Studies must satisfy the Faculty requirements prescribed by both Faculties.

#### 31. REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR'S GRADUATION

For the avoidance of doubt, a student may be denied graduation if he/she does not follow subjects assigned to him/her at either Level 100 or 200

- 31.1 A student shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for graduation if:
  - i. he/she has satisfied all General University and Faculty requirements;
  - i. he/she has accumulated the minimum number of credits required by the Faculty, including core and prescribed electives as follows:

## 31.1.1 Administration, Arts, Social Studies, Home Science, Nursing and Science

Entry into Levels 100 and 200

- a. 108 credits and passed at least 90 credits.
- b. he/she must not have failed more than 18 credits of core courses and prescribed electives, provided that the failed grades are not lower than "D"

## Entry into Level 300

- a. 72 credits and passed at least 60 credits.
- b. he/she must not have failed more than 12 credits of core and prescribed electives, provided that the failed grades are not lower than "D"

## 31.1.2. Agriculture

- a. 126 credits and passed at least 105 credits
- b. he/she must not have failed more than 21 credits of core and prescribed electives, provided that the failed grades are not lower than "D"

## 31.1.3. *Law*

- a. 96 credits and passed at least 72 credits including all core courses
- b. he/she must not have failed any of the core courses (where failure means a grade below "C")
- c. he/she must not have failed more than 12 credits of elective courses (where failure means a grade below "C")

## 31.1.4. Engineering Sciences

- a. 144 credits and passed at least 120 credits
- b. he/she must not have failed more than 24 credits of core and prescribed electives, provided that the failed grades are not lower than "D"
- 31.2 Long Essay/Project Work, wherever applicable, shall be submitted for assessment before the date of the last paper in the second semester examination. In default the candidate shall be asked to submit the Long Essay/Project Work the following semester and shall be treated as a Repeat Examination, with all its implications.

## 32. CLASSIFICATION OF DEGREE

- 32.1 All end-of-semester examination results from Level 200 except University and Faculty required courses, shall be taken into account in the computation of the Final Grade Point Averages (FGPA) for the classification of the bachelor's degree. Level 100 courses in the Faculty of Engineering Sciences shall, however, count towards computation of the FGPA for the classification of the bachelor's degree\*.
- The GPAs at Levels 200, 300 and 400 shall be weighted in the proportions 1:2:2. In the

<sup>\*</sup> With the exception of the Faculty of Engineering Sciences, Level 100 courses shall not usually count towards the computation of the FGPA for the classification of the Bachelor's degree.

Faculty of Engineering Sciences the weighting shall be 1:1:2:2.

- 32.3 In the determination of the FGPA, a weighted average of all repeat courses shall be used, as for instance, a 3-credit course with a 'D' at first attempt and an 'A' at the second attempt shall attract a total of 6 credits in the computation of the Grade Point Average of that particular course.
- 32.4 The full scheme of classification shall read as follows:

First Class
- FGPA of 3.60 or better
Second Class (Upper)
- FGPA of 3.25 - 3.59
Second Class (Lower)
- FGPA of 2.50 - 3.24
- FGPA of 2.00 - 2.49
- FGPA of 1.50 - 1.99
- FGPA of below 1.50

- 32.5 The following degrees of the College of Health Sciences, BSc (Med Sci), MB ChB, BDS and BSc in the Allied Health Sciences shall not be classified.
- 32.6 University and Faculty required courses shall continue to remain ancillary subjects and a pass in every subject shall be required by all undergraduate degree students for the award of a Bachelor's degree; marks obtained shall be entered on the student's transcript, but shall not count towards the classification of the degree.

## 33. CONFIRMATION OF AWARD OF DEGREE

A list of candidates who are deemed eligible as in Sections 30, 31 and 32 shall be laid before the Academic Board for approval at the first meeting in the following academic year. No award shall be confirmed unless the Academic Board is satisfied that the candidate has satisfied all the conditions for the award of a degree.

#### 34. PRESENTATION OF AWARD

Following confirmation of an award of a degree as in Section 33, the candidate shall be entitled to be awarded a diploma of the appropriate Bachelor's Degree under the seal of the University at a Congregation of the University assembled for that purpose The diploma shall indicate the Principal Subject or Subjects offered and the class of degree awarded.

## 35. CANCELLATION OF AWARD

- 35.1 Notwithstanding previous confirmation of an award of a degree as in Section 33 and presentation of a diploma as in Section 34, the Academic Board may at any time cancel an award, even with retrospective effect, if it becomes known that:
  - i. a candidate had entered the University with false qualifications, or
  - ii. a candidate had impersonated someone else, or
  - iii. a candidate had been guilty of an examination malpractice for which a grade Z would have been awarded, or

- iv. that there are other reasons that would have led to the withholding of confirmation of the award in the first place.
- In any such event, the decision of the Academic Board shall be published on the University Notice Board and the candidate notified. Such cancellation and the reasons for it shall be entered on the candidate's transcript.

## 36. DATING OF BACHELOR'S DEGREE

The Bachelor's Degree of the University of Ghana shall be dated with reference to the last day of the Semester during which the final examination is taken. This provision shall, however, not apply to the Medical and Dental Schools.

#### 37. TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD

- 37.1 At the end of a student's programme, the University shall, on the payment of an appropriate fee, issue to the particular student a complete transcript of his/her academic record. This transcript shall be marked *Student Copy* and shall record all courses attempted and all results obtained.
- 37.2 In writing the Bachelor's degree certificate or in writing a student's transcript, it shall be clearly indicated which subjects constitute the candidate's **Major**, **Minor** or **Combined Major** disciplines, where appropriate.

## 38. TRANSFER STUDENTS

- 38.1 A student transferring from one university to this university shall accumulate a minimum of 72 credits over a study period of 4 semesters as a full-time student in this University before he/she shall become eligible for graduation. For the BSc. Agriculture, a minimum of 84 credits shall be accumulated.
- 38.2 The classification of the degree shall be based only on the courses taken at this University.

# 39. **REPEAT EXAMINATION**

- 39.1 A student may decide to re-register for and repeat **a failed course only** on a future occasion upon payment of the appropriate fee. If he/she repeats the course and passes its examination, he/she shall be awarded the full grade earned on that occasion. The student's transcript will show the number of occasions the candidate took the examination for that particular course and the grades earned on all such occasions.
- 39.2 However, in determining the FGPA, a weighted average of all repeat courses shall be used, as for instance, a 3-credit course with a 'D' at first attempt and an 'A' at the second attempt shall attract a total of 6 credits in the computation of the Grade Point Average of that particular course.



# APPROVED GROUPING OF SENIOR SECONDARY SCHOOL SUBJECTS

CORE	ELECTIVE	ELECTIVE	ELECTIVE
COURSES	GENERAL ARTS	SCIENCE	AGRICULTURE
	Any 3 or 4 of:		
English Language	Literature in English	Mathematics	General Agriculture
Mathematics	French	Any 2 or 3 of:	Any 2 or 3 of:
Integrated Science	Ghanaian Language	Biology	Crop Husbandry &
Social Studies	History	Chemistry	Horticulture <b>or</b>
Physical Education*	Economics	Physics	Animal Husbandry or
Religious/Moral Education*	Geography	Technical Drawing	Fisheries <b>or</b> Forestry
C .	Government	Geography	Chemistry
	Christian Religious Studies	French or Music	Physics
	Islamic Religious Studies		Mathematics
	Traditional Religious Studies		French or Music
	Music		

...see over leaf

ELECTIVE BUSINESS	ELECTIVE TECHNICAL	ELECTIVE VOCATIONAL	
Accounting Option	Technical Drawing	Visual Arts Option	
Any one or two of:	Any one or two of:	General Knowledge in Art	
Business Mathematics or	<b>Building Construction</b>	Any one of:	
Principles of Costing	Woodwork	Graphic Design	
Economics	Metal Work	Picture Making	
Mathematics	Auto Mechanics	Any one of:	
Typewriting	Applied Electricity	Basketry	
French or Music	Electronics	Leather work	
	Any one or two of:	Ceramics	
Secretarial Option	Physics	Sculpture	
Intro Business Management	Mathematics	Textiles	
(including Office Duties)	French	Any one of:	
Typewriting		French	
Any one or two of:		Music	
Accounting		Economics	
Business Mathematics <b>or</b> Principles of Costing		Literature in English	
Mathematics		<b>Home Economics Option</b>	
Economics		Management in Living	
Literature in English		Any one of:	
French or Music		Food & Nutrition	
		Clothing	
		Any one or two of:	
		General Knowledge in Art	
		Economics	
		French	

\*To be examined internally

# SSSCE SUBJECT CLASSIFICATION FOR ADMISSION TO THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE

GROUP I CORE COURSES	GROUP II SCIENCE	GROUP III GENERAL ARTS	GROUP IV VOCATIONAL/ TECHNICAL
English Language Mathematics Integrated Science Social Studies	Mathematics (Elective) Physics Chemistry Biology or General Agric. Geography Technical Drawing	Literature in English French Ghanaian Language Music Christian or Islamic or Traditional Religious Std. Economics History Government General Knowledge in Art Management in Living Mathematics (Elective)	Applied Electricity Electronics Auto Mechanics Building Construction Metal Work Woodwork Technical Drawing Crop Husbandry and Horticulture Animal Husbandry Fisheries/Forestry Introduction to Business Manageme Business Mathematics Principles of Costing Typewriting Accounting Graphic Design Picture Making Ceramic/Leatherwork/ Sculpture/Basketry/ Textiles/Jewellery/ Foods & Nutrition Clothing

## 10. INSTITUTE OF AFRICAN STUDIES

Takyiwaa Manuh - Professor/Director

LLB (Ghana) LLM (Dar-es-Salaam) PhD (Indiana)

Brigid Sackey - Associate Professor/
Deputy Director

 $MA\ (Marburg)Ph.D(Temple)$ 

Mavis O. Addotey - Administrative Secretary

 $BA\ Grad.\ Dip\ (Comm.\ Stud.)\ (Ghana)$ 

Grad Dip. Ed (Cape Coast)

Olive A. Adjah - Senior Assistant Librarian

BA Dip (Ghana) MA (Liverpool) MPhil (Ghana)

Martin De Porres Maaseg - Archivist

Dip. Religion ,BA, MA (Ghana)

# **FACULTY**

# **Societies and Cultures Section**

Osman, A.R. Alhassan, - Research Fellow/Head of Unit

 $BA\ PhD\ (GH)\ MPhil\ (Bergen)$ 

Akosua Adomako Ampofo - Associate Professor

BSc MSc (K'si) PhD (Vanderbilt)

Christine Oppong - Professor \*

MA (Ghana) PhD (Cantab)

Takyiwaa Manuh - Professor

LLB (Ghana) LLM (Dar-es-Salaam) PhD (Indiana)

S. **Kojo Amanor** - Associate Professor

BA (Hons) MA PhD (London)

Albert K. Awedoba - Associate Professor

BA MA (Ghana) DPhil (Oxford)

Owusu Brempong - Senior Research Fellow

BA (Iowa) MA PhD (Indiana)

# Languages, Literature and Drama Section

Esi R.A. Sutherland-Addy - Senior Research Fellow/Head

BA (Ghana) MA (Calif)

Mary E. Kropp Dakubu - Professor

BA (Queen's Canada) MA (Penn) PhD (London)

**Edward Nanbigne** - Research Fellow

Dip Eng (Winneba) BA MPhil (Ghana)

# **Religion and Philosophy Section**

Brigid Sackey - Associate Professor/Head of Unit

MA (Marburg) PhD (Temple)

Rev. Abraham A. Akrong - Senior Research Fellow

LTH BA MA (Gh) THM (Lutheran) TH (USA)

# **History and Politics Section**

Kojo O. Aidoo - Research Fellow/Head of Unit

BA, MPhil, PhD (Ghana)

Irene Odotei - Associate Professor \*

BA, PhD (Ghana)

Ebenezer Avesu - Research Fellow

BA, MPhil (Ghana)

Richard Asante - Research Fellow

BA, MPhil (Ghana)

# **Music and Dance Section**

Godwin K. Adjei - Research Fellow/Head of Unit

Dip Music (Winneba) BA, MPhil (Ghana)

Alexander A. Agordoh - Senior Research Fellow \*

BA, MPhil, PhD (Ghana)

Misonu Amu - Research Fellow

Dip in Music MPhil (Ghana)

M. Nii Dortey - Research Fellow

BA (Ghana) MPhil (Ghana)

**B. Obido Ayettey** - Tutor

Dip. Music (Ghana) MFA (USA)

Abdulai Z. Zakari - Tutor

Dip, in Dance MA (Ghana)

## Media and Visual Arts Section

Kwame Amoah Labi - Snr. Research Fellow/Head of Unit

BA (KNUST) MPhil PhD (Ghana)

Thomas K. Aning - Senior Archivist

Thomas K. Aning - Senior Archivist

Dip Admin (Ghana) MA (London)

Yaba Badoe - Visiting Scholar

BA Hons (Cantab) MPhil (Sussex)

#### \* Post-retirement contract

- 1. The University of Ghana Act, 1961 (Act 79) stipulates the following among the aims of the University:
  - "... so far as practicable students should be given an understanding of world affairs and in particular of the histories, institutions and cultures of African civilizations".
- Towards this objective, a course in African Studies is offered as an integral part of ALL Bachelor's degree programmes.
- 3. The general theme of the programme of African Studies for undergraduate candidates is **Society**, **Culture** and **Development** in Africa. Since October 1976 the programme features two groups of courses, namely:
  - **Group A** Consisting of lecture courses over a range of topics each of one semester duration.

# Group B - Consisting of proficiency courses taught through lectures – demonstration, guided reading, workshop, etc. each of one semester duration.

# (GROUP A - LECTURE COURSES)

(GROUP A - LECTURE COURSES)				
AFST 200	Course A1:	Appropriate Technology for Rural Development in Africa		
AFST 210	Course A2:	Social Framework of Economic Development		
AFST 220	Course A3:	Africa in the Modern World		
AFST 230	Course A4:	Culture and Development		
AFST 240	Course A5:	Our African Heritage Through Literature		
AFST 250	Course A6:	African Popular Culture: Traditional Festivals and		
		Funeral Ceremonies		
AFST 221	Course A7:	Africa and the Diaspora		
AFST 223	Course A8:	Chieftaincy and Development		
AFST 255	Course A9:	Issues in Africa's Population		
(GROUP B - PROFICIENCY COURSES)				
AFST 260	Course B1:	Language Proficiency		
AFST 270	Course B2:	African Music		
AFST 280	Course B3:	African Dance		
AFST 290	Course B4:	African Drama		

## 11. LEVEL 100 COURSES

#### THE HUMANITIES

Further to the General Regulations for the admission of SSS candidates into undergraduate degree programmes in the University of Ghana, the following shall apply to all candidates admitted into the Faculties of Arts and Social Studies:

- i. SSS candidates shall be admitted into Level 100 in the Humanities, and offered courses in the Arts and Social Studies, as far as subject combinations for the Humanities time-table shall permit.
  - ii. The following subjects will be taught in the Faculties of Arts and Social Studies:

#### Arts

Arabic

Classics

Dance

**English** 

French

Linguistics

Language and Study Skills

Mathematics

Music

Philosophy

Russian

Spanish

Study of Religions

Swahili

Theatre Arts

# **Social Studies**

Archaeology

**Economics** 

Geography & Resource Development

History

Home Science

Mathematics

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

- iii. Students shall initially be offered **three/four** subjects by the Admissions Board, taking into consideration candidates' backgrounds at the SSS Level.
- iv. All courses at Level 100 shall be compulsory. Departments may assign 2 or 3 credits per course.
- v. Students shall be required to do a minimum of 15 credits per Semester, and a maximum of 18.

- vi. For the avoidance of doubt, courses in Basic Statistics and African Studies shall be offered at Level 200 and above.
- vii. FOR PURPOSES OF AWARD OF THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE, LEVEL 100 COURSES SHALL NOT COUNT TOWARDS THE CLASSIFICATION.

#### **REGULATIONS FOR PROGRESSION TO LEVEL 200**

#### **General Regulations**

- A Level 100 candidate shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for progression to Level 200 if he/she has obtained a CGPA of 1.50 or better overall in all Level 100 examinations
- ii. In addition to (i) the candidate shall have satisfied Faculty/Departmental requirements for entry to subjects at Level 200.
- iii. There shall be no probation at Level 100.
- iv. A candidates who does not qualify to progress to Level 200 on the basis of (i) and (ii) above shall be asked by the Registrar to withdraw from the University.

# Faculty/Departmental/Subject Requirements

Further to the general regulations for progression to Level 200, as above, Level 100 candidates in the Humanities shall be deemed to have fulfilled the following Faculty/Departmental requirements:

# Accounting/Management (Available

at Accra City Campus only.) Candidates must have applied to study courses in the

Business School. Selection of candidates shall be based on performance, indicated in an order of merit, in Level 100

examinations in the Arts and Social Studies

Archaeology Candidates must obtain passes in all relevant Archaeology

Level 100 courses with a CGPA of 2.50 in the subject.

Classics Candidates must obtain a pass, as defined in the

regulations, for progression from Level 100 to 200.

Computer Science Candidates must have offered, in Level 100, MATH 101,

102, 103 and 104 and obtained an aggregate grade point of B- (2.50) in the 2-Semester examinations in Mathematics.

Dance Studies Candidates must obtain a pass, as defined in the

regulations, for progression from Level 100 to 200.

Economics Candidates must obtain passes in all Level 100 courses in

Economics and must obtain a minimum aggregate grade

point of 3.00 in the subject.

English Candidates must obtain passes in all Level 100 English courses, with a minimum aggregate grade point of B- (2.50)

courses, with a minimum aggregate grade point of B- (2.50)

Geography & Resource Development

Candidates must pass in all the relevant subjects offered by the Department in Level 100, and in addition must obtain a minimum aggregate grade point of B- (2.50).

History Candidates must obtain a pass, as defined in the

regulations, for progression from Level 100 to 200.

Home Science Candidates must obtain passes in the following courses in

Level 100 with a minimum grade point of (1.50): PSYC 101,

PSYC 102, SOCI 101, SOCI 102.

Linguistics Candidates must obtain a pass, as defined in the

regulations, for progression from Level 100 to 200.

Mathematics Candidates must obtain passes in all Level 100 courses in

Mathematics and must obtain an aggregate grade point of

B- (2.50) in the subject.

Modern Languages Candidates must have studied the specific language(s)

(Russian, Swahili, French, Spanish, or Arabic) in Level 100 and must obtain a CGPA of 2.50 in the subject(s).

Music Candidates must obtain an aggregate grade point of B-

(2.50) in at least 3 of the 4 courses in 100 Music at Level, 100 in addition to active participation in Departmental choral and Instrumental (Western or African) performances

Philosophy Candidates must obtain passes in any discipline in Level

100 and must satisfy the requirements for progression to

Level 200.

Political Science Candidates must obtain passes in all Level 100 Political

Science courses with a minimum aggregate grade point of

B(3.00) in the subject.

**Psychology** Candidates must obtain passes in all Level 100 courses in

Psychology and must obtain a minimum aggregate grade

point of B- (2.50) in the subject.

Study of Religions Ccandidates must pass in all Level 100 courses offered by

the Department, and must obtain an aggregate grade point

of B- (2.50).

Sociology Candidates must obtain passes in all Level 100 Sociology

courses with a minimum aggregate grade point of B-(2.50)

in the subject.

Candidates must obtain a pass, as defined in the regulations, for progression from Level 100 to 200. Swahili

Theatre Arts Candidates must obtain a pass, as defined in the

regulations, for progression from Level 100 to 200.

# **BUSINESS SCHOOL**

S. Takyi-Asiedu, BSc (K'si) MBA (Ghana) - Acting Dean

**T. Tabi**, BA, MPA (Ghana) - Deputy Registrar/Executive

Secretary

Eunice Adams - Assistant Registrar

BEd, Dip in Econs (UCC) MPA (Ghana)

Samuel Nkrumah (ACCA) - School Accountant V.K. Afenyo BA (Hons) MA (Ghana) - School Librarian

# **BSc (ADMINISTRATION)**

# **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

UGBS 101	English Communication I	3
UGBS 102	English Communication II	3
*UGBS 103	Introductory French I	3
UGBS 104	Introductory French II	3
*UGBS 105	Introductory German I	3
UGBS 106	Introductory German II	3
*UGBS 107	Introductory Spanish I	3
UGBS 108	Introductory Spanish II	3
UGBS 109	The Constitution & Public Administration	3
UGBS 114	Culture & Management In Ghana	3
UGBS 111	Business In Ghana	3
UGBS 112	Introduction to Business Administration	3
PHIL 101	Introduction to Logic	3
PHIL 102	Introduction to Ethics	3
PSYC 102	Psychology for Everyday Living	3
FASC 101	Introductory Mathematics	3

<sup>\*</sup>Only one language course must be selected.

# **LEVEL 200 COURSES**

There is no specialization at Level 200. The specialized options from Level 300 are:

Accounting

Health Services Management.

**Public Administration** 

Management – Banking and Finance, Insurance, Marketing, Human Resource Management

# The courses available at Level 200 are foundation courses for all the options and are compulsory for all students who intend to complete the Bachelor's degree course in Administration.

UGBS 201	Principles of Management	3
UGBS 202	Introduction to Computing	3
UGBS 203	Commercial Law I	3
UGBS 205	Financial Accounting I	3
UGBS 206	Financial Accounting II	3
UGBS 207	Introduction to Public Administration	3
UGBS 208	Business Communication	3
UGBS 209	Business Mathematics	3
UGBS 211	Elements of Economics I	3
UGBS 212	Commercial Law II	3
UGBS 214	Elements of Economics II	3
PSYC 202	Theories of Psychology	3

# DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

# **FACULTY**

J.K. Otieku, B.Sc (Admin) MBA (Ghana)	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept.
J.S. Arku, B.Sc (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Col)	Senior Lecturer
M.A.K. Gyasi, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) CA (Ghana)	Senior Lecturer
J.M. Onumah, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Ghana) Ph.D (Birm) -	Lecturer
R.M. Kuipo, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Ghana) CA (Ghana)-	Lecturer
F. Aboagye-Otchere, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Ghana) -	Lecturer
M. Amidu, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Ghana)	Lecturer
S.N.Y. Simpson, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Ghana)	Lecturer
I. Bedi, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Ghana)	Lecturer
V. Boakye-Bonsu, B.Sc. (Admin) (Ghana) MBA (Middlesex) ACCA	Part-time Lecturer
S. Andoh-Kwofie, MBA (Ghana) CA (Ghana)	Part-time Lecturer

# LEVEL 300 COURSES

	Core	
UGBS 301	Quantitative Methods	3
UGBS 303	Computer Applications in Management	3
UGBS 304	Research Methods	3
ACCT 301	Financial Accounting III	3
ACCT 302	Financial Accounting IV	3
ACCT 304	Auditing	3
FINC 301	Business Finance I	3
FINC 302	Business Finance II	3
FINC 306	Managerial Economics	3
OHRM 301	Company Law I	3
OHRM 302	Company Law II	3
	Electives (One elective course to be taken in Semester 1)	
MKTG 301	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship	3
MKTG 303	Elements of Marketing	3
FINC 303	Introduction to Insurance	3
OHRM 303	Human Behaviour in Organization	3
	LEVEL 400 COURSES	
	Core	
UGBS 402	Core Business Policy	3
ACCT 400	Core Business Policy Long Essay	6
ACCT 400 ACCT 401	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V	6 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting	6 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I	6 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II	6 3 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I	6 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404 ACCT 405	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II Taxation  ves (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester)	6 3 3 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404 ACCT 405	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II Taxation  Yes (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester) Financial Markets	6 3 3 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404 ACCT 405 Electiv	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II Taxation  Yes (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester) Financial Markets Monetary Theory	6 3 3 3 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404 ACCT 405 Elective	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II Taxation  ves (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester) Financial Markets Monetary Theory Commercial Banking & Finance	6 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404 ACCT 405 Elective FINC 401 FINC 402 FINC 403 FINC 406	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II Taxation  ves (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester) Financial Markets Monetary Theory Commercial Banking & Finance Investment Fundamentals	6 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404 ACCT 405 Elective FINC 401 FINC 402 FINC 403 FINC 406 FINC 407	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II Taxation  ves (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester) Financial Markets Monetary Theory Commercial Banking & Finance Investment Fundamentals Insurance of Liability	6 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
ACCT 400 ACCT 401 ACCT 402 ACCT 403 ACCT 404 ACCT 405 Elective FINC 401 FINC 402 FINC 403 FINC 406	Core Business Policy Long Essay Financial Accounting V Public Sector Accounting Cost Accounting I Cost Accounting II Taxation  ves (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester) Financial Markets Monetary Theory Commercial Banking & Finance Investment Fundamentals	6 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3

# DEPARTMENT OF BANKING AND FINANCE

# **FACULTY**

J. Abor, BSc. MBA (Ghana) FCCA (UK) Ph.D (Stell)		-	Associate Professor/ Head of Dept.	
K.A. Osei RSc.	Agric) (Ghana), MBA (Pace)	_	Senior Lecturer	
A.Q.Q.Aboagye BSc. (Ghana) MA (York) MBA (Toronto)		-	Senior Lecturer	
Ph.D (McGill)				
C.K.D. Adjasi,	BA (Hons), MPhil (Ghana), Ph.D (Stell)	-	Senior Lecturer	
	A (Gh) MSc (Germany). Ph.D (Hamburg)	-	Lecturer	
	BA (Hons) MPhil (Ghana), Ph.D (Stell)	-	Lecturer	
	(Gh.) MSc. (Norway) MSc(Germany),	-	Lecturer	
Ph.D (Germany)			<b>T</b> .	
	Fiawoyife, BSc. (Nigeria), MBA (Ghana)	-	Lecturer	
	A (Hons) MPhil (Gh.)	-	Lecturer	
	mankoma, BSc, MBA (Ghana.)	-	Lecturer	
	ne, MSc. (UK), ACCA (UK)	-	Lecturer	
G.A. Bokpin, B		-	Lecturer	
V O. Fiador, BS		-	Lecturer	
	g, MBA (UK), CA (Ghana), CIB (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer	
DBA (California)	, BSc., MBA (Ghana)	_	Part-Time Lecturer	
	BSc (Admin.).(Ghana), MBA(Ghana)	_	Part-Time Lecturer	
G. Siale, M.A.	osc (Aumin.).(Ghuna), MBA(Ghuna)	_	Part-Time Lecturer	
,	e(Admin.) MPhil (Ghana)	_	Part-Time Lecturer	
		_	Part-Time Lecturer	
<b>G. Baah-Danquah</b> , BSc (Admin.), MPhil (Ghana) - Part-Time Lecturer				
	BANKING AND FINA	ANCE		
	LEVEL 300 COURS	SES		
UGBS 301	Quantitative Methods		3	
UGBS 301 UGBS 303	Computer Applications in Managemer	nt	3	
UGBS 303	Research Methods	It	3	
FINC 301	Business Finance I		3	
FINC 302	Business Finance II		3	
FINC 306	Managerial Economics		3	
MKTG 303	Elements of Marketing		3	
OHRM 301	Company Law I		3	
OHRM 303	Human Behaviour in Organisation		3	
OHRM 304	Introduction to Human Resource Mana	agement	3	
OMIS 302	Introduction to Production Manageme		3	
OMIS 302	introduction to 1 roduction Manageme	IIL	3	
	Electives (One elective course to be to	aken in Semes	ster 2)	
FINC 304	Principles and Practice of Insurance		3	
ACCT 304	Auditing		3	
<b>OHRM 302</b>	Company Law II		3	
PAHS 306	Health Statistics & Information		3	
111111111111111111111111111111111111111	Treatm Statistics & Information			

# LEVEL 400 COURSES

	Core	
UGBS 402	Business Policy	3
FINC 400	Long Essay	6
FINC 401	Financial Markets	3
FINC 402	Monetary Theory	3
FINC 403	Commercial Banking & Finance	3
FINC 404	International Finance & Banking	3
FINC 406	Investment Fundamentals	3
	Electives (Three elective courses to be taken in Semester 1 d	ınd one
EING 400	in Semester 2)	2
FINC 408	Assurance of the Person	3
FINC 411	Insurance Management	3
FINC 413	Elements of Risk & Insurance Taxation	3
ACCT 405	- <del></del>	
PAHS 401	Public Finance	3
MKTG 403	Management of Small & Medium Scale Enterprises	3
OHRM 404	Manpower Planning	3
	INSURANCE	
	LEVEL 300	
	Core	
UGBS 301	Quantitative Methods	3
UGBS 303	Computer Applications in Management	3
UGBS 304	Research methods	3
FINC 301	Business Finance I	3
FINC 302	Business Finance II	3
FINC 303	Introduction to Insurance	3
FINC 304	Principles and Practice of Insurance	3
FINC 306	Managerial Economics	3
OHRM 301	Company Law I	3
OHRM 304	Introduction to Human Resource Management	3
MKTG 303	Elements of Marketing	3
	Electives (One elective course to be taken in Semester 2)	
OMIS 304	Introduction to Production Management	3
OHRM 302	Company Law II	3
	LEVEL 400	_
UGBS 402	Business Policy	3
FINC 400	Long Essay	6
FINC 407	Insurance of Liability	3
FINC 408	Assurance of the Person	3 3 3 3
FINC 409	Insurance of Transportation	3
FINC 411	Insurance Management	3
FINC 413	Elements of Risk & Insurance	3

FINC	414	Health Insurance	3
FINC	416	Pension & Social Insurance Schemes	3
FINC	418	Property & Pecuniary Insurance	3
		Electives (One elective course to be taken in Semester 1)	
ACCT	405	Taxation	3
<b>PAHS</b>	401	Public Finance	3
MKTG	403	Management of Small & Medium Scale Enterprises	3

# DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING AND CONSUMER MANAGEMENT

# **FACULTY**

Robert Hinson, BSc. (Admin.) MBA (Ghana) - Prince Kodua, BSc.(Admin.), MBA (Ghana) - Braimah Mahama, BSc. (Admin.), MBA (Ghana) - Ernest Yaw Tweneboah-Koduah, BSc. (Admin. (Ghana)- MBA (Ghana)  Mohammed Mahmoud, BSc. (Admin.), MBA (Ghana) - S.C.K. Buame, BSc. (Admin.) (Ghana), MBA, PhD (Lund) - Adelaide Kastner, BSc. (Admin.), MBA (Ghana), PhD (Denmark) Bedialo Narteh, BSc. (Admin MBA (Ghana), PhD (Denmark)	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept. Lecturer Lecturer Lecturer Lecturer Lecturer Lecturer Lecturer Lecturer
Bedman Narteh, BSc. (Admin MBA (Ghana), PhD (Denmark))  Daniel Quaye, BA (Canberra), MPA (Brisbane) PhD (Geelong) -	Lecturer Lecturer

# LEVEL 300 COURSES

	Core
UGBS 301	Quantitative Methods
UGBS 304	Research Methods
MKTG 302	Consumer Behaviour
MKTG 303	Elements of Marketing
MKTG 304	Sales Management
FINC 301	Business Finance I
FINC 306	Managerial Economics
OHRM 301	Company Law I
OHRM 303	Human Behaviour in Organisation
OMIS 302	Introduction to Production Management
	Electives (One Elective Course to be taken in each semester)
UGBS 303	Computer Applications in Management
MKTG 301	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship
ACCT 301	Financial Accounting III
ACCT 304	Auditing
OHRM 302	Company Law II
PAHS 301	Political Setting of Administration
PAHS 303	Health Services Management
PAHS 306	Health Statistics & Information

# LEVEL 400 COURSES

	Core
UGBS 402	Business Policy
MKTG 400	Long Essay
MKTG 401	Integrated Marketing Communications I
MKTG 406	Integrated Marketing Communications II
MKTG 407	Marketing Management I
MKTG 408	Marketing Management II
Electi	ves (Three elective courses to be taken in Semester 1 and two in Semester 2)
MKTG 402	International Marketing
MKTG 403	Management of Small and Medium Scale Enterprises
MKTG 404	Marketing Research
MKTG 405	Retailing
FINC 401	Financial Markets
PAHS 402	Health Services Marketing
PAHS 411	Environmental Management
DEPARTMEN	T OF ORGANISATION AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
	FACULTY

R R Punlamnu	_	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dent

B.B. Puplampu	-	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept.
BA (Ghana), MSc, PhD (East London)		_
D.F. Ofori	-	Senior Lecturer
BSc (Admin), (Ghana) MSc (Mgt), MSc (ILD),		
PhD (Brussels)		
Jocelyn Sackey	-	Lecturer
BA, M.Phil (Ghana)		
M.A. Sanda	-	Lecturer
BSc (Ghana), MSc. (KNUST), MSc. (Zaria), PhD (Luleå)		
J.B. Abugre	-	Lecturer
BA, MA, M.Phil (Ghana)		
R. Atuguba	-	Part-Time Lecturer
LLB, (Ghana) SJD (Harvard)		Deat Time I and man
J.A. Aryitey	-	Part-Time Lecturer
LLB (Hons) (Ghana)		Deat Time I and man
S. Manteaw	-	Part-Time Lecturer
LLB, BL (UG; GSL), LLM (Univ. of the Pacific, USA),		
LLM (George Washington Univ. USA)		D . TT. 1
K. Anyemedu	-	Part-Time Lecturer
LLB, BL (Ghana), LLM, PhD (London)		

# HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

# LEVEL 300 COURSES

# Core

UGBS 301	Quantitative Methods	3
UGBS 304	Research Methods	3
OHRM 301	Company Law 1	3
OHRM 303	Human Behaviour in Organisation	3
OHRM 304	Introduction to Human Resource Management	3

OHRM	305	Labour Law	3
FINC	301	Business Finance 1	3
FINC	306	Managerial Economics	3
MKTG	303	Elements of Marketing	3
<b>OMIS</b>	302	Introduction to Production Management	3
		Electives (Two elective courses to be taken in semester 2)	
OHRM		Company Law II	3
	302	Business Finance II	3
PAHS		Local Government Administration	3
PAHS	306	Health Statistics & Information	3
		LEVEL 400 COURSES	
		Core	
UGBS	402	Business Policy	3
OHRM	400	Long Essay	6
OHRM	401	Labour Economics	
OHRM	402	Industrial Relations	3
OHRM	404	Manpower Planning	3 3 3
PAHS	414	Administrative Law	3
		Electives (Four elective courses to be taken in semester 1	
		and one in semester 2)	
<b>PAHS</b>	401	Public Finance	3
<b>PAHS</b>	408	Public Personnel Administration	3
<b>PAHS</b>	411	Environmental Management	3
<b>PAHS</b>	413	Development Administration	3
FINC	404	Health Insurance	3
FINC	408	Assurance of the Person	3
FINC	411	Public Administration	3
FINC	416	Pensions and Social Insurance Schemes	3 3 3 3 3
MKTG	402	International Marketing	3
MKTG	405	Management of Small and Medium Scale Enterprise	3

# DEPARTMENT OF OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

# **FACULTY**

F. Y. Banuro  B.A. (Ghana), MBA, M.A. (Econs), MSc. (Stats), Ph.D. (Belgium)	-	Lecturer/Head of Dept.
S. Takyi-Asiedu, B.Sc (K'si), MBA (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer/ Acting Dean
J. K. Effah B. Sc. (Ghana), MBA (Ghana/Brussels)	-	Lecturer
E. Owusu-Oware, B.Sc. (K'si), MBA (Ghana/Brussels)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
Eben Afari-Kumah, BSc., MBA (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
Robert Agbozo, LLB (Ghana), MBA (Ghana/Brussels)	-	Part-Time Lecturer

# LEVEL 300 COURSES

UGBS 301 UGBS 303 UGBS 304 OMIS 302	Quantitative Methods Computer Applications in Manage Research Methods Introduction to Production Manage			3 3 3 3
PUBLIC	ADMINISTRATION AND HEAL	TH SI	ERVICES MANAGEMENT	Γ
	FACULTY	7		
K.A. Domfeh,	BA, MPA, Ph.D. (Ghana)	-	Associate Professor/ Head of Dept	
S.K. Asibuo, B Ph.D. (Mach)	A, (Ed) (UCC), MPA (Ghana),	-	Senior Lecturer	
Y. Boachie-Da	anquah, BSc. (Admin.), MPA (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer	
K. Adu Poku, Ph.D (Vanderbilt)	BA (Ghana), PGCE (UCC), MA (North West) MSPH (Megarrt),	-	Senior Lecturer	
	rempong, BA, MA (Howard)	-	Senior Lecturer	
	(Ghana), MPhil (Bergen), MA (Dalhousie)	-	Senior Lecturer	
G. Abekah-Nk	<b>rumah</b> , B.Sc.(Admin.), MBA (Ghana)	-	Lecturer	
R. Azunu, DPA	, BSc. (Admin), MPA (Ghana)	-	Lecturer	
Justice N. Bav	vole, DPA, BSc.(Admin), M.Phil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer	
	<b>1,</b> BA, MBA (Ghana), Dip. (Marketing),	-	Part-time Lecturer	
MCIM (UK)				
•	<b>[piani</b> , B.Sc. (Admin.) (Ghana),		D. C. T. C.	
MA (Leeds), MGIN		-	Part-time Lecturer	
MBA (Ghana)	edu, MBBS (Lagos), M.Sc. (McGill),	-	Part-time Lecturer	
	HEALTH SERVICES M.	ANAG	SEMENT	
	LEVEL 300 COU	URSES	S	
	Core			
UGBS 301	Quantitative Methods			3
UGBS 303	Computer Applications in Manage	ment		3
UGBS 304	Research Methods			3
PAHS 302	Community Health			3
PAHS 303	Health Services Management			3
PAHS 306	Health Statistics and Information			3
FINC 306	Managerial Economics			3
	Electives (Three elective courses to and Two in Semester 2)	o be ta	ken in Semester I	
PAHS 301	Political Setting of Administration			3
PAHS 304	Local Government Administration			3
MKGT 303	Elements of Marketing			3

FINC	301	Business Finance I	3
OHRM	303	Human Behaviour in Organisation	3
OHRM	304	Introduction to Human Resource Management	3
MKTG	301	Fundamental of Entrepreneurship	3
MKGT	304	Sales Management	3
ACCT	404	Public Sector Accounting	3
		LEVEL 400 COURSES	
HODG	400	Core	2
UGBS	402	Business Policy	3
PAHS	400	Long Essay	6
PAHS	402	Health Services Marketing	3
PAHS	403	Health Planning	3
PAHS	404	Applications of Epidemiology	3
PAHS	406	Health Law	3
PAHS	405	Comparative Health Systems	3
PAHS	407	Purchasing and Materials Management	_
ACCT	402	Public Sector Accounting	3
		Electives (Two elective courses to be taken in Semester I and One	
		in Semester 2)	
PAHS		Public Finance	3
PAHS	409	Public Administration	3
PAHS	412	Administrative Law	3
FINC	403	Commercial Banking & Finance	3
FINC	406	Investment Fundamentals	3
MKGT	402	International Marketing	3
MKTG	405	Retailing	3
OHRM	402	Industrial Relations	3
OHRM	404	Manpower Planning	3
		PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	
		LEVEL 300 COURSES	
		Core	
UGBS	301	Ouantitative Methods	3
UGBS	303	Computer Applications in Management	3
UGBS	304	Research Methods	3
PAHS	312	Export Administration	3
PAHS	304	Local Government Administration	3
PAHS	305	Management of NGOs	3
PAHS	308	Democracy and Policy Making	3
FINC	306	Managerial Economics	3

		Electives (Three elective courses to be taken in Semester I and	
		One in Semester 2)	
PAHS	301	Political Setting of Administration	3
OHRM	305	Labour Law	3
FINC	304	Principles and Practice of Insurance	3
OHRM	303	Human Behaviour in Organisation	3 3
OHRM	304	Introduction to Human Resource Management	3
MKTG	301	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship	3
FINC	303	Introduction to Insurance	3
MKGT	303	Elements of Marketing	3
		LEVEL 400 COURSES	
		Core	
<b>PAHS</b>	400	Long Essay	6
<b>PAHS</b>	401	Public Finance	3
<b>PAHS</b>	408	Public Personnel Administration	3
<b>PAHS</b>	409	Public Administration	3
PAHS	411	Environmental Management	3 3 3
<b>PAHS</b>	412	Administrative Law	3
ACCT	402	Public Sector Accounting	3
		Electives (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester)	
<b>PAHS</b>	403	Health Planning	3
<b>PAHS</b>	413	Development Administration	3
FINC	407	Insurance of Liability	3
FINC	408	Assurance of the Person	
FINC	411	Insurance Management	3 3 3
FINC	413	Elements of Risk and Insurance	3
FINC	414	Health Insurance	
FINC	416	Pensions and Social Insurance Schemes	3 3 3
OHRM	402	Industrial Relations	3
OHRM	404	Manpower Planning	3

# BACHELOR OF ARTS - ACCOUNTING/MANAGEMENT COMPONENT

# **LEVEL 200 COURSES**

Accounting/Management at Level 200 combines with the following Subjects only: Economics, Mathematics, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics. All the courses available at Level 200 are compulsory for all students offering Accounting/Management.

<b>UGBS 201</b>	Principles of Management	3
<b>UGBS 205</b>	Financial Accounting I	3
<b>UGBS 206</b>	Financial Accounting II	3
<b>UGBS 208</b>	Business Communication	3

# **LEVEL 300 COURSES**

		Core	
UGBS	303	Computer Applications in Management	3
OHRM	304*	Introduction to Human Resource Management	3
FINC	302*	Business Finance II	3
		Electives (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester)	
UGBS	301	Quantitative Methods	3
ACCT	301	Financial Accounting III	3
ACCT	302	Financial Accounting IV	3
ACCT	304	Auditing	3
OHRM		Company Law I	3 3 3 3
OHRM	302	Company Law II	3
OHRM	303**	Human Behaviour in Organisation	3
OHRM	304	Introduction To Human Resource Management	3
OHRM	305	Labour Law	3
	301	Political Setting of Administration	3
	303	Health Services Management	3
PAHS	306	Health Statistics & Information	3
	312	Export Administration	3
MKGT	301	Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship	3
MKTG	302	Consumer Behaviour	3
	303	Elements of Marketing	3
MKTG		Sales Management	3
FINC	301**	Business Finance I	3
FINC	302	Business Finance II	3
OMIS	302	Introduction to Production Management	3
		LEVEL 400	
		Core	
UGBS 4	102	Business Policy	3
PAHS 4		Environmental Management	3
171115		Environmental Management	5
		Electives (Two elective courses to be taken in each Semester)	
ACCT	401	Financial Accounting V	3
ACCT	403	Cost Accounting I	
ACCT	404	Cost Accounting II	3 3 3
<b>PAHS</b>	401	Public Finance	3
<b>PAHS</b>	403	Health Planning	3
PAHS	412	Administrative Law	3
<b>PAHS</b>	409	Public Administration	3
FINC	404	International Finance & Banking	3
FINC	401	Financial Markets	3
FINC	403	Commercial Banking & Finance	3
FINC	407	Insurance of Liability	3
FINC	418	Property & Pecuniary Insurance	3
MKGT	402	International Marketing	3
MKGT	405	Retailing	3
OHRM	402	Industrial Relations	3

OHRM	404	Manpower Planning	3
MKGT	401	Integrated Marketing Communication I	3
MKGT	406	Integrated Marketing Communication II	3
FINC	406	Investment Fundamentals	3
MKGT	407	Marketing Management I	3
MKGT	408	Marketing Management II	3
*	Only one course must be selected.		

<sup>\*\*</sup> Students offering Accounting must select Business Finance I as prescribed elective in the first semester while Management students must select Human Behaviour in Organisation as a prescribed elective in the first semester.

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

## **UGBS 109** The Constitution and Public Administration

This course seeks to examine the Constitution of the Republic of Ghana as the basic and most authoritative document under-girding the organization and administration of Ghana. In this respect the course shall treat areas like: The concepts of the state, regime, government and bureaucracy underlying the Constitution as the cornerstones of public administration in Ghana Public Sector accountability and the Constitution State Enterprises and the Constitution Financial Provisions of the Constitution Local Government and the Constitution etc.

# **UGBS 114** Culture And Management

This course seeks to bring out the impact of culture on management and managerial behaviour. Countries have different cultures and different ways of managing economic, public and private life. These norms seeps into their management practice. Globally, American, British, and perhaps Japanese management styles and approaches have been lauded and applied in many countries. The question is whether those approaches fit other contexts such as the Ghana or African environment? This course raises and seeks answers to such questions.

# PHIL 101 Introduction to Logic

Introduces the treatment of natural language as a reflection of thought and as a structured object of formal analysis; examines various uses of language both in everyday life and as means of investigating reality; introduces elementary principles to improve the use of language as a vehicle of truth.

# PHIL 102 Introduction to Ethics

Distinguishes value judgment from personal preferences and from empirical claims about the world; introduces the rudiments of reasoning to support a moral judgment or to establish a moral obligation on different grounds: utilitarian, theological and deontological. Investigates classic problems and questions that face the human being as a moral agent, and introduces different views of moral goodness as a virtue of a person's character, and the moral status of a person's actions.

#### **UGBS 201** Principles of Management

This course presents the basis of theory and science of management. Management is an art which is best executed by the application of scientific fundamentals. The functions of management will be introduced: planning, organizing, controlling, leading. This will provide a conceptual framework for students to understand the practice of management as well as the challenges and issues confronting Ghanaian management with the global context.

# **UGBS 205** Financial Accounting I

This is an introductory course intended to familiarize the students with principles and methods of accounting primarily concerned with financial data gathering and presentation in the form of general-purpose external financial statements. Specific areas include nature and purpose of accounting, fundamentals of accounting, trial balance; adjustments; bank reconciliation and the preparation of simple financial statements.

#### **UGBS 206** Financial Accounting II

Prerequisite: UGBS 205 Financial Accounting I. This is a continuation of UGBS 205. It covers further considerations of the preparation of financial statements, incomplete records of businesses and non profit making organization; specialized transactions including bills of exchange, consignments, and joint ventures; introduction to partnership and company accounts, analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

# **UGBS 207** Introduction To Public Administration

This course examines the principles and theories underlying public administration. It further analyses the unique contextual characteristics in Public Administration in Ghana. The purpose of the course is to explore the social, geographical, and economic contexts of public administration in the country.

#### **UGBS 209** Business Mathematics

Business mathematics is designed as a first course in mathematics for students of business administration, and fulfils two important student needs: (1) a foundation in mathematics and (2) effective methods of solving mathematics problems in business areas. The course therefore prepares students in the basic principles involved in the topics treated as well as how to apply the techniques developed in problem solving. The course is divided into two parts. Part I covers mathematical subjects commencing with the presentation of fundamental arithmetic concepts and moving on the mathematical topics in business management. Part II gives an introduction to business statistics. Students are also exposed to the use of the computer in applying mathematics to business decision-making.

# UGBS 211 Elements of Economics I

This course is intended to introduce students to the analysis of the basic concepts of individual's choice on what, how and for whom to produce. Basically, theories of the consumer behaviour, production and various market structures will be discussed.

# **UGBS 214** Elements of Economics II

This course deals with the interactions within the whole economy variables and agents and the effect on economics activity. It therefore looks at the broad aggregates of economic of economics behaviour and demand by households; firms and the government. The relevance of these interactions with respect to business is emphasized.

# PSYC 202 Theories of Psychology

This course is designed to introduce the students to prominent theories in psychology that attempt to explain the various facets of behaviour. The main theories include the psychodynamic, cognitive, behaviourism and Kohlberg's moral development theory. Theories on motivation and emotion will also be explored. At the end of the course, students should be able to apply them in their daily lives or find them useful in applied discipline of psychology in subsequent years.

# **UGBS 301 Quantitative Methods**

This course deals with concepts and techniques of quantitative analysis commonly used in managerial decision making with focus on application. Topics include linear programming, calculus, financial mathematics, estimation theory, hypothesis testing, regression and correlation analysis, time series and index numbers.

## **UGBS 303** Computer Application in Management

This course is aimed at making students appreciate the application of computer-based tool to a particular line of work. Since businesses gather volumes of data/information, there is a need to computerizing the filing systems to help track numerous business activities and also help managers make quick and effective decisions. The course therefore focuses on capturing, storing, and assessing information with the help of a chosen database management software such as Access.

# **UGBS 304** Research Methods

The main aim of this course is to equip students with a variety of quantitative and qualitative methods for collecting and analyzing data for their Long Essays. Topics discussed include sampling techniques, proposal writing, designing questionnaire, ethical issues in research, pictorial representation of summaries from collected data, summary statistics, statistical inference (confidence intervals and hypothesis testing), simple and multiple regression. Students are also introduced to some non-parametric statistical tests.

# ACCT 301 Financial Accounting III

Prerequisite: At least a grade of B in ACCT 206, Financial Accounting II. The course is an indepth study of financial accounting theory and practice, leasing to the preparation of financial statements in accordance with recent developments in accounting and reporting practices under generally accepted accounting principles. The philosophical framework of accounting is emphasized. Topics include partnership accounting with emphasis on the Ghanaian Partnership Law and the study of specialized accounting topics such as Hire Purchase Transactions, Joint Ventures and Investment Accounting.

# ACCT 302 Financial Accounting IV

Prerequisite: ACCT 301 Financial Accounting III. A continuation of the study of financial accounting theory and practice. Topics include the Regulatory framework, Company Accounts with emphasis on the Ghana Companies code. Branch Accounting (excluding foreign branches).

# ACCT 304 - Auditing

The course covers the elementary knowledge of auditing, examining the basic of auditing, kinds of audit, audit engagement and the various procedures in auditing including quality control, analytical review and the concept of truth and fairness in auditing. It examines the modern systems concept of auditing through systems examination in the form of internal control analysis and evaluation and the practical application of such internal controls. Audit management in terms of its objectives and planning and the various quality control procedures are also examined and ends with audit report writing.

# FINC 301 Business Finance I

This course enables students to know exactly the role of the financial manager in any organization. It equips students with the basic tools used by the financial manager for detecting and eliminating potential corporate problems and help students appreciate the

importance of working capital management. In this course students will be introduced to how the financial manager makes investment decision under certainty and uncertainty. The various ways by which firms may raise funds from the financial market are analysed.

#### FINC 302 Business Finance II

This course focuses on time value of money concepts, investment valuation and decisions making under conditions of certainty and uncertainty. It is designed to develop students' skills in the identification of viable projects through different methods of valuation and analysis. The various ways by which a firm can raise capital from the financial market is also covered.

# FINC 304 Principles and Practice of Insurance

Participation in this course should enable the candidate to know the basic principles underlying insurance contractual relationships and also to understand the processes and documentations involved in establishing and maintaining such relationships. The course also enables the candidate to appreciate the framework for the general conduct of insurance and reinsurance business.

# MKTG 301 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship

The main objective of the course is not only to help students develop an awareness of their entrepreneurial skills, interests, capability and potential but also to offer them the opportunity to acquire knowledge and understand concepts pertinent to inter-related areas including entrepreneurship as a premier social process in nation building; interface between entrepreneurship and small-scale enterprises; and entrepreneurial activities and micro/macroeconomics.

## MKTG 302 Consumer Behaviour

This course is structured to equip the student with the tools required to research into and appreciate the behaviour of consumers. At the end of the course, the student should be able to research and understand those actions expressed by consumers in their effort to satisfy their needs by searching for, purchasing, using and disposing of products and services. Students would also be able to appreciate issues attendant to pre-and post purchase evaluations of consumers. Such information is vital for marketers as well as the policy makers. This course will include discussions of theory and practical applications of concepts.

## MKTG 303 Elements of Marketing

This course is designed to teach the fundamental concepts and practice of modern marketing. The objective is to provide knowledge that will facilitate consumers' needs identification and satisfaction while achieving organizational goals and ensuring society's well being. Specific areas of concentration include environmental analysis, strategic planning, marketing information system and decision making, consumer analysis, product design, pricing, placing, promotion and marketing management.

# MKTG 304 Sales Management

This course on sales management focuses on both personal and business-to-business selling activities. Personal selling, as a marketing sub-function, is embedded in the promotional component. It is a revenue-generating function which is performed by a team of sales personnel usually referred to as the "sales force". Owing to the unique features of the personal selling job (e.g. little or no direct supervision) it is considered necessary to equip

potential sales force managers with distinct management skills, in order to ensure efficiency and effectiveness. Skills include motivation, compensation, forecasting and routing.

## FINC 306 Managerial Economics

Managerial Economics is designed to build on students existing knowledge of economic theory in practicing economics towards becoming more competent decision-makers and managers. The course focuses on the various frameworks for analyzing business decisions through the application of economic theory to business problems. Demand analysis, forecasting and estimation, consumer behaviour, optimization techniques, both unconstrained and constrained, are treated in an applied manner that promote the development of principles applicable to general business decision-making on daily basis.

# OHRM 301 Company Law I

Organisations function within a specific legal environment, which seeks to regulate the compliances of the firms socio-economic aspirations of the country in which the firm is set up. Company law therefore exposes students to the laws and statutes to which organisations must abide. It covers issues such as the source of the company law in Ghana, the purposes of incorporation, the types of companies under the companies' code and the regulation of internal matters such as meetings and resolutions.

#### OHRM 302 Company Law II

Organisations function within a specific legal environment, which seeks to regulate the compliances of the firms socio-economic aspirations of the country in which the firm is set up. Company law therefore exposes students to the laws and statutes to which organisations must abide. It covers issues such as the source of the company law in Ghana, the purposes of incorporation, the types of companies under the companies' code and the regulation of internal matters such as meetings and resolutions.

### OHRM 303 Human Behaviour in Organizations

The most important aspects of organizations are the people: the men and women who make up management as well as the work force. The aim of this course is to provide a systematic understanding of organizational life as created by the human beings in the firm. Students will be encouraged to understand issues such as group dynamics, individual differences, values and perceptions, organizational politics as well as interpersonal interactions.

## OHRM 304 Introduction to Human Resource Management

This is an introductory course which exposes students to the preliminary principles of human resource management. The course covers the functional areas of human resource management, recruitment training, development, performance, compensation, resignations and retirement. It serves as a prerequisite for the other more advanced courses in HRM.

#### OHRM 305 Labour Law

This course is a focused examination of the labour law in Ghana, past, present, and future considerations. It presents students with a critical understanding of the labour laws and how organizations can ensure that they stay with the law.

# OMIS 302 Introduction to Production Management

The course focuses on the principles and practices related to production and service operations management. Topics covered include plant location, facility layout, capacity planning,

production processes, work design, materials management, quality control, production control and associated analytical techniques.

## PAHS 301 Political Setting of Administration

This course seeks to introduce students to basic concepts and terminologies in administration and politics, and to familiarise students with the political context of administration in Ghana. Current issues, problems and examples will be drawn from Ghana and other countries to illustrate topical material.

# **PAHS 302** Community Health

The course introduces students to the concepts of community health and their inter-relationships. It provides students with the framework to understanding the essential variables that promote community and individual health. It offers practical skills in planning and managing community health programs.

# PAHS 303 Health Services Management

The course provides aspiring health service management professionals with the necessary conceptual framework and analytical tools for managing health systems/institutions and programs. It introduces the major management theories, and their applications to health systems.

#### PAHS 304 Local Government Administration

The objective of this course is to provide the student with understanding of the role and functions of local government in a modern state. It focuses on the history and development of local government in Ghana. Special emphasis will be place on the structure, personnel and the various recommendations that have been made for the various provision of efficient services to the public, the relation between central and local government.

# PAHS 305 Management of NGOs

In recent years the number and scope of non-governmental organisations, responsible for health, education, the economy and the environment, has greatly increased. They are highly influential in communities, at the grass-roots level, in the planning and implementation of social and economic policy. The course addresses the current role of NGOs in community development and challenges NGO leaders in their efforts to build their organisations. It provides students with a learning environment that will promote and encourage the exchange of ideas and experiences.

# PAHS 306 Health Statistics and Information

This course measures the concept called "health". The course familiarizes students with "health indicators", ways of gathering, analyzing, and evaluating health data and information. The course familiarizes students with health statistical terminologies and statistical methods of health. The emphasis on the uses and applicability of health statistics and information for improving and managing health.

# PAHS 308 Democracy and Policy Making

The course offers an interdisciplinary approach to understanding the process by which public policy is created and implemented at all levels of government in Ghana. The course presents a six-stage model of that process involving policy initiation, estimation, selection, implementation, evaluation, and termination. The course prepares students to recognise, understand, and work with that process in their future work.

## PAHS 312 Export Administration

Export led growth has been identified by public policy as a strategy for Ghana's development. Nonetheless, government regulations on export and international trade and the manner in which these regulations are administered can themselves sometimes pose constraints. The peculiar export requirements of the various commodities are examined and their demands analysed. The roles of institutions concerned with the export business are discussed.

#### **UGBS 402** Business Policy

This course deals with the whole area of strategy and strategic management. It develops the ability to examine the business environment, consider the threats and opportunities and considers how to come up with policies which will enable the business to survive, grow and expand. Key to this course is a consideration of how the business can formulate functional policies for each area of its operation.

#### ACCT 400 Long Essay

The long essay at the undergraduate level is designed to help students appreciate the concept of research. Indeed students undertake research of their own under the guidance of a supervisor. The aim of the course is to help the students learn to organize their ideas and thoughts coherently and logically. As a first step in long essay writing, students write a proposal and build upon it to embrace broader issues such as literature review, methodology, including data collection and analysis. Students then discuss the analysed data and draw logical conclusions based on the analysis and discussions.

## ACCT 401 Financial Accounting V

This is an advanced accounting course that looks at the accounts of group of companies, examining the principles of consolidation, mergers and acquisitions and capital reduction schemes. It also covers analysis and appraisal of financial information.

# ACCT 402 Public Sector Accounting

In this course students are introduced to the public sector (governmental) aspect of accounting, both at the central and local levels. The course focuses on the public sector environments, how they are managed using budgeting, budgetary accounting, and budgetary reporting, their financial reporting, auditing, and the measurement of their performances. It also looks the NGO sector. Discussions of the key topics center on the theoretical developments in the sectors, including the empirical evidences, emphasizing on public-private relationships.

#### ACCT 403 Cost Accounting I

The course aims at equipping the student with the basic skills required to be able to provide the Cost Information needs of management for Informed Decisions. The nature and purpose of costing; accounting for cost; cost behavior; accounting for stocks/inventories, etc are some of the topics to be discussed in this course.

# ACCT 404 Cost Accounting II

This course builds on ACCT 403 (Cost Accounting 1) and focuses on such critical cost accounting issues relating to accounting for overheads; activity-based costing; accounting for labour; product costing methods/techniques; absorption and marginal costing techniques; accounting tools for planning and control, budgetary and budgetary control; etc.

#### **ACCT 405 Taxation**

The course seeks to present the subject matter of Taxation as a major fiscal tool for socio-economic management at the macro, corporate and individual financial management levels. The conflicting social, economic and political interests that impact on tax policies will also be examined.

## FINC 400 Long Essay

The long essay at the undergraduate level is designed to help students appreciate the concept of research. Indeed students undertake research of their own under the guidance of a supervisor. The aim of the course is to help the students learn to organize their idea and thoughts coherently and logically. As a first step in long essay writing, students write a proposal and build upon it to embrace broader issues such as literature review, methodology, including data collection and analysis. Students then discuss the analyzed data and draw logical conclusions based on the analysis and discussions.

#### FINC 401 Financial Markets

This course aims to provide students with a basic understanding of financial markets and institutions. The course covers financial intermediation and innovations, key regulatory trends both in the Ghanaian financial market and international financial markets. Activities and characteristics of depository and non-depository institutions are covered. The course also touches on the roles of the money and capital markets in the economy.

# FINC 402 Monetary Theory

This course deals with the importance of money in finance and economics; hence it deals with the roles of money and the effects of monetary developments on businesses and the economy as a whole. Students should have a good grasp of undergraduate macroeconomics and finance as well as a good quantitative hold.

### FINC 403 Commercial Banking and Finance

This course is aimed at exposing the student to the use of the principles of finance in banking. These principles would have been covered in Business Finance I & II. Banking theory is introduced with respect to bank asset, liability and liquidity management. Topics include the importance of banks in the Ghanaian economy; bank operations and risks; deposit creation; asset/liability and liquidity management; interest rates and bank management; credit risk management, types of bank loans; bank costs; bank regulation and capital; innovation and technology in banking; bank valuation and performance and bank strategic planning.

# FINC 404 International Finance & Banking

This course is natural and logical extension of the principles of the foundation course in Corporate Finance or Financial management. It builds on and extends the framework and basic principles provided by domestic corporate finance to account for those dimensions that are unique to decisions in a competitively dynamic global context. Coverage will extend to the use of financial analysis and reasoning in solving international financial problems and decision-making. The traditional areas of Working Capital Management, Capital Budgeting, Cost of Capital, and Finan-cial Structures will be covered from the perspective of a Multinational or Transitional Enter-prise. The additional areas will include multiple currencies with frequent exchange rate changes, varying rate of inflation and interest, different tax regimes, multiple money markets, exchange control, segmented capital markets, political risks, and international banking development.

### FINC 406 Investment Fundamentals

The course is about investment in marketable securities. Accordingly, the course focuses on the investment environment and process. The investment environment encompasses the kind of marketable securities that exist particular in Ghana and where and how they are bought and sold. The investment process on the other hand is concerned with how an investor should proceed in making decisions about what marketable securities to invest in, how extensive the investments should be, and when the investment should be made in order to maximize the return given the associated risk. Specific topics treated include, organization and functioning of security markets, sources of security information and measurement of indicator series. Valuation principles and practices including analysis of financial statements are covered. Analysis of bonds and stocks using fundamental and technical approaches are covered. Portfolio theory is also studies in this course.

#### FINC407 Insurance of Liabilities

By the end of this course the participant should know and appreciate the law in relation to insurable liabilities; be able to apply the knowledge acquired to providing solutions to practical problems in particular situations; become conversant with the technical process of underwriting, administration and handling of claims arising from liability risks, and also understand the reinsurance of liability risks.

#### FINC 408 Assurance of The Person

This course focuses on the major insurances relating to the bodily sphere of the individual. By the end of the course, the participant should understand the basic issues in Life, Accident and Health insurance. In particular the course provides deeper knowledge about the different types of life policies and their economic uses, as well as the concepts and the technicalities in underwriting, documentation and claims management in life insurance.

# FINC 409 Insurance of Transportation

This course provides the participant with knowledge about the main types of transportation insurance and the legal framework within which these insurance operate. The course provides an understanding of the technical issues involved in the underwriting, administration and claims management of transportation risks. It also examines the importance, types and forms of reinsurance applicable to the original transportation risks.

# FINC 411 Insurance Management

After completing this course, the student should understand how insurance enterprises are organized; know the basic characteristics of insurance cover and understand the production processes involved; appreciate the management functions in insurance business; understand the operational environment of insurance enterprises in particular the regulatory framework and be able to relate the insurance sector to other sectors of the economy.

#### FINC 413 Elements of Risk and Insurance

This course aims at providing the participants with a very clear understanding of the concept of risk, particularly in insurance business practice. It offers the student an appreciation of the issues involved in the determination of the portfolios of risks, as well as the evaluation and the pricing of risks.

#### FINC 414 Health Insurance

By the end of this course, the participant should be aware of the differences in the nature of private individual health insurance and the social national health insurance schemes;

understand the operational aspects of health insurance schemes; distinguish between individual and group health insurance schemes and also explain the business uses of individual health insurance.

#### FINC 416 Pensions and Social Insurance Schemes

This course aims at making the participant aware of the need for an effective social security system and provides the background to pension schemes. It is aimed at enabling the participants to distinguish between social insurance and private individual insurances. It outlines the key issues involved in the organisation of social security schemes and discusses the characteristics features of the main employee benefit schemes.

# FINC 418 Property & Pecuniary Insurance

This course is in two parts. Part one aims at providing fundamental knowledge about the basic principles and the essential features of property and pecuniary insurances. Part two deals specifically with fire insurance, which constitutes the major aspect of this branch of insurance. By the end of the course, the participant should appreciate the main tools required in underwriting and processing fire policies as well as managing claims effectively.

# MKTG 400 Long Essay

The long essay at the undergraduate level is designed to help students appreciate the concept of research. Indeed students undertake research of their own under the guidance of a supervisor. The aim of the course is to help the students learn to organize their idea and thoughts coherently and logically. As a first step in long essay writing, students write a proposal and build upon it to embrace broader issues such as literature review, methodology, including data collection and analysis. Students then discuss the analyzed data and draw logical conclusions based on the analysis and discussions.

# MKTG 401 Integrated Marketing Communications I

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and understanding of the concept of Integrated Marketing Communications (IMC) and how it can be made to work effectively within an organization. It provides the student with skills to coordinate all the communication activities of an organization to deliver a cohesive, consistent, and effective message to its target markets. Specifically, the course covers sales promotion, direct marketing, packaging, sponsorship, and public relations. Emphasis will be laid on the application of the concept within the Ghanaian business environment.

# **MKTG 402 International Marketing**

The course is designed to introduce students to the theory, nature and practice of international and export marketing. It builds on the student's previous marketing knowledge (Elements of Marketing) and applies this within the framework of competitive and changing world marketing imperatives. The course addresses issues like: the nature of international business compared to domestic marketing; factors that impact the decision to internalize; evaluation and selection of foreign markets; the various modes of foreign markets the entry; adaptation of marketing programmes to specific market condition and organization of international activities.

# MKTG 403 Management of Small and Medium-Scale Enterprises

The objective of the course is to make students realize the vital role played by SMEs in an economy, and also to help them develop entrepreneurial thinking and motivation to start their own ventures. In addition, the course enables student to integratively apply knowledge as well

as skills acquired from other functional areas of business education towards the successful management of SMEs. In sum, the student is taught to understand the activities, financing, development and management of SMEs.

#### MKTG 404: Marketing Research

Marketing Research is a critical tool for both profit and not-for-profit organizations. With the advent of globalization, intensifying competition, consumers growing more sophisticated and the environment increasingly becoming unpredictable, there is the urgent need for management to make quality decisions. This course has therefore been designed to expose students to relevant concepts and techniques of marketing research and to develop their skills to effectively identify marketing research situations, design and conduct marketing research. Students will also be equipped to analyze and competently report marketing research finings. The course has also been designed to ensure students understand the role of marketing research as a critical element within the total field of marketing information and appreciate the contribution of marketing research to the overall strategic direction of the organization.

# MKTG 405 Retailing

Retailing as a course, is structured to teach those business activities involved with the sale of goods and services directly to final consumers. The objective of this course is to expose students to the crucial role played by retailing in any marketing process as part of the retailers, managing the retail function, service retailing, and the internationalization of retailing.

# MKTG 406 Integrated Marketing Communications II

Integrated Marketing Communications (IMC) II is a continuation of IMC I. Students are expected to build upon the knowledge acquired in IMC I, of the first semester. IMC II progressively focuses on the managerial aspects of analysis, planning, implementation and control of the IMC programme, with particular reference to the elements of the promotional mix (excluding personal selling). The main objective of the course is to provide, at the undergraduate level, the requisite skills that will enable students to apply the concepts of integrated marketing communications within different organizational set-ups. Emphasis will be laid on the application of the concept within the Ghanaian business environment.

# MKTG 407 Marketing Management I

Marketing Management is the process of analysis the business and its environment, planning implementing, coordinating and controlling programmes in relations to the conception, pricing, promotion and distribution of products, services and ideas to create exchanges with target markets in order to achieve organizational objectives. Thus, although the marketing student may have learned the basic principles of marketing, specifically, the course seeks to address conceptual issues related to areas like customer analysis, marketing research, marketing segmentation and positioning from a managerial perspective.

## MKTG 408 Marketing Management II

This course builds a Marketing Management I. It seeks to equip the student with skills that will enable him/her to develop competitive marketing strategies as an integral part of the total corporate strategy as well as develop strategies for selected situations. Furthermore, the course provides skills for the development of appropriate organizational structures for effective implementation of strategies. The course finishes off by equipping the student with tools for monitoring and controlling marketing programmes.

# OHRM 400 Long Essay

The long essay at the undergraduate level is designed to help students appreciate the concept of research. Indeed students undertake research of their own under the guidance of a supervisor. The research aim of the course is to help the students learn to organize their ideas and thoughts coherently and logically. As a first step in long essay writing, students write a proposal and build upon it to embrace broader issues such as literature review, methodology, including data collection and analysis. Students then discuss the analysed data and draw logical conclusions based on the analysis and discussion.

#### OHRM 402 Industrial Relations

This course examines the contractual aspects of human resource management. It deals with the issue of union-management relations and considers the environment in which industrial relations takes place. It looks at the issue of strikes, collective bargaining and negotiations and presents the theories and traditions which have historically influenced labour relations: Marxist/ Radical theory, Pluralist and Unitary perspectives.

# OHRM 404 Manpower Planning

This course is intended to expose students to the intersection of human Resource Management with Corporate Strategy. It seeks to bring the practice of people management into the thinking of top management because the success or failure of the enterprise is directly linked to key human resource activities such as recruitment, training and compensation. This course will therefore deal with how to plan to have staffing at acceptable levels, with the right skills and mix and the appropriate strategies to maintain staff

## PAHS 400 Long Essay

The long essay at the undergraduate level is designed to help students appreciate the concept of research. Indeed students undertake research of their own under the guidance of a supervisor. The research aim of the course is to help the students learn to organize their ideas and thoughts coherently and logically. As a first step in long essay writing, students write a proposal and build upon it to embrace broader issues such as literature review, methodology, including data collection and analysis. Students then discuss the analysed data and draw logical conclusions based on the analysis and discussion.

## **PAHS 401 Public Finance**

The purpose of this course is to provide students with the basic principles of the subject of public finance and relate these to the practice of public finance in Ghana. Specific topics will include: the concept of Public Finance; the nature and objectives of Public Finance; Efficiency Criteria. Market Failure and Externalities etc.

#### PAHS 402 Health Services Marketing

The Health Services Marketing course introduces essential marketing management knowledge and skills to students who may end up working in either public or private sectors of the health services. It examines the contemporary perspective of marketing and its relevance to fulfilling the missions of health service organizations.

# **PAHS 403 Health Planning**

This course is concerned with providing students and managers of health systems with an understanding of the conceptual framework and skills in health planning and how these can be applied to health systems of developing countries. Developing countries are witnessing accelerated interest in the application of modern management methods to health services,

systematic appraisal of health care systems an their components and rational planning to allocate scarce health resources efficiently according to accepted priorities.

## PAHS 404 Applications of Epidemiology

This is an introductory course in epidemiology. Students will learn basic concepts in epidemiology and their application to health care delivery in Ghana. Topics covered will include: Introduction to Epidemiology, Principles of Epidemiology, Epidemiological Methods and Community Diagnosis, Disease Control and Prevention and Communicable Disease Transmission.

#### PAHS 405 Comparative Health Systems

This course will provide an overview of the health care systems in different countries of the world. the course will examine the prevailing health care systems regarding planning, organisations, financing, delivery, utilisation, control and relative roles government and private sectors play.

#### PAHS 406 Health Law

This course is designed to assist students to appreciate the historical development of health institutions and legislation in Ghana. The course content includes the examination and analysis of health legislation, hospital institutions (definition and classification), boards and personnel of health institutions and mental health institutions.

## PAHS 407 Purchasing and Materials Management in Health Services

This course will provide an overview of the health care systems in different countries of the world. Specifically, the course will examine the prevailing health care systems in developed and developing countries, as well as developed health care systems regarding planning, organisations, financing, delivery, utilisation, control and relative roles government and private sectors play.

## PAHS 408 Public Personnel Administration

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts and terminologies of Public Personnel Administration. It provides students with a working knowledge of Personnel/Human Resource Management.

## **PAHS 409 Public Administration**

This course introduces students to the changing role of the Public Sector (PS) and its implications for managing the Public Sector. The course concentrates on the methods of improving the operational efficiency, capacity and productivity of institutions within the Public Sector.

#### PAHS 411 Environmental Management

Environmental Management is a complex task - one that requires a new generation of managers who are equipped with both traditional business skills and training specific to the environmental challenges that most businesses face. The course applies functional management skills to environmental concerns such as clean air, clean water, solid and hazardous waste generation and disposal, and endangered species protection.

## PAHS 413 Development Administration

The course provides the student the theoretical and practical analysis of development administration. Its aim is to examine the means by which national, regional and local decisions for development are formulated, implemented, and to consider some of the challenges posed to the administrator and the administrative machinery.

## **FACULTY OF ARTS**

E. Kweku Osam BA ,MPhil (Ghana) - Dean
PhD (Oregon)

John Kodjoh Kromoah, - Faculty Officer
BA, MPA (Ghana)

# DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS Faculty

Kofi Ackah, BA (Ghana), - Senior Lecturer/Head of Department

MPhil/PhD (Glasgow)

Peter K. T. Grant, - Senior Lecturer, part-time

BA/MPhil (Ghana)

Richard V. Cudjoe, - Senior Lecturer, part-time

BA/MA (Ghana), PhD (Glasgow)

**Delali Akati** - Lecturer, part-time

BA/MPhil (Ghana)

## BA DEGREE PROGRAMME LEVEL 100

## All courses at this level are compulsory

COURSES		CREDITS
CLAS 111:	Introduction to Ancient Greece	3
CLAS 112:	Introduction to Ancient Rome	3
CLAS 113:	Legacies of the Ancient Greeks	3
CLAS 114:	Legacies of the Ancient Romans	3
LEVEL 200 All courses at th	nis level are compulsory	
CLAS 211:	Outlines of Greek History	3
CLAS 212:	Outlines of Roman History	3
CLAS 213:	History of Greek Literature	3
CLAS 214:	History of Roman Literature	3

## **LEVEL 300**

Major: minimum of 24 credits by the end of the year, core courses inclusive Combined: minimum of 18 credits by the end of the year, core courses inclusive Minor: minimum of 12 credits of core courses by the end of the year

#### CORE

00111		
CLAS 311:	Presocratic Philosophy	3
CLAS 312:	Socratic Philosophy	3
CLAS 313:	Greek Epic and Drama	3
CLAS 314:	Roman Epic and Drama	3
CLAS 315:	Africa in the Ancient Greek World	3
CLAS 316:	Africa in the Ancient Roman World	3
<b>ELECTIVES</b>		
CLAS 317:	History of the Archaic and Classical Periods	3
CLAS 318:	Republican Rome	3

CLAS 319:	History of the Hellenistic Period	3
CLAS 321:	Arts of Government in Ancient Greece	3
CLAS 322:	The Principate	3
CLAS 323:	Greek Art and Architecture	3
CLAS 324:	Roman Art and Architecture	3
CLAS 325:	Gender in Ancient Greece	3
CLAS 326:	Gender in Ancient Rome	3
CLAS 327:	Hellenistic Philosophy and Science	3
CLAS 328:	Egypt, Near East, and the Origins of Greek Civilisation	3
CLAS 329:	Slavery in Graeco-Roman Antiquity	3
CLAS 331:	Greek Religion	3
CLAS 332:	Roman Religion	3
CLAS 333:	Reading Greek 1	3
CLAS 334:	Reading Latin 1	3
CLAS 335:	Reading Greek ll	3
CLAS 336:	Reading Latin 11	3
	of 30 credits by the end of the year, core courses inclusive num of 18 credits by the end of the year, core courses inclusive	
CORE		
CLAS 411:	The Philosophy of Plato	3
CLAS 412:	Roman Philosophy and Science	3
CLAS 413:	Greek Satire, Lyric and Elegiac Poetry	3
CLAS 414:	Roman Satire, Lyric and Elegiac Poetry	3
CLAS 415:	Leaders of Ancient Greece	3
CLAS 416:	Leaders of Ancient Rome	3
CLAS 417:	Greek Historiography	3
CLAS 418:	Roman Historiography	3
ELECTIVES		
CLAS 419:	The Art of Persuasion in Ancient Greece	3
CLAS 421:	The Philosophy of Aristotle	3
CLAS 422:	The Art of Persuasion in Ancient Rome	3
CLAS 423:	Law, Individual, and Society in Ancient Greece	3
CLAS 424:	Law, Individual, and Society in Ancient Rome	3
CLAS 425:	Research Methods	3
CLAS 426:	Long Essay	6
CLAS 427:	The Sophists	3
CLAS 428:	Reading Latin III	3
CLAS 429:	Reading Greek III	3
CLAS 431:	Reading Greek IV	3
CLAS 432:	Reading Latin 1V	3

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### **CLAS 111: Introduction to Ancient Greece**

An introductory study of the history and civilisation of ancient Greece, focusing on ancient Greek belief systems, institutions and practices, in particular, those of Athens and Sparta. The scope of study covers the family (as household) and phratry; the material conditions of life (e.g., food and drink, rural and urban life, housing, dress, travel, labour and the economy); social life (e.g., gymnasia, sports, the theatre, music, symposia, and festivals); literacy and the educational system; religion, arts of government, visual arts (e.g., painting, sculpture, gem-cutting) and architecture.

#### **CLAS 112: Introduction to Ancient Rome**

An introductory study of the history and civilisation of ancient Rome, focusing on ancient Roman belief systems, institutions and practices. The scope of study includes the family (as household); the material conditions of life (e.g., food and drink, rural and urban life, housing, dress, travel, labour and the economy); social life (e.g., the amphitheatre, sports, the theatre, music, and festivals); literacy and the educational system; religion, arts of government, visual arts (e.g., painting, sculpture, mosaic) and architecture.

## **CLAS 113: Legacies of the Ancient Greeks**

A study of the enduring contributions of the ancient Greeks to modern civilisation within the context of the cultural conditions in which those legacies were created. The values of these legacies, in the linguistic, philosophical, political, artistic, architectural, and scientific (e.g., medical, mathematical, civil/mechanical engineering) aspects are placed in the comparative context of other major civilisations preceding or contemporaneous with classical Greek civilisation, such as the Sumerian, Mesopotamian, pre-Roman Briton, Egyptian, Indian, and Chinese. The rationale of this course is a presentation of civilisation as a process made possible by the development of and reliance on human intellectual resources.

## **CLAS 114: Legacies of the Ancient Romans**

A study of the enduring contributions of the ancient Greeks and Romans to modern civilisation within the context of the cultural conditions in which those legacies were created. The values of these legacies, in the linguistic, philosophical, political, artistic, architectural, and scientific (e.g., medical, mathematical, civil/mechanical engineering) aspects are placed in the comparative context of other major civilisations contemporaneous with or subsequent to classical Roman civilisation, such as the Arabic, Mesoamerican (the Mayas and Aztecs centring around Mexico), the Incas (whose civilisation stretched from Columbia to central Chile), Europe and the USA. The rationale of this course is a presentation of civilisation as a process made possible by the development of and reliance on human intellectual resources.

## **CLAS 211: Outlines of Greek History**

Against the background of the geography of Ancient Greece, this course is a broad and general study of ancient Greek history, from the prehistoric bronze-age Cretan/Minoan civilisation of circa 2000 to the period of the Roman annexation of Egypt in 31BC. The course covers key elements in Greek popular morality and religion in the 5<sup>th</sup> century BC, and such major trends and developments as the

colonisation movement, the evolution of city-states, constitutional developments, the Greek-Persian wars, the Athenian Empire, the Peloponnesian War, the Macedonian conquest of Greece, the Roman intervention, and the Hellenisation of the Mediterranean region.

#### **CLAS 212: Outlines of Roman History**

Against the background of the geography of Ancient Rome, this course is a broad and general study of ancient Roman history, from the prehistoric Etruscan civilisation to the 'fall' of the Roman Empire in the West and East. Main topics include the rise of Rome from a cluster of villages to a city-state; the early Republic and the Conflict of the Orders; the Republican Constitution and Roman conquest of Italy, the Mediterranean basin, and beyond; the consequences of Roman imperialism; the revolutionary reforms of the Gracchi brothers; causes of the decline and fall of the Republic; Augustus and the foundation of imperial rule; the military in politics; dynastic rule and the problems of succession; imperial government (domestic and provincial); the impact of Christianity on Roman government; causes of the rise and 'fall' of the Empire.

## **CLAS 213: History of Greek Literature**

A survey of Greek literature, showing its historical space and origins, as well as its contribution to modern civilisation. The course includes an account of the element of orality and prosodia in Greek literature, and is illustrated with, and based on a critical discussion of, sample texts of the following genres of poetry and prose: epic, tragedy, comedy (old and new); elegy (including epigram); lyric (choral and monodic), hymn, epode, satire, mime (e.g., Herodas'), romantic fiction (e.g., Longus' *Daphnis and Chloe*); the essay and letter as literary art; pastoral idylls, histories (universal, local, chronological); oratory (epideitic, forensic, and deliberative); philosophy, and law; biography (including Aelius Aristides' spiritual diary), and science (e.g., mathematical, medical, astronomical).

## **CLAS 214: History of Roman Literature**

This course surveys the history of Roman literature to the time of Emperor Justinian. The study involves critical discussions of sample texts of the following genres in poetry and prose (mostly creative adaptations of Greek models): epic, tragedy, comedy, elegy (including epigram); lyric, hymn, epode, satire, and mime; the essay and letter as literary art; pastoral idylls, histories, and oratory; philosophy, prose fiction, law, and biography; science (e.g., mathematical, medical, agricultural). Roman literary creations, namely, the dictionary, encyclopaedia, and political pamphlet also receive critical attention.

## **CLAS 311: Presocratic Philosophy**

This course combines the historical, philological and logical approaches to the study of the early beginnings of Western science and philosophy. It involves both an account of the socio-political and metaphysical background to the intellectual transition from 'mythos' to 'logos' and the construction and assessment of arguments, mostly of cosmogonic and cosmological content, based on extant fragmentary texts and/or testimonia attributed to Thales, Anaximander, Anaximenes, Pythagoras and leading Pythagoreans, Heraclitus, Xenophanes, Parmenides, Zeno, Melissus of Samos, Archelaus of Athens, Empedocles, Anaxagoras, Leucippus and Democritus, and Diogenes of Apollonia.

## **CLAS 312: Socratic Philosophy**

A critical introduction to Socratic philosophy or early Platonic philosophy, based on Plato's Socratic Dialogues, and the *Meno* and *Phaedo*. Beginning with the problem of the historical Socrates and the conflicting sources in Xenophon, Plato, Aristotle, and Aristophanes, this study focuses on an examination of Socrates' conception of knowledge, including self-knowledge and the theory of *anamnesis*. It also deals with Socrates' intellectualism; method for searching for moral principles: justice, piety, courage, and temperance; the Socratic paradoxes; Socrates' ethical theology; his conception of piety; his attitude to love and friendship, wealth and politics, life and death; his arguments for the immortality of the soul; his justification of philosophy as the best way to live; his disciples and influence on them; and his contribution to critical thinking and to the history of ideas.

## CLAS 313: Greek Epic and Drama

A study of selected texts of epic from Homer, of tragedy from Aeschylus, Sophocles, or Euripides, and of old and new comedy from Aristophanes and Menander respectively. Where applicable to epic or drama, the study includes discussions and analyses of the mythological strain in and historicity of the poetic content; the idea of heroism; instruction and entertainment; occasion and audience; techniques, structure of composition, and characterisation; use of language; the religious, political and social background to the themes; the role of tradition and the production process; the theatre, and aesthetics: setting, plot, fantasy, stage illusion and realism, metre and music.

## **CLAS 314: Roman Epic and Drama**

A close study of selected texts of epic from Virgil and/or Lucan, and of comedy from Terence and Plautus. Where applicable to epic or drama, discussions and analyses cover the mythological strain in and the historicity of the poetic content; the political and social background to the themes, the role of tradition and the Greek influence in the production process; audience and occasion; use of language; techniques and structure of composition; characterisation and action; the theatre, and aesthetics: setting, plot, fantasy, stage illusion and realism, metre and music.

## **CLAS 315: Africa in the Ancient Greek World**

This is a course on the encounter between the ancient Greeks and Africans and the consequences. Topics include the physical presence of Africans and African products in the Greek world; trade relations, and the Carthaginian and Greek colonisation of North Africa; the social, economic, military and political consequences for the affected Africans and Greeks; and attitudinal reactions to the encounter, particularly of the Greeks, as reflected in their plastic and literary arts.

#### CLAS 316: Africa in the Ancient Roman World

A course on the encounter between the ancient Romans and Africans and the consequences. Topics include the physical presence of Africans, African animals and products in the Roman world; trade relations, and Roman colonisation of North Africa; the social, economic, military and political consequences for the affected Africans and Romans; and attitudinal reactions to the encounter, particularly of the Romans, as reflected in their plastic and literary arts.

#### **CLAS 317: History of the Archaic and Classical Periods**

This is a detailed study of one of the most creative periods in Western European history. Coverage includes the evolution and cultural impact of the city-state; the development of literacy and its consequences; constitutional developments culminating in the emergence of democracy; the evolution and development of philosophic and scientific thinking; the Greek colonisation movement; the Greek-Persian wars; the Peloponnesian war; the intervention of Macedonia and Rome, the decline of the city-state; and the Hellenisation Period.

## **CLAS 318: Republican Rome**

Based on a critical evaluation of the evidence in Polybius, Livy, Appian, Plutarch, Caesar, Cicero's letters, inscriptions, archaeology, and numismatics, this is a study of the birth of the Roman Republic, the development of the Republican constitution: its underlying social structure, functions and distribution of powers; the Conflict of the Orders and its effect on the Republican government; Rome's conquest and Romanisation of Italy; the Punic Wars and Rome's acquisition of a Mediterranean Empire; the economic, social, cultural, (including the Hellenisation of Roman culture), political and military consequences of empire-building for Rome; the causes of the decline and fall of the Republic.

#### CLAS 319: History of the Hellenistic Period

A study of the 300 years between the reign of Alexander (336-323 BC) and Augustus, the first Roman Emperor (31 BC-AD14). Areas of study include the conquests of Alexander; the post-Alexandrian Greek kingdoms and the Hellenisation process: Greek cultural institutions and democratic constitutions; the paradoxical relationship between monarchy, city-democracy, and the clout of the wealthy; kingcults: the motivation for their emergence and their significance; the royal patronage of museums, libraries, and literary scholarship; the development of empirical, experimental, and mathematics-based sciences, and of practical philosophies: Cynicism, Epicureanism, Stoicism, and the socio-political reasons for their emergence and spread.

## **CLAS 321: Arts of Government in Ancient Greece**

Based mainly, but by no means exclusively, on the well-documented histories of Athens and Sparta, this is a detailed study of the various forms of government that historically defined the political character and attitude of the ancient Greeks. This includes an examination of Spartan communism, and its social and intellectual effect on Spartans; an account and examination of the evolution in Athens and other Greek states of absolute kingship, chieftaincy, aristocracy, tyranny, oligarchy, and democracy, their respective organs of government, underlying principles, practices and effect on society and on the ordinary individual.

## **CLAS 322: The Principate**

This is a study of the foundation of the Roman Empire and the arts of government by which the empire was sustained for several centuries. The course examines Augustus' constitutional settlement, organisation of the army, domestic policy, method of administering imperial and public provinces and property, the problem of succession, and the principal contributions made to these matters by successive emperors. The course also addresses the question of whether the Romans evolved a bureaucracy and a civil service corps, given the extent of use, transmission, storage, and retrieval of

documents. There is an examination of the powers and functions of the emperor, consideration of the issue of separation of powers, including the role of the emperor's household in empire-governance; procuratorial service; and the role of the law in imperial governance.

#### **CLAS 323: Greek Art and Architecture**

A cultural-historical and aesthetical study of Greek art and architecture, designed to develop skills in the critical analysis of objects through the cultivation of visual literacy. The scope of the course encompasses the early influences from Egypt and the Near East; the works and/or importance to Greek art and architecture of distinguished artists/architects or their schools, along with the general Greek attitude to artists, patronage, the conceptual fusion of fine and utilitarian art, the distinction between private and public art, form and function in art and architecture, and various uses of art. Aesthetical study of Greek art and architecture reflects various technical achievements and improvements, and involves the assessment of works of art and architecture on the basis of their moral and intellectual value, the issue of artistic creation or insight, stylistics or personal styles, works of art and mimetic illusionism.

#### **CLAS 324: Roman Art and Architecture**

A cultural-historical and aesthetical study of Roman art and architecture, designed to develop skills in the critical analysis of objects through the cultivation of visual literacy. The scope of the course encompasses the historical origins of Roman art and architecture in prehistoric Etruscan, Italian, and historic Greek civilisation. Also, the works and/or importance to Roman art and architecture of distinguished artists/architects or their schools are discussed, along with the general Roman attitude to artists, form and function in art and architecture, various uses of art, the distinction between private art and public art, the prominence of private patronage, commemorative aspect of public art, and portraiture; the use of art and architecture to document key historical events; the incidence of private art collections, the creation in Rome of Europe's first public art galleries. Aesthetical study of Roman art and architecture reflects various technical achievements and improvements, and involves the assessment of works of art and architecture on the basis of their moral and intellectual value, the issue of artistic creation or insight, stylistics, works of art and mimetic illusionism.

## **CLAS 325: Gender in Ancient Greece**

A study of gender issues with emphasis on women, covering the conception, images and roles of, as well as the assumptions about, women in ancient Greek society, literature and art. This involves a critical evaluation of the sources of information on women (which are mainly male-authored or male-crafted legal, historical, dramatic literature, visual arts, funerary inscriptions); classes of women (slave, freed, free, ordinary, and elite), their position and role in the family and society; social and psychological barriers to the human rights of women, especially the law on women, as it relates to their education, employment, marriage, rights of succession and inheritance, participation in public decision-making; women and religion; sexism and male chauvinism in Greek literature; women achievers.

#### **CLAS 326: Gender in Ancient Rome**

A study of gender issues with emphasis on women, covering the conception, images and roles of, as well as the assumptions about, women in ancient Roman society,

literature and art. This involves a critical evaluation of the sources of information on women (which are mainly male-authored or male-crafted legal, historical, dramatic literature, visual arts, funerary inscriptions); classes of women (slave, freed, free, ordinary, elite, including influential women of the imperial household, such as Livia, Agrippina, and Clodia), their position and roles in the family and society; social and psychological barriers to the human rights of women, especially the law on women, as it relates to their education, employment, marriage, rights of succession and inheritance, participation in public decision-making; women and religion; sexism and male chauvinism in Roman literature; women achievers.

#### CLAS 327: Hellenistic Philosophy and Science

An introductory study of the main post-Aristotelian philosophies and sciences that developed in the Hellenistic Period. From the social and political background to intellectual life at this period, the course is structured to examine the central tenets of Epicureanism, Stoicism, and Pyrrhonian Scepticism, as organised ways of living, plus a narrative account of the main trends of Greek science, from its beginnings in sixth century Presocratic cosmological speculations, through its rigorously deductive mathematical and logical bent, to its empirically and experimentally based study and analysis of nature, resulting in the development of mathematical, mechanical, engineering, medical and other sciences.

## CLAS 328: Egypt, Near East, and the Origins of Greek Civilisation

A study based on the question: what is the extent of Greece's indebtedness to the civilisation of Egypt and the Near East? This course critically reviews Matin Benal's Afrocentrist thesis in his work *Black Athena*, in the light of archaeological data and surviving evidence for Egyptian and Near Eastern elements in Greek philosophy and science. To address the critical issue of the racial identity of the Egyptians throughout the relevant period, the data to be studied cover the pre-dynastic era in Nubia and Egypt (5500-3100 BC), the dynastic era in Egypt (3100-30 BC), both eras encompassing the invasion and occupation of Egypt by the Hyksos (1674-1566), Assyrians (671-663), Persians (525-405, and 343-332), and Macedonians (332-30 BC).

## CLAS 329: Slavery in Graeco-Roman Antiquity

This study critically examines the concept and institution of slavery in Graeco-Roman antiquity, including the theory of natural slavery, and slavery as a social institution, in matters of the acquisition, emancipation or manumission of slaves, and legal regulation (rights and obligations). The study also looks at forms of economic slavery (chattel, serfdom, wage slavery); politics and slavery (issues of enfranchisement, subjection, repression, rebellion, paternalism and patronage); the effects of slavery on society and the economy; slavery and human development, namely, the relationship between physical, social and psychological slavery and the opportunities for the development of capacities for living a self-fulfilling life.

#### **CLAS 331: Greek Religion**

A comprehensive study of Greek religion from its prehistoric Minoan-Mycenaean origins to the philosophical encounter of Greek and Jewish religions in the Hellenistic Period. Areas to be covered include an account of the various objects of worship: Olympian and chthonic gods, heroes, the dead, and Hellenistic kings; motives and attitudes of religiosity; forms and places of worship; the role of magic, oracles,

politicians, priests, seers in religion; the state and religion of the Archaic, Classical, and Hellenistic times; religion and freedom of thought; the advent of mystery religions; beliefs in afterlife; religion and ethics; philosophic religions (including Sophistic agnosticism and atheism, Socrates' ethical religion, Neoplatonism, and Judaeo-Christian theology).

#### **CLAS 332: Roman Religion**

This is a study of Roman religion from its polytheistic prehistoric origins to the advent of Christian monotheism. Areas to be covered include the prehistoric Etruscan and Italic origins; objects of worship: from gods to Emperors; motives and attitudes of religiosity; forms and places of worship; the role of oracles, witchcraft, astrology, priests, seers in religion; religion and freedom of thought; the influence of foreign religions in Roman life (especially the mystery religions from Greece, the Asian Cybele, Egyptian Isis, Persian Mithras); beliefs in afterlife; religion and ethics; philosophic religions: the Epicurean conception of gods and the Stoic conception of the divine and providence; the advent of Jewish and Christian religions; state and religion in the Republican and Imperial times.

## CLAS 333: Reading Greek l

This is the first of a four-course study of Greek, designed to develop the ability to read and comprehend classical Greek literary texts. Beginning with a brief history of the Greek language, from its Indo-European origins, through its use in Judaeo-Christian literature, to its modern use in Greece, this is a study of the classical (5<sup>th</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> centuries BC) Ionic-Attic dialect, in which many literary texts were written, though significant differences with other major literary dialects, such as Doric, Aeolic or Lesbian, are noted. The study, with exercises in transliteration and pronunciation, focuses on phonology (the vowels, consonants, breathings, accents), punctuation, morphology (affixation and compounding); declension of nouns, pronouns and adjectives, showing cases, numbers, and genders; and the conjugation of verbs both finite (showing aspect, time, mood, voice, person) and non-finite (infinitive, participles, and verbal adjectives).

## CLAS 334: Reading Latin 1

This is the first of a four-course study of Latin, designed to develop the ability to read and comprehend classical Latin literary texts. The course divides into two segments: history and morphology. The brief history of Latin begins from its base in Latium, as one of the Italic group of Indo-European languages, to its subsequent spread throughout Italy, the Mediterranean region, parts of Asia, and Europe by means of Roman imperialism, which provided the occasion for Vulgar Latin (the language of the illiterate majority of Latin speakers) to evolve through its regional dialects into the Romance languages. The study concentrates on classical Latin, that artificial construct common to literary authors in the period circa 90 BC—AD 120. Morphology covers the various verb types: regular, irregular, defective, and impersonal; active, deponents, passive, supine, gerund, and their conjugations, plus the declensions of nouns (1st to 5th declensions), pronouns, and adjectives. These lessons are complemented with exercises in reading and translation of basic sentences.

## **CLAS 335: Reading Greek II**

This stage of Greek studies focuses on basic syntax, with exercises in reading and translation, covering word-order: positioning clitic particles, tmesis (preverb-verb) and pronouns; using the definite article to attribute, predicate or nominalise adjectives, participles, infinitives, and whole sentences; constructing simple-sentences: verb with unexpressed subject, subject-verb agreement in number; noun-adjective agreement, with exceptions, in number, gender, and case; subject-predicate sentences with and without finite verbs; the use of conjunctions (coordinating and subordinating) and relative pronouns in subordination.

#### **CLAS 336: Reading Latin II**

This stage of Latin studies, with exercises in reading and translation, continues with morphology (of adjectives, adverbs and prepositions) and introduces basic syntax: word-order, comparative constructions, constructions showing agreement; and the constructions of questions (single, double, deliberative), commands, and wishes.

## **CLAS 411: The Philosophy of Plato**

A study of Plato's middle period to late philosophy in selected works. Main areas of study include an examination of Plato's theory of Forms (from its static conception in the *Phaedo* to its dynamic conception in the *Sophist*); Plato's scientific-mathematical conception of body in the *Timaeus*; his theory of justice, soul and political leadership in the *Republic*; and his conception of law and philosophic religion in the *Laws*.

## CLAS 412: Roman Philosophy and Science

This course accounts for the ancient Romans' practical adaptation of, or contributions to, Greek philosophy and science. Roman science covers the creative adaptation of Greek geometry and trigonometry to surveying, construction of roads, aqueducts and other water supply systems, war machines, and hydraulic engineering. The course also covers the Romans' contribution to medical practice, pharmacology, and the scientific practice of agriculture, and horticulture. The study of Roman philosophy centres on a critical evaluation of the contributions to the development and practice of Stoicism or Epicureanism, as the case may be, by Cicero, Philodemus of Gadara, Lucretius, Posidonius of Rhodes, Seneca, Epictetus, and Marcus Aurelius.

## CLAS 413: Greek Satire, Lyric and Elegiac Poetry

A study of the satirical elements in the works of Archilochus, Hipponax, and Aristophanes in their use of wit, humour, invective, exaggeration, deflation, caricature and parody; plus a study of lyric and elegiac poetry: their folkloric origins; their respective functions, themes, and purposes; their types and specific audiences; their metrical forms, techniques of composition, and any underlying myth or didactic value. Texts for the study of lyric poetry include those of Simonides, Pindar, Bacchylides (choral, convivial, epinician elegy), Sappho (monodic love elegy), Anacreon (monodic and convivial). Elegiac texts for study include those of Archilochus, Tyrtaeus, Callinus (military), Mimnermus (convivial), Anacreon, Simonides, Callimachus, Asclepiades, Leonidas, Meleager (epigrammatic), Solon (political), Theognis (on Aristocratic values).

## CLAS 414: Roman Satire, Lyric and Elegiac Poetry

This is a close study of the beginnings of Roman satire in Ennius, Lucilius, Varro, Seneca (*Apocolocytosis*) and Horace; and of Roman lyric and elegiac poetry: the

Greek models on which they are based, their themes and functions, specific audiences, and any underlying myth or didactic value. Selected texts for study of satire include those of Seneca, Horace, Petronius and Juvenal; for lyric poetry those of Horace; and for elegy those of Catullus, Ovid, Tibullus, Martial, and Propertius.

#### **CLAS 415: Leaders of Ancient Greece**

A biographical study of some of the leading personalities in ancient Greece, including Solon, Lycurgus, Themistocles, Pericles, Alcibiades, Timoleon, Pelopidas, Epaminondas, Aristides, Philopoeman, Pyrrhus, Lysander. The study involves a critical examination of the sources, the methodological approaches to biography, with clear distinctions of aspects of biography (such as the encomium, biographical novel, historical biography), an assessment of the values underlying judgments in character sketches. These leading individuals are studied with respect to their family origins, education, character and temperament, private life, rise to prominence and career, distinction, successes and failures; their impact on society and their legacy, if any, to posterity.

## **CLAS 416: Leaders of Ancient Rome**

A biographical study of some leading statesmen of ancient Rome, including Numa, Poplicola, Camillus, Fabius, Coriolanus, Aemilius Paulus, Marcellus, Marcus Cato, Scipio Africanus, Flamininus, Gaius Marius, Sulla, Cicero, Antony, Brutus, the Gracchi, Pompey, Crassus, Caesar, or some of the emperors from Augustus to Justinian. The study includes a critical examination of the sources, the methodological approaches to biography, with clear distinctions of aspects of biography (such as the encomium, biographical novel, historical biography), an assessment of the values underlying judgments in character sketches. These leading individuals are studied with respect to their family origins, education, character and temperament, private life, rise to prominence and career, distinction, successes and failures; their impact on society and their legacy, if any, to posterity.

## **CLAS 417: Greek Historiography**

This is a comprehensive introduction to Greek historiography, covering the contributions to the genre and its varieties by authors such as Homer, Hecateus, Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Antiochus of Syracuse, Philistus, Hellanicus of Mytilene, Androtion, Philochorus, the Oxyrhynchus historian, Callisthenes, Ephorus, Theopompos, in the Classical period; Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Dionysus of Halicarnassus, Apian, Arrian, Cassius Dio, Herodian, Plutarch, Strabo, Pausanias, Timaeus, Satyrus, Cornelius Nepos, Suetonius, Philostratus, Eunapius, in the Hellenistic and post-Hellenistic periods. This course also discusses some of the aims, themes, motivations, and approaches to history-writing; sources of data and methods of data collection; theories of interpretation, explanation, and standards of proof; evaluation of the role of rhetoric in the development of narrative; the uses and purposes of speech, character assessments; and the tragic, ethnographic, biographic and hagiographic content of Greek histories.

## **CLAS 418: Roman Historiography**

This is a comprehensive introduction to Roman historiography, covering the originating Greek influences, and Roman contributors to the development of the genre, including Fabius Pictor, Ennius, Gnaeus Gellus, Valerius Antias; Cato the Elder, Gaius Asinius Pollio, Lucius Calpurnius Piso Frugi; Asellio, Sisenna, Trogus,

Hyginus and Valerius Maximus; Cicero, Elder Seneca, Lucius Coelius Antipater; Sallust, Livy, Veleius Paterculus; Quintus Curtius Rufus, Aulus Cremutius Cordus, Aufidius Bassus, Pliny the Elder, Tacitus, and Ammianus Macellinus. This course also discusses some of the aims, themes, motivations, and approaches to history-writing; sources of evidence and methods of data collection; theories of interpretation, explanation, and standards of proof; the elements of contemporaneity, individual experiences, and traditional *annales*; the uses of rhetoric, and character assessment; the military and political background of Roman historians and their partisan biases; the tragic, ethnographic, biographic and hagiographic content of Roman histories.

## CLAS 419: The Art of Persuasion in Ancient Greece

This is a study of the art of persuasion in public speaking in Ancient Greece. The course covers the epical antecedents of oratory in Homer, the creation of oratory as an art by Corax of Greek Sicily, and the theoretical contributions of Plato, Isocrates, the Sophists, logographers (e.g., Antiphon, Lysias, Isaeus), and Aristotle, with special attention to the following topics: the relationship between persuasion and proof; creating the speech; arranging (including a discussion of several organisational patterns, both modern and ancient: the classical, Burkeian, problem solution pattern, method of residues, Monroe-motivated sequence); styling (use of personal pronouns, contractions, active verbs, figures of sound and thought); delivering (volume of voice, rate of speaking, pitch, eye-contact, gesturing) and learning the speech (use of memory aids, timing, practising the speech). Sample texts for study include those of Gorgias, Isocrates, Plato, Lysias, Isaeus, Antiphon, and Demosthenes.

#### **CLAS 421: Philosophy of Aristotle**

This is an introduction to Aristotelian philosophy. From an account of Aristotle's Academy background, this course concentrates on logical and exegetical analyses of the key concepts, ideas and attitudes that constitute the framework of Aristotle's philosophy. These include Aristotle's empirical and rational attitudes to inquiry and his conception of scientific method; his conception of categories of being and existence; nature and form; substance, essence and accident; types of cause and change; natural necessity, teleology and chance; energeia and kinesis; potentiality and actuality; finitude, infinitude, and cyclical change; motion and time; virtue as a mean; distributive justice; soul as capacity for life and/or reason; and god as a thinking of thinking.

## CLAS 422: The Art of Persuasion in Ancient Rome

A study of the art of persuasion in public speaking in Ancient Rome, covering the theoretical contributions to the art by Cicero, Quintilian, Tacitus (in *Dialogues*), and the anonymous *Rhetorica ad Herennium*, whose proposal of five classical canons of rhetoric receives close attention, namely: *inventio* (the act of devising proofs and words that would make a speech convincing); *dispositio* (the arrangement and ordering of language for effect); *elocutio* (adaptation of suitable words for the speech); *memoria* (the retention of words in their correct arrangement), and *actio* (the graceful regulation of the voice and gestures). These canons are the basis for discussing the relative merits of the so-called Asian, Attic, and Ciceronian styles. The course also examines the relationship between rhetoric and practices as diverse as law, dialectic, memory theory, poetics, and ethics. Sample texts for study include

Cicero's speeches, showing how speeches are created, arranged, styled, learned and delivered.

## CLAS 423: Law, Individual, and Society in Ancient Athens

This course begins with a brief history of statutory law in Greek antiquity, from Dreros and Gortyn in Crete in the 7<sup>th</sup> century BC to the Athenian legal code commissioned in 410 BC. The focus of study is the administration of justice in Athens, the best documented ancient Greek legal system. Discussions include a distinction between private/civil and public/criminal law; an assessment of the type and number of judicial bodies, their jurisdiction, and composition; capacity and rights of challenge; types of adjudication: committal proceedings, arbitration, trials and appeals; admissible and inadmissible evidence and the burden and standards of proof in civil and criminal proceedings; the use and limits of judicial discretion; differentials in the legal rights of citizens (women, men, children), slaves, and foreigners; types of action, reliefs, defences, judgments, forms of execution; prosecution, right of appeal, mens rea, sentencing, types and purposes of punishment.

#### CLAS 424: Law, Individual, and Society in Ancient Rome

This course begins with a brief history of the Roman legal system from the Twelve Tables (450 BC) to the Justinian Code (AD 528-34) and involves discussions on the types and number of judicial bodies, their jurisdiction, and composition; capacity and rights of challenge; trials and appeals; admissible and inadmissible evidence in criminal/public law and civil/private law; the burden and standards of proof; the use and limits of judicial discretion; differentials in the legal rights of citizens (women, men, children), slaves, and foreigners. There are also discussions on civil procedure (covering types of action and reliefs available to plaintiff, defences available to defendant, judgments and forms of execution) and criminal procedure (covering defences available to the accused, right of appeal, the prosecution, mens rea, sentencing, types and purposes of punishment, and the prerogative of mercy).

## **CLAS 425: Research Methods**

The specific objective of this course is to equip the student with an ability to do and present independent research work. The course falls into two complementary parts. The first part is a lesson in critical thinking, designed to enable the student appreciate deductive validity, inductive force, the difference between truth, knowledge and belief; to enable the student identify rhetorical ploys and fallacies, and to construct, identify, and assess arguments. The second part addresses the issue of thesis preparation, involving how to design a suitable title, prepare an abstract, write an introduction, cite references, do literature review, footnote, abbreviate, structure a thesis; and how to achieve clarity and coherence, avoid verbiage and redundancy, among other things.

## **CLAS 426: Long Essay**

Students who intend to write a long essay must have taken the course in Research Methods. By the application of research methods, students are to undertake an independent study of an area in Greek or Roman history, civilisation, philosophy or literature and are to demonstrate critical reflection on perennial issues of scholarship in the chosen area. The research topic is to be determined by the student in consultation with the supervisor and with the approval of the Head of Department.

## **CLAS 427: The Sophists**

This is an introductory study of the unique contribution of the sophists to the history of ideas and academic discipline. The course covers the academic professions of various Sophists, their methods of persuasion, interests, and general outlook; and it examines sample texts including those associated with the following Sophists: Protagoras, Gorgias, Prodicus, Hippias, Antiphon, Thrasymachus, Critias, Antisthenes, Alcidamas, Lycophron, and the anonymous Iamblichi.

#### **CLAS 428: Reading Latin III**

This level of Latin studies focuses on translation and practice in the construction of complex sentences that build proficiency in the use of the following: various cases (nominative, accusative, genitive, dative, ablative, locative); various verb-forms (infinitive, gerund, gerundive, participles); direct and indirect speech; relative clauses; result, purpose, conditional, temporal, causal, concessive clauses; and clauses using verbs of fearing, doubting, hindering/preventing/forbidding, and 'provided that'.

#### CLAS 429: Reading Greek III

This level of Greek studies focuses on translation and practice in the construction of sentences, including: using the article with nouns, adjectives, adverbs, participles and showing agreement; using prepositions and verbal adjectives to show agency and instrumentality; using prepositions of place; showing extent of time, space, comparison, reflexivity; constructing genitive and accusative absolutes, direct (single, double, deliberative) and indirect questions, commands (direct and indirect), exhortations, wishes, and double negation; constructing subordinate, causal, final, consecutive, temporal, and conditional clauses; using participles, particles and conjunctions in joining clauses; constructing sentences: using verbs of preventing, denying, hindering, and forbidding; using verbs of saying and thinking, knowing and perceiving in indirect statements; and using the genitive, dative, and accusative after verbs.

## CLAS 431: Reading Greek IV

This level of Greek studies focuses on consolidating the lessons of the previous studies and acquiring a working proficiency through translation and the reading of prescribed primary texts in philosophy (e.g. Plato's Socratic dialogues), fiction (e.g., Xenophon's *Cyropaidea*), history (e.g., Thucydides' *Peloponnesian War* or Herodotus' *Histories*) and various genres of poetry (e.g., Homer's epic, Sappho's lyric poetry, or the dramatic texts of Aristophanes, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides).

#### CLAS 432: Reading Latin IV

This level of Latin studies focuses on consolidating the lessons of the previous studies and on acquiring a working proficiency and comprehension through translation and the reading of prescribed primary texts in various classical literary genres (e.g., Lucretius' philosophical *De Rerum Natura*, Catullus' polymetric poems, the comedies of Plautus and Terence, Cicero's speeches or letters, or Caesar's historical *Commentaries*).

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Mary P. A. Keleve, B.A. (Ghana) M.A.(Reading)	-	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept
K. Anyidoho, B.A. (Ghana), M.A. (Indiana), PhD (Texas)		Professor
J.F. Wiredu, B.A. (Ghana) MPhil (Ibadan) PhD. (Ibadan)	-	Associate Professor
<b>A.A. Sackey</b> , B.A. (Ghana), M.A. (Keele), MA, MPhil, Ph.D. (New York)	-	Associate Professor
Kari Dako, B.A., M.A. (Ghana)	-	Associate Professor
A. N. Mensah, B.A. (Ghana), M.Phil (Leeds), Ph.D (Iowa)	-	Associate Professor
A.R. Denkabe, B.A. (Ghana) M.A.(Cantab)	_	Senior Lecturer
Helen Yitah, B.A., MPhil (Ghana), Ph.D. (South Carolina)	-	Senior Lecturer
E. Quarcoo, B.A. (Ghana), MEd (Ibadan), Ph.D. (Jos)	-	Senior Lecturer
K. Amuzu, B.A. (Ghana), M.Phil. (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
E. Sackey, B.A., MPhil (Ghana), Ph.D. (Oxford, Ohio)	-	Lecturer
Mawuli Adjei, B.A.(Ghana), M.A.(Birmingham), MPhil, Ph.D. (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Jemima A. Anderson, Bed (Ibadan), M.A.(Indiana), MPhil, Ph.D. (Gh	ana)-	Lecturer
Mabel Komasi, B.A. (Ghana), MPhil (Trondheim), PhD. (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Augustina E. Dzregah, B.A., MPhil (Ghana), PhD (Indiana)	-	Lecturer
Patience A. hMensah, B.A. (Ghana), MPhil (Trondheim)	-	Lecturer
Gladys Nyarko-Ansah, B.A.,MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Anne V. Adams	-	Associate Professor/
K.E. Senanu	-	Associate Professor
A.B.K. Dadzie, B.A., PGCE (Lond), M.A. (Leeds)	-	Associate Professor
Kofi Awoonor	-	Professor

## Courses

## LEVEL 100

# The courses available at Level 100 are compulsory for all students offering English.

ENGL 111 ENGL 112	Foundation English 1 (Listening and Speaking Skills) Foundation English 2 (Writing Skills)	3 Credits 3 Credits
ENGL 113 ENGL 114	Foundation English 3 (Reading Skills) Foundation English 4 (Writing and Imaginative Literature)	3 Credits 3 Credits

# LEVEL 200

# The courses available at Level 200 are compulsory for all students offering English.

ENGL 211	Introduction to the English Language I	3 Credits
ENGL 212	Introduction to the English Language II	3 Credits
ENGL 213	Survey of English Literature I	3 Credits
ENGL 214	Survey of English Literature II	3 Credits

# **LEVEL 300**

	LEVEL 300	
Core Courses	[To be taken by all Level 300 students offering English as a Major. English minors are also required to take the corcourses]	
ENGL341	Grammar	2 Credits
ENGL342	Semantics	2 Credits
ENGL343	Practice in Criticism	2 Credits
ENGL344	Introduction to African Literature	2 Credits
ENGL356	Shakespeare and his Age	2 Credits
ENGL369	Phonetics and Phonology	2 Credits
	<b>Elective Courses for the Language Option</b>	
First Semester		
ENGL 345	English as a Second Language	3 Credits
ENGL 347	Discourse Analysis	3 Credits
ENGL 367	Advanced Expository Writing	3 Credits
Second Semester	r	
ENGL 346	Varieties and Functions of English	3 Credits
ENGL 348	The English Language in Communication	3 Credits
ENGL 368	The Development of English Prose Style	3 Credits
ENGL 372	Advanced Practice in Oral Communication	3 Credits
Elective Con	urses for the Literature Option	
First Semester		
ENGL 349	Special Topic	3 Credits
ENGL 351	The Evolution of English Poetry	3 Credits
ENGL 353	History, Theory & Practice of Literary Criticism	3 Credits
ENGL 355	The Early Novel	3 Credits
ENGL 361	Children's Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 363	Introduction to Creative Writing	3 Credits
ENGL 365	Literature & Gender	3 Credits
ENGL 373	Literature of the African Diaspora	3 Credits
ENGL 375	Literature, Film and Society	3 Credits
ENGL 377	Critical Issues in African Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 379	Seminal Works in African Thought	3 Credits

Second Semester		
ENGL 352	Introduction to Oral Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 354	Criticism and the Arts	3 Credits
ENGL 354 ENGL 358	Modern Drama	3 Credits
ENGL 364	Creative Writing	3 Credits 3 Credits
ENGL 374 ENGL 376	Modern Poetry	3 Credits
	Literature as Performance	
ENGL 378	Early English Texts	3 Credits
ENGL 382	Landmarks of African-American Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 384	Drama	3 Credits
LEVEL 400	Core Courses for Level 400	
	[To be taken by all Level 400 students offering English as a	Major.
	Minor students also have to do the core cores]	
First Semester		
ENGL 441	English in Ghana	2 Credits
ENGL 443	Ghanaian Literature	2 Credits
ENGL 475	Modern Literary Theory	2 Credits
Second Semester		
ENGL 442	Contemporary English Usage	2 Credits
ENGL 444	The Romantic Movement in English Literature	2 Credits
ENGL 474	Advanced Practice In Criticism	2 Credits
	Level 400 Elective Courses for the Language Option	
First Semester		
ENGL 445	Introduction to Stylistics	3 Credits
ENGL 447	History of the English Language	3 Credits
ENGL 449	The Language of Religion	3 Credits
Second Semester		
ENGL 446	Pragmatics	3 Credits
ENGL 448	Business Writing	3 Credits
T G	Level 400 Elective Courses for the Literature Option	
First Semester	D .	0.0
ENGL 451	Poetry	3 Credits
ENGL 453	Introduction to Film & TV	3 Credits
ENGL 455	The Short Story	3 Credits
ENGL 457	Nineteenth Century Fiction	3 Credits

ENGL 459	Renaissance Drama	3 Credits
ENGL 463	Satire and the Enlightenment	3 Credits
ENGL 465	Studies in Popular Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 467	English Literature from Milton to Blake	3 Credits
ENGL 469	Studies in African Prose	3 Credits
ENGL 471	Studies in African Drama	3 Credits
ENGL 473	Studies in African Poetry	3 Credits
G 1G		
Second Semest	er	
ENGL 452	The New Literatures in English	3 Credits
ENGL 454	Special Author	3 Credits
ENGL 458	Life Story	3 Credits
ENGL 462	Twentieth Century Fiction	3 Credits
ENGL 464	Caribbean Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 466	Masterpieces of World Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 468	Masterpieces of American Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 472	Masterpieces of African Literature	3 Credits
ENGL 476	Literature in Translation	3 Credits
ENGL 478	English Literature from Wordsworth to Hardy	3 Credits
Year-Long		
Courses		
ENGL 440	Long Essay [Two-Semesters]	3 Credits
ENGL 450	Advanced Creative Writing [Two Semesters]	3 Credits

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### **LEVEL 100**

The courses available at Level 100 are compulsory for all students offering English

## ENGL 111 Foundation English 1 (Listening and Speaking Skills) (3 Credits)

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of the phonetics/phonology of English, with emphasis on the development of listening and speaking skills. It also introduces them to the techniques of oral comprehension as well as the presentation of thought, ideas, and arguments. The areas to be covered include the English sound system and the distinction between the orthographic and phonetic alphabets.

# **ENGL 112** Foundation English 2 (Writing Skills) (3 Credits)

This course introduces students to the fundamentals and varieties of writing. There will be instruction on the structuring of English sentences, paragraph writing, cohesion, essay writing and discourse. Teaching will be based on practice drills and exercises to reinforce what has been learnt in reading and writing.

## **ENGL 113** Foundation English 3 (Reading Skills) (3 Credits)

This course introduces students to the techniques of reading and the different ways of reading. Students are also introduced to the varieties of drama, poetry, and prose and how each genre should be read. Oral delivery of these varieties is given priority.

#### **ENGL 114** Foundation English 4 (Writing and Imaginative Literature) (3 Credits)

This is a foundation course in literature that is meant to reinforce and to build on the knowledge and skills acquired in ENGL 113. It consists of practice in reading and writing about imaginative literature with a view to broadening the extent and variety of students' thinking and writing through being introduced to various literary genres.

#### LEVEL 200

The courses available at Level 200 are compulsory for all students offering English.

## **ENGL 211** Introduction to the English Language I (3 Credits)

This is a two-part one-semester course which introduces students to the general principles of phonetic and phonological description of English, the mechanics of speech production, and the relationship between orthography and orthoepy, leading to a simple analysis of the sound system of English. It also examines the English language as a grammatical system in which relationships at definite points in the paradigm of syntactic structures are identified using the traditional grammatical model of description. Grammatical categories are also explained.

## **ENGL 212** Introduction to the English Language II (3 Credits)

This course introduces students to linguistic analysis with special reference to lexis and semantics. Word formation processes and their implications for meaning in English are examined, as well as the properties of meaning in the English language and the conditions that aid the interpretation of what we say or do not say.

## ENGL 213 Survey of English Literature I (3 Credits)

This course, the first part of a basic introduction to English Literature, traces through a selection of representative texts the development of English letters from the Anglo-Saxon beginnings through Shakespeare and his contemporaries in the Elizabethan age to Milton and the Restoration in the seventeenth century.

## ENGL 214 Survey of English Literature II (3 Credits)

This course, the second part of the basic introduction to English Literature, follows through a selection of representative texts the development of English Literature from the Augustans in the early eighteenth century to the Age of Sensibility later in that century. It also introduces the student to the Romantic Movement in the early nineteenth century and the Victorians later in that century, and concludes with a selection of twentieth century writing.

## **LEVEL 300 – Core Courses**

To be taken by all Level 300 students offering English as a Major. English minors are also required to take the core courses]

#### ENGL 341 Grammar (2 Credits)

This course involves a more detailed analysis of the grammatical structure of the English language using a chosen theory of linguistic description. The aim is to show how the language

can be taken apart and reassembled to produce different kinds of sentences by looking at the basic constituents of a sentence from the word to the clause.

#### ENGL 342 Semantics (2 Credits)

This course provides a core detailed discussion of meaning in language and the way meaning is expressed through words and sentences. It deals specifically with word meaning and sentence interpretation. It offers a comprehensive discussion of issues such as semantic relations, sense relations, semantic roles, semantic change and structural ambiguity and interpretation.

## **ENGL 343** Practice in Criticism (2 Credits)

This is a practical course in literary criticism. The aim of the course is to develop students' responsiveness to literature and give them the technical language and analytical procedure for describing how literary texts achieve their effects.

## **ENGL 344** Introduction to African Literature (2 Credits)

This is essentially a survey course meant to offer a formal introduction to African Literature in its broadest historical and cultural contexts. Our aim is for each student to gain a close, personal familiarity with selected representative texts of major forms/genres and of the major writers of various periods. The texts will be placed in the general socio-political and cultural contexts of their production.

## ENGL 356 Shakespeare and His Age (2 Credits)

This course aims at introducing students to the achievement of Shakespeare as a poet and dramatist. A representative sample of this achievement will be read. The main focus will be on understanding each individual work. Attention will however also be paid to the wider cultural, literary and stylistic context of his work and how Shakespeare transformed the legacy that he worked with.

# ENGL 369 Phonetics and Phonology (2 Credits)

The importance of phonetics and phonology as reference points in pronunciation is emphasized in this course. A theoretical approach followed by practice will be adopted in discussing single sound segments and the phonological processes involved during connected speech. Theories of syllabification, the phoneme and the taxonomic principles of phonemic analysis as well as the characteristics and uses of suprasegmental features will also be examined.

## LEVEL 300 - Elective Courses for the Language Option

# ENGL 345 English as a Second Language (3 Credits)

This course will examine the expectations of different Englishes –English as a first, second and foreign language. It will explore learning processes and the expected product in second language situations. It will also examine processes of hybridization consequent on contact situations with indigenous languages and discuss how far the English language is affected by its relationship with other languages with which it is contiguous.

#### ENGL 346 Varieties and Functions of Language (3 Credits)

This course will examine the various ways in which language varieties are classified. Emphasis will be placed on the linguistic features associated with each variety. In addition, the

course will study the functions language can perform and show how these functions determine the linguistic choices made.

## ENGL 347 Discourse Analysis (3 Credits)

This course will introduce students to the analysis of English in use. The focus will be on the application of the knowledge of the grammar and lexical systems of English to texts for an understanding of how sentences are combined in discourse to produce meaning. It will also direct attention to the analysis of how sentences are used in the performance of different communicative acts.

## **ENGL 348** The English Language in Communication (3 Credits)

This course will study the nature of the English language as a tool for communication. It will involve a closer look at definitions of language—verbal and non-verbal—and the wider implications of communication theories. The course will also study the English language and the immediate environment, topics, participants and coding systems, turn taking and cues in interaction in which English is used as a second language in Ghana.

## ENGL 349 Special Topic (3 Credits)

A special course, to be offered under various sub-titles aimed at exploring new areas/subjects of specialized interest not otherwise already provided for in the syllabus.

## **ENGL 351** The Evolution of English Poetry (3 Credits)

This course offers the student the opportunity to study English Poetry from the 16<sup>th</sup> century to the middle of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and to investigate the lines of continuity which unify the diverse developments that have occurred in English poetry in the different periods.

## **ENGL 352** Introduction to Oral Literature (3 Credits)

This course introduces students to the creative and other resources that provide foundation texts for Africa's cultural heritage. It will also study the way in which literary traditions serve as a major creative resource for some traditions of written literature.

## ENGL 353 History, Theory and Practice of Literary Criticism (3 Credits)

The course provides an overview of how literature has been justified, defended, and criticized down the centuries from classical antiquity to the modern schools of literary theory. The aim of the course is to introduce students to the variety of thought on literature itself and ultimately provide a basis from which they may discuss and write about literature.

## ENGL 354 Criticism and the Arts (3 Credits)

This is an upper level undergraduate seminar that explores the development from literary theory to cultural theory and its role in the criticism of the arts especially in Ghana and Africa. The focus ultimately is on application of the skills of discursive analysis and interpretation to other material in the realm of the arts apart from the textual.

## **ENGL 355** The Early Novel (3 Credits)

The course will study the early phases of development of the novel in English. It will begin with a general survey of antecedents to the novel form and focus next on those 18th Century writings which ensured the coming of age of the novel form as a distinct genre.

#### ENGL 358 Modern Drama (3 Credits)

This course will study classic drama from the modern era. The reading will cover a representative sampling of British, European, American and African dramatic traditions. It

will also cover the cultural and historical context of the work and the particular author's contribution to the transformation of the genre in the modern era.

## ENGL 361 Children's Literature (3 Credits)

This course introduces students to the genre of children's literature. It explores the reasons why children enjoy certain kinds of literary imagination. It also examines certain classic texts of the genre in order to determine its history and to explore the literary qualities that distinguish this body of writing.

## **ENGL 363** Introduction to Creative Writing (3 Credits)

This is an elective open to students with some talent for creative writing. The basic objective of the course is to introduce students to creative writing in any of the main genres: drama, poetry and fiction. Each student will be expected to engage in critical discussions of their own writing as well as on writing of other members of the class. The focus will be on developing a grasp of the rudiments and the general mechanics of the writer's craft while at the same time allowing for a fuller realization of the individuals' creative impulse and talent.

## **ENGL 364** Creative Writing (3 Credits)

This is an elective open to students who have taken **ENGL363** and have demonstrated ability for creative writing. The basic objective of the course is to sharpen the students' creative skills in the main genres—poetry, drama, and fiction. As in **ENGL363**, each student will be expected to engage in critical discussions of their own writing as well as of writing of other members of the class.

### ENGL 365 Literature and Gender (3 Credits)

The course aims at introducing students to a gender analysis of the institution of literature. It will offer an overview of such approaches to the institution of literature and through a selection of texts help students to arrive at a sense of how literature may be judged to have served the respective interests of men and women in different places and times.

## ENGL 367 Advanced Expository Writing (3 Credits)

This course aims at equipping students with the skills they need to meet the demands of expository discourse. It is a practical course that explores various aspects of exposition and provides students with techniques of expository writing.

## **ENGL 368** The Development of English Prose Style (3 Credits)

This course examines the inherent features of prose. It is essentially a survey course that looks at the major periods of prose from Old English times to recent times. Attention will especially be paid to the 16<sup>th</sup>, 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

## **ENGL 372** Advanced Practice in Oral Communication (3 Credits)

This course is meant for students with career objectives that require a very high level of competence in Oral English Communication. The course will be devoted to a thorough grounding in general phonetics and the phonological system of English, followed by a series of specially designed practice drills, leading to competence development exercises in a variety of performance situations.

## ENGL 373 Literature of the African Diaspora (3 Credits)

This is an introductory survey course which will study representative forms of oral literature of the African Diaspora, early written texts, and selected contemporary authors, covering the Caribbean, the Americas, and Europe.

## ENGL 374 Modern Poetry (3 Credits)

The course will consist of a historical and a theoretical survey of modern poetry. It will expose students to the modern trends in poetry in English. Various literary movements of the early 20<sup>th</sup> century will be discussed. A selection of poems from the modern era will be studied.

## ENGL 375 Literature, Film and Society (3 Credits)

This is a course with a focus on theoretical, technical, aesthetic, psychological, and sociological dimensions of the interface between literature and film as modes of representation and narration. Selected texts and films will be considered in regard to:

- Narrative form, structure, and social impact
- Image making and manipulation of metaphor and symbol
- Social relevance and imagined realities
- Myth-making in literature and in film
- Language and re/representations of meaning in literature and film
- Frameworks for analysis and interpretation of literature and film, etc.

#### **ENGL 376** Literature as Performance (3 Credits)

The course will consider various theoretical issues about the many ways in which "literature as performance" may be seen as a four-way encounter between text, context, artist, and audience, each one helping to enhance aesthetic experience and "present enjoyment of the intrinsic qualities of the act of expression itself" (Bauman). The course provides an appropriate intellectual framework for critical analysis and appreciation of a wide range of traditional and contemporary art forms. Along with theoretical considerations, there will also be opportunity to observe recorded and/or live performance events. Students may be required to offer individual or group performance mini-projects as part of the requirements.

## **ENGL 377** Critical Issues in African Literature (3 Credits)

This course involves a close examination of the different debates on how to approach African literature. Issues such as the authority of the critic of African Literature and the different theoretical approaches will be discussed in relation to specific chosen works.

#### **ENGL 378** Early English Texts (3 Credits)

This course has two main objectives: to demonstrate language change, i.e. how English has changed from Old English through Early Middle English and Middle English to the language of Chaucer, and to introduce students to early English literature in its original form.

## **ENGL 379 Seminal Works in African Thought (3 Credits)**

This is a specialist seminar focusing on some of the African continent's major thinkers. The aim is not only to study the seminal thoughts forming the wider context of the business of 'making literature' in Africa but also to discuss the intellectual and cultural agenda posed by such thought.

## **ENGL 382** Landmarks of African-American literature (3 Credits)

This is a follow-up to ENGL379, aimed at providing an in-depth study of major movements/periods [such as the Harlem Renaissance] and a small set of seminal or canonical works by major writers in African literary history.

## ENGL 384 Drama (3 Credits)

This course will seek to examine the peculiar features of the genre. It will explore such questions as: What is drama? What is its relation to life? What does the theatre experience involve? What is the cultural value of drama? Texts from the great ages of drama and representing the main genres of dram will be elected to explore the foregoing questions.

#### **LEVEL 400 - Core Courses**

## **Language Courses:**

## ENGL 441 English in Ghana (3 Credits)

The course examines the basic concepts of language contact with special reference to English in Ghana. It also discusses what constitutes a variety of language, as well as the phonological, structural, lexical and pragmatic peculiarities of Ghanaian English. The history of English in Ghana will also be explored.

## ENGL 442 Contemporary English Usage (3 Credits)

This is essentially a practical course intended to deal with problem areas of English usage in Ghana. The question of acceptable usage within the Ghanaian linguistic milieu will be discussed. The course intends to strengthen students' confidence in English usage. It will make them aware of possible options for usage and the consequences of alternative choices. The course will teach language skills necessary for performing adequately in a modern society and create awareness of the debate concerning the 'Indigenized Varieties' or 'New Englishes.'

## ENGL 443 Ghanaian Literature (3 Credits)

This is an upper level course intended to introduce students to the evolution of creative writing by Ghanaian authors in the specific context of the emergence of the modern nation state in Africa. Issues such as nationalism and literature, national culture and the literary imagination, concepts of national literature, the search for new forms of artistic expression and the Pan African tradition in Ghanaian literature will inform readings and discussions.

## **ENGL 444** The Romantic Movement in English Literature (3 Credits)

The course seeks to study the rise and development of Romanticism in English Literature. It will consist of a historical survey of Romantic prose and poetry and will involve reading selected works of the major novelists and poets of the Romantic era.

#### **ENGL 474** Advanced Practice in Criticism (3 Credits)

This course builds on the foundations laid in ENGL343. Through small group discussions of selected texts, it aims to help students become more aware of the assumptions and frameworks underpinning their reading of particular examples of literature even as they formulate their response to texts.

## ENGL 475 Modern Literary Theory (3 Credits)

The course explores the main movements in literary studies that have emerged and gained currency since the rise of English as a discipline of study. The course aims to familiarize students with the key debates and ideas from these movements.

# Level 400 Elective Courses for the Language Option

#### ENGL 445 Introduction to Stylistics (3 Credits)

The course is essentially an applied course that is meant to sharpen students' awareness of what constitutes a text. Various theories as to what we mean by style and stylistics will be examined. Other topics will include foregrounding, deviation and parallelism.

## **ENGL 446** Pragmatics (3 Credits)

This course will examine the different ways in which context can influence the way we interpret sentences. It will generally deal with the relationship between system sentences and utterance. It will also address the speech act theory of meaning and basic elements of logic and how they affect meaning. In addition, it will examine the relationship between semantics, semiotics, and pragmatics, and bring out the syntactic and analytic structures which influence the meaning that is accepted by the users of natural languages.

#### ENGL 447 History of the English Language (3 Credits)

This course will survey the historical development of the English Language from Anglo-Saxon times to present day. It will study the concept of language change - the why and the how as well as the internal history of the English Language.

## ENGL 448 Business Writing (3 Credits)

The course covers the following subjects: editing, speech writing, resume/CV writing, report writing, minutes, conference reporting, and research/project proposals. Beyond a general introduction which the course will offer to all students, there will be course offerings tailored to the specific needs of individual students.

## ENGL 449 The Language of Religion (3 Credits)

This course will study the recurring structures in religious tracts, sermons and other such religious texts. It will also consider meaning mechanisms and the effects they are expected to produce. It will include a study of logic on the one hand, and rhetoric and persuasive language on the other. A discussion of the nature of the mind and how it affects our decisions and actions will also be explored.

## ENGL 451 Poetry (3 Credits)

The course will teach poetry as a genre. It will deepen students' knowledge and appreciation of poetry. Insights provided by such deep knowledge should lead students on to a more confident aesthetic and analytical engagement with poetry in its various manifestations as defined by context, time, place, and function. Texts for the course will be drawn from a wide range of traditions.

## ENGL 452 The New Literatures in English (3 Credits)

The course focuses on the literary phenomenon of the emergence of powerful literary voices from those widely dispersed regions of the world, almost all of which were once part of the British Empire, but all of which now claim articulations of self-determination and individual identity through the ambivalent legacy of the English Language.

## ENGL 453 Introduction to Film and TV (3 Credits)

This course introduces students to what is sometimes considered as the newest art form in world cultural history, and now probably the most pervasive form of artistic representation. Beginning with a brief history of the invention of and early developments in cinematography, the course will move into a focus on basic theories and techniques of representation in film, film as narrative art, the aesthetics of film and the psychology and social impact of film and television. A selection of films/productions will be viewed for discussion and analysis.

#### ENGL 454 Special Author (3 Credits)

This course is a specialist seminar on individual authors of exceptional significance in world literary history. The seminar will be devoted to an in-depth examination of representative texts from what must, in each case, be a substantial corpus of major literary works.

## ENGL 455 The Short Story (3 Credits)

The course will study English, European, Pan-American and African masters of the form. The aim of the course will be to give students an understanding of the practice of each of the selected writers and their unique contributions to the development of the short story genre.

## **ENGL 457** Nineteenth Century Fiction (3 Credits)

The course provides an overview of the practice of the novel, especially in its dominant phase— Jane Austen, George Eliot, Charles Dickens, Thomas Hardy. The course explores the development of the 'great tradition' of English novel writing up to the late Victorian/early modern period.

## ENGL 458 Life Story (3 Credits)

The course will begin with an examination of some of the most original and influential examples of memoir and life story writing such as Caesar's Gallic Wars (De Bello Gallico), Confessions of St. Augustine, and Boswell's Life of Samuel Johnson LL.D. The aim will be to discover the modes employed traditionally by this kind of writing, namely: (a) the chronicle; (b) the confession; (c) the secular model; (d) exemplary lives of the saints. Using examples from different times and places, the course will then explore how the tradition has transcended and evolved beyond these generic boundaries.

## ENGL 459 Renaissance Drama (3 Credits)

This course will focus on dramatic attainment of this period of English literary history. The major dramatists of the period will be studied with a view to determining how each of them reflects and /or deviates from the characteristics of the period.

## **ENGL 462** Twentieth Century Fiction (3 Credits)

This course continues the exploration of the development of the novel in English with a study of a selection of novels from the early modern period—Henry James, Virginia Woolf, James Joyce, D. H. Lawrence and Joseph Conrad. The debates surrounding these writers' individual contributions to the development of the novel will explored. The theoretical dimension of the course rests in an exploration of some key approaches to the study of the novel.

# ENGL 463 Satire and the Enlightenment (3 Credits)

This course will be an exploration of the relationship between Literature, Politics and Society during the Enlightenment in Europe, and how these are manifested in the texts to be studied.

## **ENGL 464** Caribbean Literature (3 Credits)

This course is devoted to representative authors/works that are fully grounded in the peculiarities of the Caribbean, defined by its historical-geographical reality of fragmentation as well as by its socio-cultural reality of multiple cultural heritages.

#### ENGL 465 Studies in Popular Literature (3 Credits)

The course will consider the alleged disparity between the so-called 'highbrow' and 'popular' genre and themes in contemporary literature. It will consider the Ghanaian forms: the concert party, highlife texts and the new novel with its romantic moralistic slant. It will also look at 'popular' international literature such as song texts, soap operas, the romantic novel, the 'whodone-it' novel, the 'superman' action novel, etc.

## **ENGL 466** Masterpieces of World Literature (3 Credits)

This is an upper level course which introduces students to a small set of selected texts from various cultures and historical periods, each of which has become a foundation text in world literary heritage. The qualities that make such texts stand the test of time and place will be at the centre of critical attention.

## ENGL 467 English Literature from Milton to Blake (3 Credits)

This course is intended to acquaint students with the variety and development of English literature from the age of John Milton to the age of William Blake. The reading on this course will be used to show how each of the writers under study could be said to reflect and, sometimes, deviate from the qualities that characterize the particular era in which they were writing.

#### ENGL 468 Masterpieces of American Literature (3 Credits)

This course introduces the students to literary works that stand out prominently from the American literary landscape. The course, therefore, deals with works of a kind and magnitude that have rendered them conspicuous, and which in various ways have provided a sense of direction to the course of American literary development.

#### ENGL 471 Studies in African Drama (3 Credits)

The course traces the development of African Drama from the traditional to the modern. It explores the relationship between traditional African dramatic forms and western forms and how playwrights have attempted to manage the two traditions and to theorize their practice.

## ENGL 472 Masterpieces of African Literature (3 Credits)

This course will deepen knowledge of Africa's major / landmark contributions to world literary heritage. It will pay critical attention to selected texts from various African countries, cultures, languages and historical periods.

## **ENGL 473** Studies in African Poetry (3 Credits)

This is an exploratory course on the oral and written forms of African poetry. It includes the study of the developments in African poetry in the European languages from the early writers through the periods of negritude to the present.

## **ENGL 476** Literature in Translation (3 Credits)

The course will:

look at both prose and poetry that have been translated into the English language.

- consider the peculiar difficulty involved in translating an English text into a Ghanaian language
- look at the peculiar differences that exist between translating a prose text and a poem. The course will further look at the processes involved in this transference of one linguistic system onto another.

## ENGL 478 English Literature from Wordsworth to Hardy (3 Credits)

The course surveys writing from Wordsworth to Hardy. Though the main emphasis will be on an understanding of each individual writer, the reading on the course will be used to bring out the unity, change and development in this period of English literary history.

## YEAR-LONG COURSES

ENGL 440 Long Essay (6 Credits)

## **ENGL 450** Advanced Creative Writing (6 Credits)

This course is a follow-up to ENGL 364 to be reserved for a handful of students who would have demonstrated a strong potential for developing their individual creative writing projects into publishable manuscripts. It is a two-semester conference course in which the student is helped to finalize his/her work for submission to a publisher. No student can sign up for the course without written approval from the course instructor or Head of Department.

# DEPARTMENT OF LINGUISTICS FACULTY

K.K. Saah, BA (Ghana) MA (Indiana) PhD (Ottawa)	-	Senior Lecturer/Head of Department
K. Yankah, BA MA (Ghana) PhD (Indiana)	-	Professor/Pro-Vice-Chancellor
E.K. Osam BA MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Oregon)	-	Associate Professor/Dean
Kofi Agyekum, BA (Ghana) MPhil (Trondheim) PhD (Ghan	ıa)-	Associate Professor
A.K. Dzameshie, BA (Ghana) MA (Indiana)		
PhD (South Carolina)	-	Senior Lecturer
G. Akanlig-Pare, BA, MPhil, PhD (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
Nana Aba A. Amfo BA (Ghana) MPhil		
PhD (Trondheim)	-	Senior Lecturer
J.A.N. Saanchi, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Grace Bota, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
C.K. Insaidoo Appah BA (Ghana) MPhil (Trondheim)	-	Lecturer
John Tetteh Agor BA Dip Ed (UCC) MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Yvonne Agbetsoamedo		
BA (Ghana) MPhil (Trondheim)	-	Lecturer
E. Apenteng-Sackey BA Dip Ed (Cape Coast) MA (Ghana	) -	Tutor
P.K. Agbedor, BA (Ghana) MPhil (Camb) PhD (Victoria)	-	Senior Lecturer
Love A. Anyidoho	-	Associate Professor/
BA (Ghana) MA (Texas) PhD (Texas)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
A.S. Duthie	-	Associate Professor/
MA (St. Andrews) PhD (Manchester) BD (Lond)	-	Part-Time Lecturer

# The Department runs two programmes at the undergraduate level. These are B.A. (Linguistics) and B.A. (Ghanaian Language Studies).

# **B.A. LINGUISTICS**

## LEVEL 100

	The courses available at Level 100 are compulsory for	all students.
LING 111	Introduction to Linguistics	3
LING 112	Structure of English Words	3
LING 113	Nature of Language	3
LING 114	Language in African Society	3
	LEVEL 200	
	The courses available at Level 200 are compulsory for	
LING 221	Phonetics	3
LING 222	Introduction to Syntax	3
LING 223	Morphology	3
LING 224	Languages in Ghana	3
	LEVEL 300	
	Major: At least 24 credits by the end of the ye	
	Combined: At least 18 credits by the end of the	
	Minor: 12 credits of CORE Courses by the en	nd of the year
	Core	
LING 331	Introduction to Phonology	3
LING 332	Syntax	3
LING 333	Phonetics and Phonology of a Ghanaian Language	3
LING 334	Morphology and Syntax of a Ghanaian Language	3
LING 335*	Phonetics and Phonology of English	3
LING 336*	Morphology and Syntax of English	3
	Electives	
LING 335	Phonetics and Phonology of English	3
LING 336	Morphology and Syntax of English	3
LING 341	Child Language Development	3
LING 342	Conversational Studies	3
LING 343	Introduction to Theory of Translation	3
LING 344	Discourse Analysis	3
LING 345	Sociolinguistics	3
LING 346	Second Language Acquisition and Learning	3
LING 347	Oral Literature	3
LING 348	Ethnography of Speaking	3
GHLS 331	Oral Literature of a Ghanaian Language	3
GHLS 332	Use of a Ghanaian Language	3

#### LEVEL 400

# Major: At least 30 credits by the end of the year. Combined: At least 15 credits by the end of the year.

	Core	
LING 421	Phonological Theory	3
LING 422	Semantics	3
LING 423	Advanced Syntax	3
	Electives	
LING 431	Syntax of a Ghanaian Language	3
LING 432	Semantics of a Ghanaian Language	3
LING 433	Syntax of English	3
LING 434	Semantics of English	3
LING 435	Language in Business	3
LING 436	Language and Politics	3
LING 437	Pidgin and Creole Languages	3
LING 438	Language Planning and Development	3
LING 439	Advanced Theory of Translation	3
LING 441	Psycholinguistics	3
LING 442	Pragmatics	3
	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
	languages are not taught as LING 333 and 334.	2
LING 443	Language and Law	3
LING 444	Language and Gender	3
LING 445	Linguistics and Language Teaching	3
LING 446	Language and Literacy	3
LING 447	Current Topics in Linguistics	3
LING 400	Long Essay	6
GHLS 441	Written Literature of a Ghanaian Language	3
GHLS 442	Advanced Composition in a Ghanaian Language	3
GHLS 443	History and development of a Ghanaian Language	3
GHLS 444	Topics in Ghanaian Language Studies	3

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## LING 111 Introduction to Linguistics

The course aims at introducing students to the discipline of Linguistics. It deals with topics such as sounds of language, patterns of sound combination, basic morphology, syntax, semantics and the principles of language change.

## LING 112 Structure of English Words

The goal of this course is to help students expand their vocabulary. It looks at the structure of English words with classical roots. It examines some of the common roots and the morphological rules that determine the combination of such roots, and rules of meaning change. Students are also introduced to the history of the English language.

## LING 113 Introduction to the Nature of Language.

The course deals with some of the general characteristics of human language as a tool for communication. Topics covered include origins of language, functions of language, language and the brain, language in culture and society, and languages in Ghana.

## LING 114 Language in African Society

The course aims at providing students with an overview of the complexity of the language situation in Africa and the social, political and historical context in which African languages have existed. Topics include language families, language policies, socio-cultural and political aspects of language.

## LING 221 Phonetics

The course deals with the description, transcription and acoustic analysis of human speech sounds. It also provides students the opportunity to practice the production of speech sounds. Topics include: speech organs, airstream mechanisms, phonation types, stricture types and articulation, vowels and consonants, suprasegmentals, and acoustic phonetics.

## LING 222 Introduction to Syntax

The goal of the course is to introduce students to the general principles that underlie how words are combined into phrases and sentences. The course deals with word classes, arrangement of words into phrases and sentences, and the different sentence types. Crosslinguistic examples will provide students with a global view of language features. Topics to be treated include: word classes, phrase structure, sentence structure, syntactic processes.

## LING 223 Morphology

In this course, we will consider what morphology is, its place is in relation to other areas of linguistics such as phonology and syntax, and particular approaches to morphological analysis. The course will also examine interesting morphological phenomena found among the world's languages. Topics to be discussed include the morpheme, morph, allomorph and the classification of morphemes according to position, distribution and function. We will also discuss such morphological processes as affixation, compounding, reduplication, and other derivational/word-formation processes.

#### LING 224 Languages in Ghana

This course provides an overview of the language situation in Ghana, within the context of the West African sub-region. It aims to give students a working knowledge of the genetic and typological groupings of languages spoken in Ghana. Issues of language development, language in development, and national language policy will also be examined.

## LING 331 Introduction to Phonology (Prerequisite LING 221)

The course introduces students to how languages organise their sounds into larger structures. Data from wide-ranging languages will be used in problem solving sessions. Topics to be treated include: phonemes, distinctive features, phonological processes, and phonological rules.

## LING 332 Syntax (Prerequisite LING 222)

In this course, we will be discussing some of the more recent developments in syntactic analysis. Students will be expected to know the different lexical and grammatical categories and their morphological and syntactic behaviours. They will be expected to demonstrate knowledge of phrase structure rules and the different types of clauses and clause combinations and be able to apply this knowledge to the analysis of simple problems in various languages.

# LING 333 Phonetics and Phonology of a Ghanaian Language (Prerequisite LING 221)

This is a set of courses each of which is designed to enable students to apply the principles of phonetics and phonology to the description of the sounds and sound patterns of a Ghanaian language. Topics include: segmental phonemes – vowels, consonants and their distribution, syllable structure, tone, and phonological processes.

# LING 334 Morphology and Syntax of a Ghanaian Language (Prerequisite LING 222 and 223)

This is a set of courses each dealing with a Ghanaian language (eg. Akan, Dagaari, Ga and Dangme, Ewe, Gurune) Some of the topics to be treated are: word classes, word formation, nominal phrase, verbal phrase, postpositional phrases, basic clause structure, and sentence structures – simple, coordinate, and embedded constructions.

## LING 335 Phonetics and Phonology of English (Prerequisite LING 221)

The course covers the segmental phonemes of English, as well as the suprasegmental features of stress and intonation. Topics include: consonants, vowels, the syllable, word stress, tone groups, tonic stress on stressed syllable within tone group, and phonological processes.

#### LING 336 Morphology and Syntax of English (Prerequisite LING 222 and 223)

This course aims at introducing students to English word structure (morphology) and basic structures beyond the word (syntax). word classes and their morphological and distributional properties, word formation processes, inflection, derivation, phrase structure and basic clause patterns.

## LING 341 Child Language Development

This course is designed to introduce students to theories that explain how and when children achieve proficiency in the language they are exposed to without receiving deliberate instruction in the rules of language. Students will be required to design and administer simple experiments to test children's knowledge of aspects of the grammar of their language. Topics include: linguistics and language acquisition, phonological acquisition, morphological development and innovation, acquisition of syntax, syntactic and semantic development, cognition, environment and language learning.

## LING 342 Conversational Studies

The course is designed to equip students with knowledge about the structure, content and method of analysis of conversation in human language. It will involve both theory and practice. Students may be involved in short project work on conversational analysis. Topics include: turn-taking, pre-sequence, adjacency pairs, and repair.

## LING 343 Introduction to Translation Theory (Prerequisite LING 222 or 223)

This course is meant to give linguistic help to those wishing to translate between a Ghanaian language or a modern language and English. Literal and meaningful translations are contrasted; and meaning is distinguished into three major categories. Concepts are represented by lexemes, which can be analysed into features, related in sets, and combined with each other; they may have primary, secondary, and figurative senses; concepts may or may not be shared between cultures. Connotations of words and activities, differing from culture to culture; the social relations between sender and receiver; and the overall purpose of a communication, all need to be translated.

## LING 344 Discourse Analysis

This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to learn the tools for text analysis and evaluation. By the end of the course, students should be confident in analysing and evaluating a wide variety of written texts. Topics include: nature and scope of discourse analysis; thematic structure; information structure; cohesion; coherence; critical discourse analysis.

#### LING 345 Sociolinguistics

This course is designed to help students gain a) insight into the social dynamics of language use and b) understand certain basic concepts and issues in sociolinguistics. Topics include: definition and scope of sociolinguistics, linguistic varieties, speech communities/communities of practice, communicative competence, politeness and solidarity, bilingualism/multilingualism, language and gender, and language attitudes.

## LING 346 Second Language Acquisition and Learning

The course examines theories of second language acquisition and learning and current issues in the field. Socio-cultural, cognitive and personality variables affecting second language learning will be examined. Topics include: creative construction, interlanguage hypothesis, cognitive dimension of second language acquisition, personality variables in second language acquisition and contexts of learning.

#### LING 347 Oral Literature

This course surveys various forms of oral literature in Africa, and discusses theories of composition and aesthetic formations. It will examine the dynamics of form, language, style, content and performance of verbal genres including: libation poetry, praise appellations, abuse poetry, dirge, narrative forms, proverbs, riddles, drum poetry, traditional song, and popular music. It also considers how such genres are perceived and evaluated in the contexts in which they occur, and how they have been adapted to deal with contemporary and emerging trends.

# LING 348 Ethnography of Speaking

This course discusses social and cultural norms governing speaking and communication in general, dwelling on Dell Hymes' advocacy for the study of language beyond grammar. Topics discussed include: linguistic relativity, linguistic determinism, cultural attitudes to speaking, the power of the spoken word, secret languages, norms of speaking in various forums and verbal taboos.

#### LING 352: Introduction to Ghanaian Sign Language

The course will introduce students to the phonology and morphology of sign language in general as well as some practical aspects of Ghanaian Sign Language (GSL). The course will combine theory with practical work. There will be two hours of practical work each week during which a sign language instructor will teach students how to sign. Topics to be treated include: simple statements, adjectival predicates, kinship terms, polar questions, content questions, negation, directional verbs, possession and modals.

#### LING 421 Phonological Theory (Prerequisite LING 331)

This course explores phonological issues from particular theoretical perspectives. Data from a variety of languages will be analysed. Topics to be treated include tonality, syllabification, phonological processes, autosegmental phonology, lexical phonology and optimality theory.

## LING 422 Semantics (Prerequisite LING 222 and 223)

This course will introduce students to some of the basic concepts in the study of meaning in lan-guage and the ways in which meaning is conveyed. Issues in connection with word and sentence meaning as well as the relationship between sentence structure and meaning/interpretation will be explored. Some of the topics to be discussed are: semantic relations (such as synonymy, antonymy, polysemy and homophony); semantic relations involving sentences (such as paraphrase, entailment, and contradiction); structural ambiguity and thematic roles.

## LING 423 Advanced Syntax (Prerequisite LING 222)

This course is aimed at helping students to acquire advanced knowledge in syntactic analysis using data from a wide variety of languages and to prepare them for further work in any syntactic theory. Students may be introduced to any of the competing theories of syntax such as functional grammar, relational grammar, the principles and parameters framework and/or the minimalist programme.

## LING 431 Syntax of a Ghanaian Language (Prerequisite LING 334)

This course aims at providing advanced knowledge of the syntactic structures of a particular Ghanaian language. Topics include serialisation and other multiverb constructions, complementa-tion, interrogative constructions, relative clauses, reflexivisation, grammaticalisation, and focus constructions.

## LING 432 Semantics of a Ghanaian Language (Prerequisite LING 334)

Each of this set of courses concentrates on the semantics of aspect and aspectual constructions, including the relations between the semantics of the root and the semantics of the affix. Verb valency and semantic argument roles, the semantics of derived verbs, topicalization, focus and related phenomena may be considered.

#### LING 433 Syntax of English (Prerequisite LING 221 or 333)

This course provides students the opportunity to appreciate some of the advanced issues in the syntax of English. Informed by advances in various theoretical approaches to the structure of English beyond the word-level, the course examines topics such as grammatical relations, complementation, transitivity, relative clause formation, reflexivisation, interrogatives, and identificational and existential constructions.

## LING 434 Semantics of English (Prerequisite LING 221 or 333)

In this course, the basic semantic unit, the proposition, is analysed into a central predicate plus various participants roles and circumstances, which may be negated. Propositions may be linked in parallel, in sequence, or with embedding. Other topics include information units, topic, focus, presupposed information, expression of a sender's attitude, second-language varieties of standard English.

## LING 435 Language in Business

In the fast changing world of the workplace, effective communication has become an essential tool for successful career practice. The idea of this course is to guide students to appreciate the relevant connection between language analysis and the world of work. Topics covered in the course include business writing skills, word building strategies, effective use of words, presentation skills, cross-cultural business communication.

## LING 436 Language and Politics

The course deals with the interface between language and the negotiation and maintenance of power relations in traditional and contemporary society. Topics include the grammar/linguistics and stylistics of power negotiation, language and colonial dominations, linguistic determinism, free speech, language and political persuasion, language and governance, as well as language and the resistance of dominant ideology.

#### LING 437 Pidgin and Creole Languages

The course will cover various pidgins and creoles of the world, including Haiti, Jamaica, Came-roon, Sierra Leone, Ghana & Nigeria. It examines theories of their origin, their socio-cultural significance and their use in the modern world. Their linguistic features will be compared with those of other languages. Topics include: theories of origins, pidginization, creolization, and structure.

## LING 438 Language Planning and Development

The course looks at the orientations and processes of language planning and its relation to the socio-economic development of a nation. Ghana's language situation and the type of language policy options available and their consequences will be discussed. The topics include: the language planning process, orientations, underlying ideologies, language planning and socio-economic development, and Ghana's language situation.

## LING 439 Advanced Theory of Translation

The course deals with the basic unit of communication, the proposition, which is analysed into a central predicate with various participants, as well as circumstances. Propositions may be combined in embedded, parallel, and sequential relationships. As regards textual presentation, attention is paid to cohesion with various genres, and especially to prominence within information structure. The course also examines the assumed cooperation between source author and translator and target receiver, in relations to coherence and readability.

## LING 441 Psycholinguistics

In this course, students will gain insight into the relationship between language behaviour and the psychological processes that seem to underlie it. The course will consider the neuropsychological foundations of language and the psychological perspectives on language processing. Topics include: language and the brain, bilingualism, psychological aspects of bilingualism, producing and understanding utterances, and aphasia.

## LING 442 Pragmatics

The course is designed to study the gap between word/sentence meaning and utterance meaning. It considers the variation, style, and interpretation of language use and strategies of communica-tion. Topics to be studied include: truth versus non-truth conditional meaning, role of context in utterance production and interpretation, implicit and explicit language use, presupposition, speech acts, politeness, and relevance.

## LING 443 Language and Law

The course examines notions of meaning and usage that are exploited in the legal field. Its main focus is on language as a tool for understanding legal matters. As part of the course, a number of actual legal cases that illustrate the various linguistic notions of ambiguity, vagueness, metaphor, etc. will be examined. Topics include: features and structures of legal language, notions of status, states and acts, relevance of Speech Act Theory in hearsay, contract formation, language crimes.

# LING 444 Language and Gender

The course will provide a historical overview of language and gender research and. examine female and male communication and genres in various cultures. The linguistic means by which women and men are portrayed will be critically analysed in order to understand the process of gender (re)construction in society. Topics include: gender construction and identity, notion of femininity and masculinity, female and male genres in society, female and male communication strategies and gender in naming and representation.

#### LING 445 Linguistics and Language Teaching

The course will discuss the relevance of insights from linguistics research to the development of methods of language teaching. Methods such as the Audio-lingual, Communicative, and Total Physical Response will be treated. The teaching of reading and spelling will also be covered.

# LING 446 Language and Literacy

The course is designed to introduce students to issues of literacy and their relevance for national development. Literacy will be studied from both theoretical and practical perspectives. Topics to be covered include types of literacy, approaches and techniques of literacy practices, language of instruction, literacy and development, adult literacy in Ghana.

#### LING 447 Current Topics in Linguistics

This course is designed to provide students the opportunity to be introduced to some of the topical issues in Linguistics, as and when the need arises.

## LING 449: Advanced Sign Language

The course will build upon what was taught in LING 352. It will focus on the syntax and semantics of sign language at the theoretical level, and on interpreting at the practical level. There will be two hours of practical work each week during which students will learn how to interpret for the deaf. The topics to be covered include: clause types, grammatical facial expressions, classifier constructions, aspect inflection on verbs and aspectual particles, the role of sign language in deaf culture and deaf education, sign language and spoken language interpreting, subordination and the sociolinguistics of the deaf community.

#### B. A. GHANAIAN LANGUAGE STUDIES

The Ghanaian Language Studies Programme is offered at Level 300 and 400 only. Students who intend to complete the Bachelor's degree programme must have studied Linguistics to Level 200.

#### LEVEL 300

Major: At least 24 credits by the end of the year. Combined: At least 15 credits by the end of the year.

Core	
Introduction to Phonology	3
Syntax	3
Phonetics and Phonology of a Ghanaian Language	3
Morphology and Syntax of a Ghanaian Language	3
Oral Literature of a Ghanaian Language	3
Use of a Ghanaian Language	3
	Introduction to Phonology Syntax Phonetics and Phonology of a Ghanaian Language Morphology and Syntax of a Ghanaian Language Oral Literature of a Ghanaian Language

	Electives	
LING 335	Phonetics and Phonology of English	3
LING 336	Morphology and Syntax of English	3
LING 341	Child Language Development	3
LING 342	Conversational Studies	3
LING 343	Introduction to Theory of Translation	3
LING 344	Discourse Analysis	3
LING 345	Sociolinguistics	3
LING 346	Second Language Acquisition and Learning	3
LING 347	Oral Literature	3
LING 348	Ethnography of Speaking	3
	LEVEL 400	
	Major: At least 30 credits by the end of the y	ear.
	Combined: At least 15 credits by the end of th	e year.
	Core	
LING 421	Phonological Theory	3
LING 422	Semantics	3
LING 423	Advanced Syntax	3
LING 431	Syntax of a Ghanaian Language	3
LING 432	Semantics of a Ghanaian Language	3
GHLS 441	Written Literature of a Ghanaian Language	3
GHLS 442	Advanced Composition in a Ghanaian Language	3
	Electives	
LING 431	Syntax of a Ghanaian Language	3
LING 432	Semantics of a Ghanaian Language	3
LING 433	Syntax of English	3
LING 434	Semantics of English	3
LING 435	Language in Business	3
LING 436	Language and Politics	3
LING 437	Pidgin and Creole Languages	3
LING 438	Language Planning and Development	3
LING 439	Advanced Theory of Translation	3
LING 441	Psycholinguistics	3
LING 442	Pragmatics	3
LING 443	Language and Law	3
LING 444	Language and Gender	3
LING 445	Linguistics and Language Teaching	3
LING 446	Language and Literacy	3
GHLS 430	Project (written in a Ghanaian Language)	6
GHLS 400	Long Essay (written in a Ghanaian Language)	6
GHLS 443	History and development of a Ghanaian Language	3
GHLS 444	Topics in Ghanaian Language Studies	3

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### GHLS 331 Oral Literature of a Ghanaian Language

This course aims at introducing students to the oral literature of a Ghanaian language. It looks at the structure, style and performance of genres such as narratives, riddles, drum poetry, dirge, proverbs, and libation poetry. The course will also provide students the opportunity to develop skills in some of these genres through the live performance of notable performers.

#### GHLS 332 Use of a Ghanaian Language

The course is aimed at equipping students to be proficient in the various uses of a Ghanaian language. It would involved introducing students to some of the issues involved in the writing of a Ghanaian language, such as orthography; a focus on terminology relevant in translation from and into the Ghanaian language. Texts for translation will come from varied areas, for example, law, the economy, health, politics, international affairs, and culture.

## GHLS 430 Project

In this course students are encouraged to engage in projects such as creative writing, translation of texts into a Ghanaian language, collection and compilation of oral material, and such related undertakings.

#### GHLS 441 Written Literature of a Ghanaian Language

For a respectable period of time, a number of Ghanaian languages have developed written literature. The goal of this course is to provide students the opportunity to study some of these works from a critical literary perspective. Attention will also be paid to the cultural underpinnings of such works. The selection of texts will cover prose, drama, and poetry.

## GHLS 442 Advanced Composition in a Ghanaian Language

Students are introduced to effective ways of evaluating their own writing as well as that of others. Writing assignments are given on regular basis for class discussion and peer evaluation. At the end of the course, students are expected to have gained insight into the writing process, developed effective writing skills and techniques for evaluating compositions.

# GHLS 443 History and Development of a Ghanaian Language

The course is aimed at introducing students to the history and development of the literacy of their language. It is meant to equip students with knowledge about how the writing of their language started and the trends that have taken place ever since. The topics to be treated include: sociolinguistic survey of the language, introduction of writing, the role of the missionaries, pre- and post- independence policies on MTE, and the teaching and learning of the Ghanaian language.

# GHLS 444 Topics in Ghanaian Language Studies

This course provides an opportunity for students to explore some topical issues in the area of Ghanaian language studies.

#### LANGUAGE CENTRE

#### **FACULTY MEMBERS**

G.S.K. Adika, BA PhD (Ghana) MPhil (Cantab) Senior Res Fellow Evelyn Sika Ahadzie, BA MPhil (Ghana) Research Fellow/Ag Director **D.A.** Odoi, BA Dip Ed MPhil (UCC) Research Fellow Moussa Traore, BA MA (Burkina Faso) MPhil (Gh) Research Fellow **Vera E.M. Arhin** BA Dip Ed (UCC) MA (Lond) MPhil (Ghana) Research Fellow **G.K. Dorvlo**, BA MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Leiden) Research Fellow Kafui G. Ofori, MA MPhil (Ghana) Research Fellow Mercy Akrofi Ansah, BA MPhil (Ghana) Post Grad. Dip (UCC) Research Fellow Tutor Nana Ama Agyeman, BA (Gh) MPhil (Trondheim) Stella Boateng Norgbe, BA (Gh) MPhil (Trondheim) Tutor Tutor Seth Nii Moi Allotey BA MA(Ghana)

# LANGUAGE AND STUDY SKILLS

The main objective of the Academic Writing course is to equip students with the communication skills that would enable them to succeed in the academic discourse community. Thus students are taken through strategies for paragraph development, study reading, gathering and using information from library and other sources, and integrating information into essays (i.e. summarizing as part of exposition and writing citations) all within the larger context of enhancing the quality of language use of students.

Language and Study Skills is compulsory for all Level 100 students. It is also compulsory for students entering the university at Level 200 and taking one or more subjects in the Faculty of Arts.

Course Code	Course	Credit
LANG 100	Academic Writing	3
LANG 200	Academic Writing	3

#### DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES

A.H.Asaah, BA DipEd (Cape Coast) MPhil (Ghana)	-	Associate Professor
		/Head of Dept.
ARABIC		-
FACULTY		
A. U. Mohammed, BA (Ghana) MPhil (Cairo)	-	Coordinator/Lecturer
N. A. Bentil-Mawusi, (BA (Ghana) MPhil (Cairo)	-	Lecturer
G. Al-Munir, BA (Ghana) MPhil (Khartoum)	-	Lecturer
M. Y. Mohammed Yousif, BA MA (Sudan)	-	Lecturer
M. B. Adam, B.A. (Madina, S. A.) M.A. (Madina, S.A), Ph.D.		
(Madina, S. A.)	-	Technical Assistant
M. Z. Abdulmumin, B.A. (Madina S.A.),		
MHS (I.I.U.M., Malaysia.)	-	Lecturer
A. H. Abdur-Rahim, B.A. (Madina, S. A.),		
PGDE, (Cape Coast)	-	Tutor
J. N. Abubakar, B.Ed. (Sudan).PG Diploma (Madina S.A.)	-	Tutor

#### LEVEL 100 Courses available in Level 100 are compulsory for all students ARAB 111 Elementary Arabic 1 2 ARAB 112 Elementary Arabic 2 2 2 ARAB 113 **Basic Reading Skills** ARAB 114 **Basic Communication Skills** 2 ARAB 115 History and Civilization of the Arabs up to 1258 AD 2 ARAB 116 Major Trends in the Development of the Arabic Language and Literature 2 LEVEL 200 Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students ARAB 221 Intermediate Arabic ARAB 222 Structure and Usage of Arabic Language 2 ARAB 223 Conversational Arabic 1 2 2 ARAB 224 Conversational Arabic 2 2 Cotemporary Arab World ARAB 225 ARAB 226 Modern Arab Society through Literature 2 **LEVEL 300 COURSES** Major: At least 24 credits by the end of the year Combined: At least 18 credits by the end of the year Minor: At least 16 Credits by the end of the year Core **ARAB 331** Language Proficiency 2 2 ARAB 332 Higher Language Proficiency Readings and Essay Writing: Text-Based Oral 1 ARAB 333 1 ARAB 334 Readings, Composition and Style: Text-Based Oral ARAB 335 Modern Arabic Short Story 2 ARAB 336 Modern Arabic Poetry 2 2 ARAB 337 Translation into English 2 ARAB 338 Translation into Arabic Electives 2 ARAB 339 Aspects of Ancient Arabic Poetry ARAB 342 Aspects of Ancient Arabic Prose 2 2

2

2 2

2

Readings in Quranic Literature

Functional Arabic 1

Functional Arabic 2

Selected Topics 1

Further Readings in Quranic Literature

ARAB 343

ARAB 344

ARAB 345

ARAB 346

ARAB 347

ARAB 348	Selected Topics 2	2
ARAB 349	Moslem Intellectual History	2
ARAB 352	Modern Arabic Literature in Translation	2
ARAB 353	Classical Arabic Literature in Translation	2
ARAB 354	Media Arabic	2

#### **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

Major: At least 24 credits by the end of the year Combined: At least 18 credits by the end of the year

#### Core ARAB 441 Advanced Grammar 2 2 ARAB 442 Schools of Arabic Grammar ARAB 443 Discourse and Communication Skills 1 ARAB 444 Essay Writing and Text Analysis 1 ARAB 445 Arabic Drama 2 ARAB 446 The Modern Arabic Novel 2 ARAB 447 Translation into English 2 2 **ARAB 448** Translation into Arabic **Electives** ARAB 440 Long Essay 4 ARAB 449 Gender and Identity in Modern Arabic Literature 2 ARAB 452 2 Jahiliyya Poetry ARAB 453 Independent Study 2 2 Aspects of Islamic and Umayyad Poetry ARAB 454 2 Aspects of Abbassid Poetry ARAB 455 Readings in the Maqaamaat 2 ARAB 456 2 ARAB 457 Risaala Literature ARAB 458 Selected Topics 1 2 2 Selected Topics 2 ARAB 459 ARAB 462 Aspects of Sufi Poetry 2 2 ARAB 463 Arabic Lexicography 2 ARAB 464 Arabic in West Africa ARAB 465 Readings in Literary Critical Texts 2 ARAB 466 **Arabic Historical Linguistics** 2 ARAB 467 Aspects of Andalussian Poetry 2 ARAB 468 Arabic Poetry of the Diaspora 2

## **Courses Descriptions (Arabic)**

# **ARAB 111 Elementary Arabic 1**

Introduces the student to the fundamentals of modern standard Arabic: orthography, basic grammar and syntax and vocabulary acquisition. Emphasis on the nominal sentence.

#### **ARAB 112 Elementary Arabic 2**

Further introduces the rudiments of modern standard Arabic, with emphasis on word order and the verbal sentence. A progressive acquisition of vocabulary continues.

# **ARAB 113 Basic Reading Skills**

Phonetic exercises to ensure students' correct pronunciation of the Arabic alphabet as well as acquisition of basic reading skills. Includes oral and aural work in the laboratory.

#### **ARAB 114 Basic Communication Skills**

Concentrate on basic conversation for everyday life situations as well as aural exercises such as listening comprehension and dictation through the use of audio materials.

#### ARAB 115 History And Civilization Of The Arabs Up To 1258AD

The aim of the course is to acquaint students with the main trends in the political, social, economic, cultural and historical development of the life of the Arabs from the Jahiliyya period up to the fall of the Abbassid Empire in 1258AD.

#### ARAB 116 Major Trends In The Development Of The Arabic Language And Literature

A brief historical look at the development of the Arabic language as well as the evolution of the major existing Arabic literary genres. Extracts of some of the works of art may be examined through their English translations.

## **ARAB 221 Intermediate Arabic**

Consolidates and sustains students' acquired skills in written standard Arabic and exposes them to more syntactic structures through reading and analysis of short focused texts. Exposes students to aspects of Arabic culture through the reading of specially selected Arabic texts. Pre-requisite *ARAB 111 & 113* or proof of background in Arabic.

# **ARAB 222 Structure And Usage Of Arabic Language**

Studies in the use of language in a widened variety of texts, thus providing students with a basic understanding of styles and registers. Reinforces students' ability to read for comprehension and linguistic analysis of authentic Arabic texts. Pre-requisite; *ARAB 221*.

# **ARAB 223 Conversational Arabic 1**

Reading and comprehension exercises. Develops ability to express understanding of texts in students' own words.

# **ARAB 224 Conversational Arabic 2**

Group and individual conversations generated by issues arising from texts read in class or from viewing or listening to audio-visual materials of intermediate level Arabic, dealing with simple cultural situations.

## **ARAB 225 Contemporary Arab World**

Students will be acquainted with the historical background of the modern Middle East and North Africa; nationalism and the emergence of the Arab states; the discovery of crude oil and its implications for he Arab world; the Israeli-Palestinian/Arab conflict; Arabic politics and society as well as Arab-African relations.

# **ARAB 226 Modern Arab Society Through Literature**

This course is designed to acquaint students with modern Arab society through modern Arabic literature of the 19th and 20th centuries.

# **ARAB 331 Language Proficiency**

Introduction to the grammar of the Arabic language and its analysis.

# **ARAB 332 Higher Language Proficiency**

Provides students with a greater command of modern standard Arabic language through grammatical analysis and the examination of more features of Arabic morphology and syntax.

#### ARAB 333 Readings And Essay Writing: Text-Based Oral

Improves reading skills through texts of increased complexity in structure, language, style and vocabulary. Develops competence in both oral self-expression and creative writing through reading analysis texts, following discussions, debates etc.

## ARAB 334 Readings, Composition And Style: Text-Based Oral

The student acquires advanced reading skills and writing styles through verbal and written analysis of texts of increased complexity in structure.

## **ARAB 335 Modern Arabic Short Story**

An overview of the genre's evolution – form, theme, style – through the study of representational works.

#### **ARAB 336 Arabic Poetry**

The study of modern movements in Arabic Poetry with in-depth reading of major modern Arab poets.

## **ARAB 337 Translation Into English**

Translation of texts from different fields and varying degrees of difficulty. The aim of this course is to give the students background knowledge about translation as well as stress the importance

## **ARAB 337 Translation Into English**

Translation of texts from different fields and varying degrees of difficulty. The aim of this course is to give the students background knowledge about translation as well as stress the importance of dealing with very different languages (Arabic and English) with different cultures and structures.

#### **ARAB 338 Translation Into Arabic**

Translation of texts from different disciplines and varying degrees of difficulty. This course provides students with more information about translation; suggest solutions for structural and cultural problems between source and target language.

#### **ARAB 339 Aspects of Ancient Arabic Poetry**

The course aims at introducing students to the main stages of development undertaken by Arabic poetry form Jalihiyya Period to the 18th Century. The emphasis will be put on the main structured linguistic and philosophical changes that occurred in poetry during that period. A study of poems for each stage will be undertaken.

# **ARAB 342 Aspects of Ancient Arabic Prose**

Students will be introduced to the Nassion form of Arabic Prose from Jalihiyya period to the 18th century. No detailed study will be undertaken. But emphasis will be put on the translation and function of the various forms of prose: Proverbs, the Quran, the Epistle, and the Maqama.

# **ARAB 343 Readings In Quranic Literature**

A study of the language form and style of the Quran. A number of suras will be chosen for detailed study and analysis.

#### **ARAB 344 Further Readings In Quranic Literature**

Continued study of the structure, language and style of the Quran.

#### **ARAB 345 Functional Arabic 1**

Concentrates on specialized Arabic registers for particular social and professional contexts; e.g. Business Arabic etc.

# **ARAB 347 Selected Topics 1**

Treatment of specific topics in genre and other areas of special interest and expertise of the teaching faculty/course instructor. May be repeated if course content changes.

# **ARAB 348 Selected Topics 2**

Treatment of specific topics in genre and other areas of special interest and expertise of the teaching faculty/course instructor. May be repeated if course content changes.

# **ARAB 349 Moslem Intellectual History**

The aim of the course is to acquaint students with the major contributions of Muslim scholars in the development of their civilization throughout history. Their contributions in the fields of lin-guistics, philosophy, mathematics, medicine, geography, history and the sciences will be treated.

#### **ARAB 352 Modern Arabic Literature In Translation**

An introduction to the literature of the 19th and 20th centuries through readings of major texts with assigned texts in English translation.

#### **ARAB 353 Classical Arabic Literature In Translation**

An introduction to the classical Arabic literary tradition through readings of major texts with assigned texts in English translation.

#### ARAB 354 Media Arabic

Introduction to the Arabic of the news media through a study of the vocabulary and style of the press. Readings from Arab dailies/magazines.

#### **ARAB 441 Advanced Grammar**

Further develops students' skills on all levels by consolidating knowledge achieved in previous years and increase/deepen students understanding of the complexity of Arabic syntactic and morphological structure by exposing them to a wide variety of styles and levels of linguistic formulation.

## **ARAB 442 Schools of Arabic Grammar**

Continued examination of more features of Arabic grammar and syntax, with particular reference to the treatment of the subject by Arabic grammarians. This will include the study of the major trends in the development of Schools of Arabic grammar.

# **ARAB 443 Discourse and Communication Skills**

Advanced Arabic Composition and Oral Expression.

#### ARAB 444 Essay Writing and Text Analysis

Advanced Arabic Oral and Creative written discourse analysis.

# **ARAB 445 Arabic Drama**

A study of the development of Arabic drama from late 19th century to present through the treatment of selected major works. Development of Arabic philology and grammar and the subsequent schools which developed in Basra, Kufa and Baghdad. Ancient schools will be looked at in contrast to modern trends in the Arabic linguistic sciences.

# **ARAB 446 The Modern Arabic Novel**

Major trends in the development of the Modern Arabic novel from Zeinab till present.

## **ARAB 447 Translation Into English**

Study of the theory and practice of translation of texts of complex nature as a basis for further studies in the field.

## **ARAB 448 Translation Into English**

Study of the theory and practice of translation of texts of complex nature as a basis for further studies in the field.

#### **ARAB 400 Long Essay**

A research paper on a topic of the students' choice, undertaken with a lecturer's supervision in partial fulfillment of an undergraduate programme.

#### ARAB 449 Gender and Identity in Modern Arabic Literature

The course aims at investigating the construction of gender, both masculine and feminine through readings in a variety of Arabic discourses.

# ARAB 452 Jahiliyya Poetry

Students will be introduced to the main features of traditional versification and will be acquainted with the main Jahiliyya poets, especially the authors of the suspended poems.

#### ARAB 453 Independent Study

Directed reading on a selected topic or author culminating in a research paper.

## ARAB 454 Aspects of Islamic and Umayyad Poetry

The Umayyad era is considered by many literary historians as an extension of the Islamic era. The course will attempt to acquaint students with the main distinguishing characteristics of poetry during the period. The influence of Islam in poetry will be touched on, as well as some of the influences emanating from the faction division of the Arab Society during the Umayyad reign.

#### **ARAB 455 Aspects of Abbassid Poetry**

The course aims at covering the major development that occurred in poetry during the Abbassid era beginning from 750AD.

## ARAB 456 Readings In The Maqaamaat

Selected critical readings of magaamas from Badi'Al-Zaman and Hariri.

#### **ARAB 457 Risaala Literature**

Study of the development of the Epistolary as a literary genre during the Umayyad and Abbassid eras. Selective epistles of famous epistlers such as Al-Jahiz, Abdul Hamid Al-Katib, Sahl bin Harun, Amr bin Musi'da, Ibrahim Al-Suli, and etc will be studied.

#### **ARAB 458 Selected Topics 1**

Treatment of specific topics in genre and other areas of special interest and expertise of the teaching faculty/course instructor. May be repeated if course content changes.

## **ARAB 459 Selected Topics 2**

Treatment of specific topics in genre and other areas of special interest and expertise of the teaching faculty/course instructor. May be repeated if course content changes.

#### ARAB 462 Aspects Of Sufi Poetry

The literary features of Sufi poetry will be studied through the works of poets such as Ibn Al-Farid, Al-Rumi, Al-Hallaj, Saddi, Hafiz Ibn Al-Arabi etc.

#### **ARAB 463 Arabic Lexicography**

The course aims at acquainting students with the main trends in the development of the science of lexicography among the Arabs. The systems of the following lexicons will be studied: the Ain, Al-Muhit, Al-Sihah, Al-Munjild, Al-Wasir, and Al-Wajiz.

#### **ARAB 464 Arabic In West Africa**

The spread of Islam and the subsequent spread of Arabic learning will be studied as well as the literary productions of West African scholars from Mali, Senegal, Ghana, Nigeria etc.

#### **ARAB 465 Readings In Literary Critical Texts**

Students will be acquainted with the works of literary critics from the Abbassid era to the present, such as Al-Jahiz, Qudama bin Jac'far, Al-Mubarild, Abu Hilal Al-Askari, Yauqut Al-Hamawi, Ibn Al-Asir, Al-Jurjani.

# **ARAB 466 Arabic Historical Linguistics**

The course aims at introducing students to the science of linguistic study in the history of the Arabs. The following authors will be studied among others: Abu Ali Al-Qali, Ibn Faris, Al-Thaalibi, Al-Mazini, and Ibn Jinni.

# **ARAB 467 Aspects Of Andalusian Poetry**

The main literary features of Arab poetry produced during the Arab occupation of Spain will be studied. The following poets will be studied: Ibn Hani', Ibn Shuhaid, Ibn Khufaja, Ibn Quzma, Ibn Abd Rahiim.

# ARAB 468 Arabic Poetry Of The Diaspora

The main aim of the course is to acquaint students with the works of emigrant Arab poets who lived in Europe and the Americas. The works of poets such as Jibran Khalil Jibran, Mikhail Nuaima, Ihja Abu Madi, Najib Arida, Rashid Ayyub, Ilyas Farhat, Rashid Salim Khuri, Fauzi Al-Ma'luf.

# CHINESE FACULTY

Mr. Zou Xiangdong BA (Shandong), MA (Shandong)	-	Technical Assistant
Mr. Li Liang BA (Shaanxi), MA (Shaanxi)	-	Technical Assistant

# LEVEL 100

# Courses available in Level 100 are compulsory for all students

CHIN 111:	Elementary Chinese I	2
CHIN 112:	Elementary Chinese II	2
CHIN 113:	Elementary Chinese Conversation I	2
CHIN 114:	Elementary Chinese Conversation II	2
CHIN 115:	Introduction to Chinese Culture	2
CHIN 116:	Chinese Civilization and Culture	2

# **LEVEL 200**

#### Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students

CHIN 221:	Intermediate Chinese I	2
CHIN 222:	Intermediate Chinese II	2
CHIN 223:	Oral Practice	2
CHIN 224:	Conversation Drills	2
CHIN 225:	Listening Comprehension	2
CHIN 226:	Reading Comprehension	2

#### LEVEL 300 COURSES

Intending Single Major: At least 24 credits (incl. all core courses and electives) Combined Major: At least 18 credits by the end of the year

Minor: At least 14 credits (incl. all core courses and electives) by the end of the year

	CORE	
CHIN 331:	Chinese Language Proficiency I	2
CHIN 332:	Chinese Language Proficiency II	2
CHIN 333:	Comprehension and Oral Communication Skills	2
CHIN 334:	Additional Oral Communication Skills	2
CHIN 335:	Introduction to Chinese Literature	2
CHIN 336:	Modern Chinese Fiction	2
CHIN 337:	Basic Translation from and into Chinese	2
CHIN 338:	Translation from and into Chinese	2
	ELECTIVES	
CHIN 339:	Business Chinese I	2
CHIN 342:	Business Chinese II	2
CHIN 343:	Newspaper Chinese I	2
CHIN 344:	Newspaper Chinese II	2
CHIN 345:	Formal and Informal Chinese I	2
CHIN 346:	Formal and Informal Chinese II	2

N.B: Students are to note that they may offer free electives only after satisfying Departmental requirements as indicated above

## **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

Single Major: At least 30 credits by the end of the year (incl. all core courses and electives)

Combined Major: At least 18 credits by the end of the year (incl. all core courses and electives)

Minor: At least 14 credits by the end of the year (incl. all core courses and electives)

#### **CORE** CHIN 441: Advanced Chinese Language Proficiency I 2 CHIN 442: Advanced Chinese Language Proficiency II 2 2 CHIN 443: Advanced Conversational Chinese I 2 CHIN 444: Advanced Conversational Chinese II 2 CHIN 445: Readings in Modern Chinese Literature 2 Further Readings in Modern Chinese Literature CHIN 446: 2 CHIN 447: Advanced Translation from and into Chinese I 2 CHIN 448: Advanced Translation from and into Chinese II **ELECTIVES** CHIN 440: Year-Abroad Programme (Advanced Chinese Studies) 2 CHIN 449: Advanced Business Chinese I CHIN 452: Advanced Business Chinese II 2 CHIN 453: Classical Chinese I 2 CHIN 454: 2 Classical Chinese II CHIN 455: Popular Culture in Modern China I

CHIN 456:	Popular Culture in Modern China II	2
CHIN 457:	Further Readings in Chinese Civilization	2
CHIN 458:	China-Africa Relations since 1960	2
CHIN 459:	Introduction to Chinese Linguistics	2
CHIN 462:	Discourse Analysis in Chinese	2
	FRENCH	

# FRENCH FACULTY

C.K.M. Badasu, BA (K'si) MA (UNB) MA PhD (Alberta)	_	Senior Lecturer/Coordinator
A.H. Asaah, BA DipEd (Cape Coast), MPhil (Ghana)	_	Associate Professor
	-	
<b>K. Britwum</b> , BA (Ghana) MPhil (Lond) Doc 3e Cycle (Caen)	-	Professor (Part-Time)
<b>J.N.D. Dodoo</b> , BA (Ghana) DES Doc 3e Cycle (Paris)	-	Associate Prof essor
R. Yennah, BA (Ghana) DEA (Nanterre) Doc (Sorbonne)	-	Senior Lecturer
W.O. Animfen, MA PhD (Lond)	-	Senior Lecturer (Part-Time)
E.K. Amekudzi, BA MA (Ghana) DESS (Strasbourg)	-	Lecturer
K.D. Tornui, BA (Ghana) MA DEA (Strasbourg)	-	Lecturer
W.K. Azanku, BA (Ghana) MA (Lyons) Doc		
(Nouveau Reg.) (Paris)	-	Lecturer
A. Jatoe-Kaleo, BA (Cape Coast) MPhil (Cape Coast)	-	Lecturer
G.K.N. Kwadzo, BA (Ghana) MA MPhil		
(Strasbourg) Doc (Sorbonne)	-	Lecturer
B.K. Bokomi, BA (Ghana) MA (Strasbourg) MPhil (Montpelli	ier-	Lecturer
S. Koffi BA, MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
T. Fonladossa, BA (Sorbonne) MA (Sorbonne)		
M.Litt. (Sorbonne)	-	Lecturer
E. Kuto BA (Ghana) MA (Ghana) DESS (Strasbourg II)	_	Assistant Lecturer
G. Gaylord., BA MA DEA (Nantes)	-	Technical Assistant

# LEVEL 100 COURSES

# Courses available in level 100 are compulsory for all students

FREN 111	Listening Comprehension & Dictation	2
FREN 112	Reading Comprehension & Dictation	2
FREN 113	Oral Expression in Conversation	2
FREN 114	Oral Expression in Continuous Speech	2
FREN 115	Informal Written Expression & Grammar	2
FREN 116	Formal Written Expression & Grammar	2

# LEVEL 200 COURSES

# Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students

FREN 221	Intermediate Listening Comprehension & Dictation	2
FREN 222	Intermediate Reading Comprehension & Summary	2
FREN 223	Intermediate Oral Expression in Conversation	2
FREN 224	Intermediate Oral Expression in Continuous Speech	2
FREN 225	Francophone Literature & Text Analysis	2
FREN 226	French Literature & Dissertation Techniques	2

FREN 227	Grammar & Sentence Analysis		
FREN 228	Grammar & Translation		
	LEVEL 300 COURSES		
	Intending Major: At least 24 Credits by the end of the		
	year Combined: At least 18 Credits by the end of the year		
	Minor: At least 14 Credits by the end of the year		
	Core		
FREN 331	Intermediate Translation	2	
FREN 332	Advanced Translation	2	
FREN 333	French Grammar and Usage 1		
	French Grammar and Usage 2	2	
FREN 335	Aspects of Francophone African Literature I	2	
FREN 336	Aspects of Modern French Literature I		
FREN 337	-		
FREN 338	Oral : Advanced Listening Comprehension and Discussion.	2	
	Electives		
FREN 341	Francophone African Novel in the Colonial Era		
FREN 342			
FREN 343	8 8		
FREN 345	6 1 1 1 1 1 1 6 1 6 1 6 1 1 6 1 1 1 1 1		
FREN 346	6 1 1 1 1 6 1 6 1 6 1 6 1 6 1 6 1 6 1 6		
FREN 347			
	Professional French 2		
FREN 344	Nineteenth Century French Literature 2		
	LEVEL 400 COURSES		
	Major: At least 30 Credits by the end of the year		
	Combined: At least 18 Credits by the end of the year		
	Minor: At least 14 Credits by the end of the year		
	Long Essay/Creative Writing: by only students offering single French		
	Core		
FREN 441	Introduction to semi-specialized Translation	2	
FREN 442			
FREN 443	French Grammar and Usage 3	2	
FREN 444	French Grammar and Usage 4	2	
FREN 445	Aspects of Modern French Literature II	2	
FREN 446	Aspects of Francophone African Literature II	2	
FREN 447	Oral: Text-based Oral Presentation		
FREN 448	Oral: Exposé on Topical Issues.	2	

#### **Electives**

FREN 440	Year-Abroad: French and Francophone Civilisation	2
FREN 450	Long essay/Creative Writing	4
FREN 451	Special Author: French Literature	2
FREN 452	Special Author: Francophone Literature	2
FREN 453	Introduction to the Linguistics of French	2
FREN 454	Semantics and Syntax of French	2
FREN 455	Teaching of French as a Foreign Language 3	2
FREN 456	Teaching of French as a Foreign Language 4	2
FREN 457	Professional French 3	2
FREN 458	Professional French 4	2

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

# FREN 111 Listening Comprehension and Dictation

The aim of this course is to enable students understand and use vocabulary and expressions related to specific situations of communication. Short (recorded) texts on such situations will be read to or played for students. Questions will be asked on each text to test comprehension. Students will also be asked to paraphrase the texts orally or in writing. They will be asked to identify certain words in the texts and give synonyms or antonyms thereof. Students will also be required to make simple sentences with some of the words in the texts to show that they understand them. Portions of the texts will also be dictated to students to help them improve upon their spelling and mastery of vocabulary.

#### FREN 112 Reading Comprehension and Dictation

This course is meant to help students improve their reading skills as well as their ability to understand and use vocabulary and expressions related to specific situations of communication. Longer texts than those used for FREN 111 will be given to students to read aloud. Attention will be paid to fluency and correctness of pronunciation. Questions will be asked on the texts to test comprehension. Students will also be asked to paraphrase portions of the text, to give synonyms and antonyms of words, to identify the tenses and modes of verbs, etc. Unseen texts on specific situations of communication will be dictated to students to enable them improve upon their spelling and mastery of vocabulary.

## FREN 113 Oral Expression in Conversation

This course aims at enabling students to communicate in situations of simple and routine tasks requiring simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and activities. Oral expression will focus on pronunciation, intonation and on structures of conversational French. The phonetic part involves the characteristics of the French Language in terms of prosody, intonation and liaisons. Students are expected to repeat and re-use what they have learnt by interacting with one another.

# FREN 114 Oral Expression in Continuous Speech

The aim of this course is to enable students use a series of phrases and sentences to express

themselves continuously, in simple terms, in familiar situations, such as within family relationships, living conditions, educational and professional settings. Oral expression will focus on phonetic exercises and continuous speech. Specific sounds and phonetic transcription of words and sentences will be introduced. This exercise will enable students to improve upon their pronunciation and intonation by repetition, re-use of what they have learnt and interaction with one another.

# FREN 115 Informal Written Expression & Grammar

This course aims at introducing students to informal writing of various kinds, including filling forms with personal details, writing personal letters to friends and relatives.

It will also treat briefly parts of speech in French and basic rules: Nouns – gender and number; verbs – regular and irregular verbs, the past participle, verbs with orthographic changes; articles – definite, indefinite, partitive; pronouns – personal, impersonal, demonstrative, reflexive; adjectives – agreement, position, comparison, types of adjectives, etc.

#### FREN 116 Formal Written Expression & Grammar

Students will be introduced to formal writing of various kinds, including application for a job; writing clear, detailed texts on a wide range of subjects such as an essay, a report; giving information on, or reasons for a particular point of view; highlighting the significance of events and experiences.

The grammar component will place emphasis on the uses of tenses in sentence formation: Present, Simple Past, Imperfect, the Present Subjunctive, the Passé Composé. Students will be made to see the differences in the use of the tenses. There will be application of grammatical rules in sentence formation.

FREN 221 Intermediate Listening Comprehension and Dictation This course seeks to enable students understand and use more complex vocabulary and expressions related to basic personal, family and professional information. Relevant (recorded) news broadcasts, presentations and/or newspaper articles will be played for or read to students and questions will be asked on the texts to test comprehension. The theme of each text or a similar one will be discussed and students will be required to participate in the discussions, using ,as much as possible, the vocabulary acquired from the text listened to. Passages containing words in the texts listened to will be dictated to students to help them improve upon their spelling and mastery of vocabulary.

## FREN 222 Intermediate Reading Comprehension and Summary

This course is meant to further enhance the reading skills of students, as well as their ability to understand and use vocabulary and expressions related to specific situations of communication. More difficult texts will be given to students to read aloud. Attention will be paid to fluency and correctness of pronunciation. Questions will be asked on the texts to test comprehension. Students will also be asked to paraphrase portions of the texts as another way of testing their comprehension of the texts. Discussions and/or debates on issues in the texts will enable students to use vocabulary in the texts, thus increasing their creativity. Students will also be taught techniques of summarizing texts orally and will be required to summarize some of the texts. This exercise will be another effective way of testing their comprehension of the texts.

#### FREN 223 Intermediate Oral Expression in Conversation

The aim of this course is to enable students engage in spontaneous conversation on topics that are familiar, of personal interest or pertinent to everyday life (e.g. family, hobbies, work, travel, current events). Oral expression will focus, on the one hand, on phonetic exercises through the transcription of short and simple texts. Students are expected to repeat and re-use what they have learnt by interacting with one another. On the other hand, the course will focus on oral interaction, in situations likely to arise whilst traveling in an area where the language is spoken.

# FREN 224 Intermediate Oral Expression in Continuous Speech

Oral expression will focus on phonetic exercises and continuous speech. Transcription of dialogues will be the main activity of the phonetic part. This exercise will enable students to improve upon their pronunciation and intonation by repetition, re-use of what they have learnt and interaction with one another.

Continuous speech will focus on how to form simple sentences in order to describe experiences, events, dreams, or to express hopes and ambitions. Students will also be able to give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans, narrate a story or relate the plot of a book or film and describe their reactions.

# FREN 225 Francophone Literature & Text Analysis

Initiation into the critical analysis of literary texts; introductory study of one or two simple, well-known Francophone African literary texts in the African context. Text analysis will involve developing skills in oral comprehension and written expression. Argumentative texts will be studied with emphasis on highlighting the themes behind the argument and the argumentative strategy for defending or confronting a point of view. Literary texts will also be studied, with emphasis on tone (humour, irony, burlesque, etc) style (metaphor, comparisons etc.) and other literary elements.

# FREN 226 French Literature & Dissertation Techniques

Introductory study of one or two easy, well-known masterpieces of French literature with emphasis on the cultural and historical background. Essay writing techniques will be based on current/topical issues. The principles of academic essay writing (introduction, development, conclusion) will be taught. Attention will be given to style, syntax, and presentation of arguments and examples.

## FREN 227 Grammar & Sentence Analysis

This course aims at a general review of French grammar. The salient points to be covered are: definitions of grammar; why we study grammar; the different components of grammar; the determination of gender; factors which determine the position of adjectives and their agreement; the agreement of the past participle; characteristics and plural of nouns, formation, composition and position of adverbs. With regard to sentence analysis, students will be taught not only the traditional concept of parsing, but also the modern concept of using tree diagrammes.

# FREN 228 Grammar & Translation from English to French

This course deals with morphology: the sources of French vocabulary – prefix, suffix, loan words and their plural; various uses of prepositions; the passive voice; government of verbs, verbs with or without prepositions, adjectives and nouns followed by prepositions; transitive

and intransitive verbs, etc.

The translation component aims at consolidating writing in French, developing a wider vocabulary and building students' writing skills. Students will be translating varied texts involving the major registers: simple, literary, social, political, etc.

#### **FREN 331 Intermediate Translation**

Students will be introduced to some translation techniques not treated at lower levels. The emphasis in this course will shift from mainly grammatical considerations to the acquisition of translation skill such as "étoffement" "modulation" "transposition", etc.

#### FREN 332 Advanced Translation

Texts to be translated in this course will be of greater difficulty than those of the first semester course. Their translation will enable students to improve upon earlier translation skill acquired.

# FREN 333 French Grammar and Usage 1

- A) Grammar and Morphology: Tense, Aspect and their use in grammatical and textual analysis. Principal word formation mechanisms in French. Intensive vocabulary and structural drills.
- B) Phonetics: Initiation to the phonetics of French; the vowel system; the consonant system.

# FREN 334 French Grammar and Usage 2

Stylistics: differences between literary and non-literary registers. Differences between "register", "niveau de langue" "parler regional". Further intensive vocabulary and structural drills.

# FREN 335 Aspects of Francophone African Literature I

A study of the Evolution of Francophone African Literature from 1921 to 1960 with emphasis on major trends, themes, techniques etc. At least TWO representative works will be studied.

#### FREN 336 Aspects of Modern French Literature I

A study of the Modern French Theatre and Novel with emphasis on the major writers, trends, themes and ideas. At least TWO representative works will be studied.

#### FREN 337 Oral: Text-based Oral Exercises

This course will focus on comprehension, summary, use of advanced forms of expression and text analysis. The method for Explication de texte (text analysis) may be introduced at this level.

# FREN 338 Oral: Advanced Listening Comprehension and Discussion

Oral Discussion and Analysis of descriptive, argumentative, theatrical and other texts. Students will be trained to express themselves spontaneously and bring out the qualities of a literary text. At this level students should be able to outline the explicit and implicit objective of a text, as well as its thesis and anti-thesis.

## **Electives**

# FREN 341 Francophone African Novel in the Colonial Era

The study of the Anticolonial and Anticlerical Novel by French speaking African Writers in the early 1950s and 1960s. At least Two representative works will be studied in detail.

#### FREN 342 Francophone African Drama and Poetry

A study of ONE major work by a leading Francophone African dramatist; and selected Francophone African poems. The relevant literary-historical background of the works will be studied.

#### FREN 343 The Age of Enlightenment

A study of the Age of Enlightenment in France. The 'philosophes' and other intellectual precursors of the French Revolution. At least ONE representative work will be studied in detail.

# FREN 345 Teaching of French as a Foreign Language 1

This course is designed for students who have an interest in the teaching of French as a foreign language and French for specific purposes. It aims at giving students some basic knowledge concerning the various notions in teaching methodology and practices, a historical review of all teaching methods, a detailed study of the communicative approach, the importance of teaching civilization and culture.

#### FREN 346 Teaching of French as a Foreign Language 2

This course will center on the learning process: a study of the four skills (Oral and written comprehen-sion, Oral and written expression, the importance of exercises and creative activities meant to improve the four skills; how to teach grammar through a communicative approach; analysis of teaching materials.

#### FREN 347 Professional French 1

The study of French in different specialized fields with peculiar registers, vocabulary etc. The basic elements of Business French will be taught and students will have ample opportunity to learn to use the usual vocabulary and expressions in business and commerce (Currency, advertisement. Telegramme, telex etc.).

# FREN 348 Professional French 2

Knowledge acquired in the previous semester will be consolidated and students will now acquire skills that will enable them face situation of everyday business and economic life. Expressions relating to the following economic and professional activities will be acquired: banking, post and telecommunication, shopping etc.

# FREN 344 Nineteenth Century French Literature

Romanticism, Realism and naturalism and their influence on the production of literary works in the 19th Century will be studied in this course. At least ONE representative literary work of the period will be studied in detail. Preference may be given to the works of the following celebrated writers: Balzac, Stendhal, Flaubert, Zola.

# FREN 441 Introduction to Semi-Specialized Translation

Texts to be translated in this course will be on basic issues in areas such as commerce, law,

information, health, etc. The translation of these texts will enable students to start acquiring some of the specialized vocabulary in the related areas.

# FREN 442 Translation of Semi Specialized Texts

Selected texts from semi-technical, scientific, political and other registers. This course will build on the first semester course. Slightly more challenging texts will be translated in order to enhance students' vocabulary in the related areas.

#### FREN 443 French Grammar and Usage 3

More advanced study of French syntax and lexicon for improved oral and written expression. A) A study of lexical relationships in French: synonyms, antonyms, homonyms, etc. Practical examples and exercises. "Connotation" and "denotation".

B) Usage problems posed by various types of complements. Application of modern grammatical trends to the analysis of French sentences structure. (eg: transformational grammar etc.) Linguistics applied to the teaching and learning of French.

# FREN 444 French Grammar and Usage 4

More involved lexical and grammatical drills. Linguistics applied to the learning and teaching of French in Ghana. Differences between phonetics and phonology.

# FREN 445 Aspects of Modern French Literature II

A study of the evolution of the modern French novel and poetry with emphasis on the major writers, trends,

themes and ideas. At least two representative works and a selection of poems will be studied in detail

# FREN 446 Aspects of Francophone African Literature II

Aspect of II: A study of the Evolution of Francophone African Literature from 1960 to the present Day, with emphasis on trends, themes, techniques etc. At least TWO representative works will be studied in details.

#### FREN 447 Oral: Text-based Oral Presentation

This is essentially an oral exercise with a specific methodology. It consists in showing the overall understanding of a given passage, its surface and deep structures, its message and tone. Both the Theoretical (methodological) and practical aspects will be taught.

# FREN 448 Oral: Expose on Topical Issues

At this level, students are supposed to have gained in knowledge, methodology and confidence. Topics on national or global issues are given to them in advance to prepare and dilate on, either as individuals or using the panel formula.

#### FREN 440 Year Abroad: French and Francophone Civilisation

This course comprises various aspects of language, literature and civilization taught to students during the 'Year Abroad' programme in a francophone university. Marks scored by students in the foreign University will be recorded under this course.

# FREN 450 Long Essay/Creative Writing

A dissertation of about 15,000 words to be written under supervision on an approved topic from French or Francophone literature or thought. In lieu of a Long Essay, an original piece of creative writing in French in the form of a novel, short story, play, or a collection of thematically related poems may be presented.

#### FREN 451 Special Author: French Literature

A general survey of the life and works of a major figure of modern French Literature (not studied elsewhere in the syllabus). At least two works will be studied in detail.

# FREN 452 Special Author: Francophone Literature

A general survey of the life and work of a major figure of Francophone literature (not studied elsewhere in the syllabus). At leas two works will be studied detail.

#### FREN 453 Introduction to the Linguistics of French

This course will focus on the main functions of language as a tool for communication, and the main components of linguistics as a science. Students will be introduced to the study of language from the Saussurean perspective: differences between 'language' 'langue', 'parole'; systematic and pragmatic axes, synchronic and diachronic study of language. Linguistic and other signs will be studied as well as the phonetics and phonology of French. Linguistics applied to the learning and teaching of French in Ghana.

# FREN 454 Semantics and Syntax of French

Lexicology and lexicography of French: origins of French vocabulary: Borrowing. Morphological analysis of French lexicology: dérivation, suffixation, préfixation composition, abbréviation, siglaison, néologie. Lexicography: the dictionary and types of dictionaries. Lexicology: metonymy, synonymy, polysemy, hyperonymy and hyponymy etc. Prototypicality. Syntax: relevance of parts speech, impersonal and infinitive Introduction to pragramtics and theory of relevance.

## FREN 455 Teaching of French as a Foreign Language 3

Only students having completed FREN 345 and FREN 346 can register for this course which will comprise: further analysis of teaching materials, the importance of assessment, preparation of tests based on the four skills, a critical study of teachers' method of teaching.

#### FREN 456 Teaching of French as a Foreign Language 4

This course will focus on French for Specific purposes: the various possible courses in French for Specific Purposes, syllabus design, needs analysis, preparation of suitable documents for learning and for the specialised course; analysis of such documents.

#### FREN 457 Professional French 3

Advanced study of French Language used in specialised fields with its distinctive registers, vocabulary, etc. Training will be given on essential economic vocabulary, as used by the media for the public. Economic texts will be studied, once the requisite vocabulary is acquired.

#### FREN 458 Professional French 4

**RUSS 226** 

This is a 4 of 4 courses which, like the three previous stages, blends French for Specific Purposes with French as an academic discipline. It explores further areas of French for Business. Students' acquire useful vocabulary, knowledge and know-how in new areas of business, in addition to genital French language proficiency.

# RUSSIAN FACULTY

G.N. Adam, BA (Ghana) PhD (Pushkin) Lecturer/Coordinator **A. A. Arthur** *BA Grad Dip. (Ghana) MA (Moscow)* Senior Lecturer K.A. Bilson, BA (Ghana) MA PhD (Moscow) Senior Lecturer I. Csajbock-Twerefou, BA (Hungary) MA, PhD (Moscow) Lecturer **A. Antwi-Boasiako,** BA (Ghana) MA, PhD (Moscow) Lecturer **LEVEL 100 COURSES** Courses available in Level 100 are compulsory for all students RUSS111 Beginning Russian 2 RUSS112 Elementary Russian 2 **RUSS 113** Pronunciation and Basic Reading Skills 2 2 **RUSS 114 Basic Oral Practice RUSS 115** 2 Introduction to Russian Civilization and Culture **RUSS 116** Russian Civilization and Culture 2 **LEVEL 200 COURSES** Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students **RUSS 221** Intermediate Russian I 2 **RUSS 222** Intermediate Russian II 2 **RUSS 223 Conversation Practice** 1 1 **RUSS 224** Oral Drills Aspects of Russian History from Kievan Russsia to the Great **RUSS 225** October Socialist Revolution

Aspects of the Russian Language and Literature

2

# LEVEL 300 COURSES

MAJOR: At least 24 credits by the end of the academic year COMBINED: At least 18 credits by the end of the academic year MINOR: At least 14 credits by the end of the academic year

RUSS 331	Russian Language Proficiency I	2
RUSS 332	Russian Language Proficiency II	2
RUSS 333	Intermediate Oral Russian	1
RUSS 334	Comprehension and Oral Communication Skills	1
RUSS 335	Aspects of Russian Romantic Literature	2
RUSS 336	Introduction to 19 <sup>th</sup> Century Russian Realism	2
RUSS 337	Translation from and into Russian I	2
RUSS 338	Translation from and into Russian II	2
	Electives	
RUSS 339	Aspects of Russian Syntax	2
RUSS 342	Russian Drama	2
RUSS 343	Lexicology of Modern Russian 1 (Prerequisite for RUSS 453)	2
RUSS 344	Russian Literature of the First Half of the	
	19 <sup>th</sup> Century (Special Author)	2
RUSS 345	Aspects of Russian Literature of the 17 <sup>th</sup> and 18 <sup>th</sup> Centuries	2
RUSS 346	19 <sup>th</sup> Century Russian Poetry	2
RUSS 347	Introduction to 20 <sup>th</sup> Century Russia: History, Politics, Society	2
RUSS 348	20th Century Russia: History, Politics, Society since	
	Perestroika	2
RUSS 349	An introduction to Russian Women Writers of the 19 <sup>th</sup> Century	2
	LEVEL 400 COURSES	
	Core	
RUSS 441	Advanced Language Proficiency	2
RUSS 442	Advanced Language Skills	2
RUSS 443	Advanced Russian Conversation	1
RUSS 444	Advanced Oral Communication Skills	1
RUSS 445	The Russian Realist Novel	2
RUSS 446	Early Soviet Literature	2

RUSS 447	Advanced Translation from and into Russian	
<b>RUSS 448</b>	Advanced Translation from and into Russian	2
	Electives	
<b>RUSS 400</b>	Long Essay	2
RUSS 449	Syntax of Modern Russian	2
<b>RUSS 452</b>	Advanced Russian Syntax	2
<b>RUSS 453</b>	Lexicology of Modern Russian II	2
<b>RUSS 454</b>	Morphology of Modern Russian	2
<b>RUSS 455</b>	Aspects of Russian Stylistics	2
<b>RUSS 456</b>	Stylistics of Modern Russian	2
<b>RUSS 457</b>	Russian Women as Peace Makers	2
<b>RUSS 458</b>	Selected Topics	2
RUSS 459	Business Russian I	2
RUSS 462	Business Russian II	2
RUSS 463	Russian/Soviet Literature of the $20^{\text{th}}$ Century (Special Author)	2
<b>RUSS 464</b>	Russian Literature in Emigration	2
RUSS 465	Russian Prose since the Thaw	2
RUSS 466	Russian Foreign Policy II	2

# **Course Descriptions**

## **RUSS 111 Beginning Russian**

This course is designed for students who have no background knowledge whatsoever of the Russian language. At this stage students will be introduced to the Russian alphabet, writing, and some limited vocabulary and simple sentences

# **RUSS 112 Elementary Russian**

This course will develop further the skills acquired in RUSS 111 and will involve basic Russian grammar and the expansion of vocabulary on a variety of themes.

# RUSS 113 Pronunciation and basic reading skills

Students will be introduced to basic Russian phonetics and everyday conversational phrases.

# **RUSS 114 Basic Oral Practice**

RUSS 104 will involve basic conversations on some selected topics of everyday life.

# **RUSS 115 Introduction to Russian Civilization and Culture**

The course provides exposure to Russian culture from medieval times to the Revolution, as reflected in the development of the Russian language and literature. Some attention will be given to the social and political forces in Russian culture.

#### **RUSS 116 Russian Civilization and Culture**

This course will follow chronologically from RUSS 115 and will focus on the History of Literature.

#### **RUSS 221 Intermediate Russian I**

This involves the study of the structure of the Russian Language with the aim of developing the grammatical skills of the student. This will lay the foundation for Intermediate Russian II: Translation exercise.

# **RUSS 222 Intermediate Russian II**

RUSS 222 follows from RUSS 221 and will involve the further study of the structure of the Russian Language and sharpening the grammatical skills of the student.

#### **RUSS 223 Conversation Practice**

This course aims at cultivating intermediate oral skills of the student and will involve expanded conversation on a variety of selected topics of everyday life.

#### **RUSS 224 Oral Drills**

This will involve conversation in an expanded range of situations with the aim of developing further the student's speaking and listening skills.

#### **RUSS 225 Aspects of Russian History**

This course traces the major landmarks of Russian history from the Kievan Rus period to the period of Great October Socialist Revolution.

#### RUSS 226 Aspects of the Development of Russian Language and Literature

The focus of this course will be on the development of literary Russian from its beginning to the end of the 18th Century, capturing the major debates and activism.

#### **RUSS 331 Russian Language Skills**

The aim of the course is to develop an intermediate command of Russian grammar. It will involve work on the continued acquisition of Russian grammatical structures and vocabulary.

# **RUSS 332 Language and Translation Skills**

This course involves an in-depth review of grammar topics that follow from RUSS 331. It will include the translation of journalistic and literary texts from Russian to English. The aim is to develop translation skills and consolidating the command of basic grammatical structures.

#### **RUSS 333 Intermediate Oral Russian**

This course is designed to reinforce oral skills on topics introduced in RUSS 331.

# **RUSS 334 Comprehension and Oral Communication Skills**

This course is designed to reinforce oral skills that will enable students to formulate progressively more complex descriptions and to express their thoughts and opinions in Russians.

#### **RUSS 335 Aspects of Russian Romantic Literature**

In this course students will be introduced to four outstanding texts of the Romantic period in Russian literature. The course aims both to develop students' ability to read and appreciate literary texts and to equip them for further exploration of early nineteenth century literature in later related courses. Works of the following authors will be covered: S. Pushkin, N.I. Gogol'M Yu. Lermontov.

# RUSS 336 Introduction to 19th Century Russian Realism

This course is designed as an introduction to key authors and representatives of the literary techniques of the great Realist period in Russian literature of the mid nineteenth century. The study of some selected stories by Gogol, Pushkin, and Chekhov, should provide students with insight into the possibilities for variety within the context of Realist prose.

#### **RUSS 337 Translation from and into Russian**

This course is intended to further improve students' language proficiency through the translation of selected texts from journalism and literature.

#### **RUSS 338 Translation from and into Russian II**

This course follows RUSS 337. At this stage, texts for translation will be selected from varied linguistic contexts.

#### **RUSS 339 Aspects of Russian Syntax**

In this course special attention is given to those problems of Russian syntax which generally prove to be particularly difficult to non-native students of Russian. It will involve the study of agreement and government and the uses of tenses, aspect and mood forms of the verb.

# **RUSS 342 Russian Drama**

The aim of this course is to analyze the history and development of Russian drama focusing on such playwrights as Alexander Griboedev, Alexander Ostrovsky, Nikolai Gogol and Anton Chekhov.

# RUSS 343 Lexicology of Modern Russian I (Prerequisite for RUSS 453)

This course involves the study of the lexicological structure of Modern Russian with particular reference to derivation, polysemy and its types (metaphor, metonymy, and synecdoche), synonymy, antonymy and homonymy.

# RUSS 344 Russian Literature of the First Half of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century (Special Author)

This course involves the critical study of the literary development in Russia during this period.

# RUSS 345 Aspects of Russian Literature of the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> Centuries

This course will examine the major movements, authors, and works of the period, with emphasis on Neo-classicism and Sentimentalism.

# **RUSS 346** 19<sup>th</sup> Century Russian Poetry

This course will examine the works of major poets representing pre-romanticism, romanticism, pre-realism, realism and aestheticism. Poems to be studied will be selected from works of such major poets as Krylov, Shukovskij, Pushkin, Lermontov, Baratynskij, Tjutchev and Nekrasov.

# RUSS 347 Introduction to 20<sup>th</sup> Century Russia: History, Politics and Society

The aim of this course is to analyze the creation and development of the Soviet Union up to the time of Mikhail Gorbachev.

# RUSS 348 20th Century Russia: History, Politics and Society since Perestroika

The course will look at the enormous changes that were set in motion by Gorbachev and their unintended consequences, including the collapse of the union. It will also look at the political and socio-economic transformations in post-Soviet Russia with particular reference to their impact on developing countries especially Africa.

# RUSS 349 Introduction to Russian Women Writers of the 19th Century

This course will give a general overview of the trends in female writings during the 19th century. Selected texts of the leading writers will be analyzed.

## **RUSS 441 Advanced Language Proficiency**

This course involves a comprehensive review of Russian Grammar on an advanced level, emphasizing reading and writing skills.

#### **RUSS 442 Advanced Language Skills**

This course proceeds from RUSS 441, and it involves a more comprehensive review of Russian grammar on an advanced level, emphasizing reading and writing skills on more complex topics.

#### **RUSS 443 Advanced Russian Conversation**

This is designed to develop advanced conversational skills in a variety of situations and subjects.

# **RUSS 444 Advanced Oral Communication Skills**

This follows from RUSS 443, and is designed to improve students' communicative skills that are required to understand details and main ideas of advanced spoken and written texts in contemporary standard Russian.

# **RUSS 445 The Russian Realist Novel**

The Russian Realist Novel is the most widely appreciated contribution of Russian literature to the common culture of Europe and the Western world. Yet it developed relatively late and flourished for only a short period. This course is devoted to in-depth studies of selected works by the three best-known Russian Realist novelists of the mid-nineteenth century – Lev Tolstoy, Turgenev and Dostoyevsky.

## **RUSS 446 Early Soviet Literature**

This course will cover developments in Soviet Literature including a survey of the works of some selected 20<sup>th</sup> Century writers such as Mayakovsky, Blok, Babel, Zamyatin, Bulgakov, Gorky and Sholokhov.

## **RUSS 447 Advanced Translation from and into Russian**

This course involves a series of translations from English into Russian and from Russian into

English. It is designed to expand students' ability to respond to and translate a variety of advanced prose texts in different styles and registers.

#### **RUSS 448 Advanced Translation from and into Russian**

This course follows RUSS 447 to improve students' translation skills to a higher level.

#### **RUSS 400 Long Essay**

Students will be required to write a dissertation of not less than 15,000 words to be supervised by Faculty member. The dissertation should be an approved topic from literature, language or current trends in Russian thought.

# **RUSS 449 Syntax of Modern Russian**

In this course, students will be taken through Russian sentence structures. Emphasis shall be placed on the principal, secondary and co-ordinate parts of the sentence, as well as types of sentences according to their composition.

#### **RUSS 452 Advanced Russian Syntax**

This follows from RUSS 447 and it will involve the study of the syntax of more complex structure taken from original Russian readings.

## **RUSS 453 Lexicology of Modern Russian II**

This course follows from RUSS 343 and involves an in-depth study of Russian phraseology borrowing, neologisms, terminology and lexical and semantic micro-systems.

#### **RUSS 454 Morphology of Modern Russian**

This involves the study of current trends in modern Russian morphology with particular reference to the Noun, the Adjective, the Pronoun, the Verb, the Adverb, the Numeral, and impersonal predicative words.

#### **RUSS 455 Aspects of Russian Stylistics**

This course deals with such problems of he Russian language as its aesthetic function, synonymous ways of rendering one and the same idea, emotional colouring in the language, and the individual manner of an author in making use of language.

## **RUSS 456 Stylistics of Modern Russian**

This course deals with the functional styles of language and will discuss such general linguistic issues as the oral and written varieties of language and the pragmatic aspect of communication.

#### **RUSS 457 Russian Women as Peacemakers**

This course will be a contrastive study of literature and history written by men and women, revealing their differing experiences.

# **RUSS 458 Selected Topics**

This course is to provide the opportunity for the study of topical issues not provided for in this syllabus but which are nevertheless of academic and practical interests and benefit to students.

#### **RUSS 459 Business Russian I**

This course aims to provide students with a basic understanding of the lexical and syntactic pro-perties of Business Russian including speciality literature using economic documents and articles. In the process, it will develop their competence in actively using relevant specialist vocabulary.

#### **RUSS 462 Business Russian II**

This course is to provide the opportunity for the study of topical issues not provided for in this syllabus but which are nevertheless of academic and practical interests and benefit to students.

# RUSS 463 Russian/Soviet Literature of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century (Special Author)

This course involves an outline study of the life and work of a major Russian literary figure of the Soviet period. Such author will not have previously featured in the syllabus. Two of the selected author's works shall be studied in detail.

# **RUSS 464 Russia Literature in Emigration**

This course involves the study of Russian émigré writing with a focus on some selected works of twentieth century authors, including Nabokov, Bunin, Brodsky, Solzhenitsyn, and others.

# **RUSS 465 Russian prose since the Thaw**

This course will survey developments in Russian Literature since the death of Stalin, including the Thaw of the 1950s and 1960s, and the effects of glasnost' under Gorbachev in the 1980s. Novels by Solzhenitsyn, Voinovich, Rasputin, and Grekova will be studied.

#### **RUSS 466 Russian Foreign Policy II**

This course will analyze the new paradigms that inform present-day Russian foreign policy following the disintegration of the Soviet Union. Special emphasis will be placed on the new relationships between Russia and the countries of the African continent.

# **RUSS 467 Foreign Policy in the Soviet Era**

The course involves the study of Russian foreign policy as it evolved from the period immediately after the October 1917 Revolution up to the Perestroika era. Special emphasis will be placed on the foreign policy of the then Soviet Union towards Africa.

# **SPANISH**

# **FACULTY**

L.K. Adra, BA (Gh), MPhil (Madrid)		- ]	Lecturer/Coordinator	
V.A.O. Lamptey, BA (Ghana), Ph.D (Madrid)		- ;	Senior Lecturer	
A.E. Woode, BA (Ghana) MPhil (Alcala)		- ]	Lecturer	
J.A. Asunka, BA (Ghana) MPhil (Ohio)		- ]	Lecturer	
J. Boampong, BA (Ghana) MA Ph.D (California)		- ]	Lecturer	
J. Agbenyegah, BA (Ghana) MPhil (Cienfuego)			Tutor	
	lez, BEd (Santiago) MPh			Technical Assistant
	<b>nnjo</b> , BEd (Santiago) MF 			Technical Assistant
	lino, BA (Granada) MPh			Technical Assistant
B. Lomotey	, BA (Ghana), MPhil (Gh	ana)	- ,	Assistant Lecturer
		LEVEL 100 COURSES		
	Courses availab	le in Level 100 are compulso	ry for all st	tudents
SPAN 111	Introduction To Spa	nish Language		2
SPAN 112	Rudiments Of Span	ish Grammar		2
SPAN 113	Oral: Pronunciation	n And Stress Patterns		2
SPAN 114	Oral: Reading Exer	cises And Comprehension		2
SPAN 115	Introduction To Spa	nish History		2
SPAN 116	Introduction To Spa	nnish Literature		2
		LEVEL 200 COURSES		
	Courses availab	le in Level 200 are compulso	ry for all st	tudents
SPAN 221	Spanish Grammar A			2
SPAN 222	Spanish Usage And	Translation		2
SPAN 223	Oral: Reading And	Communication Drills		2
SPAN 224	Oral: Exercises In	Γone Modulation		
	(The Spanish Lilt)	And Self-Expression		2
SPAN 225	Aspects Of Langua	ge And Civilization Of		
Spain And Latin America			2	
SPAN 226	226 Aspects Of Spanish Literary History		2	
LEVEL 300 COURSES  MAJOR: At least 24 Credits by the end of the year				
	COMBINE:	At least 18 Credits by the e	nd of the y	rear
	MINOR:	At least 14 Credits by the en	nd of the ye	ear
SPAN 331	Aspects Of Spanish	n Grammar And Text Comme	entary: Pros	se 2
SPAN 332	2 Aspects Of Spanish Grammar And Stylistic Analysis: Poetry			y 2

SPAN 333	Exercises In Reading, Comprehension And Oral Expression		
SPAN 334	Oral: Structural Drills And Vocabulary		
SPAN 335	Golden Age Spanish Drama		
SPAN 336	Golden Age Spanish Novel		
SPAN 337	Translation Exercises And Aspects Of Spanish Structure		
SPAN 338	Translation Exercises And Spanish Usage	2	
	Electives		
SPAN 339	Spanish Literature Of The 19 <sup>th</sup> Century	2	
SPAN 342	Spanish Literature Of The 20 <sup>th</sup> Century: Prose	2	
SPAN 343	French Influence In 18 <sup>th</sup> Century Spain	2	
SPAN 344	Latin American Literature: Prose		
SPAN 345	Latin American Studies	2	
SPAN 346	Miguel De Cervantes And His Epoque	2	
SPAN 347	Spain Of The Civil War And Its Aftermath	2	
	LEVEL 400 COURSES		
	MAJOR: At least 24 Credits by the end of the year		
	COMBINE: At least 18 Credits by the end of the year		
SPAN 441	Advanced Course In Spanish Grammar And Aspects	2	
	Of Emotive Expression		
SPAN 442	Advanced Course In Spanish Grammar And	2	
SPAN 443	Advanced Oral Usage Of Lexical And 1		
	Grammatical Structures		
SPAN 444	Text-Based Comprehension Exercises And Exposés	1	
	Aspects Of Emotive Expression	2	
SPAN 445	Spanish Romanticism And Related Areas Of Creativity		
SPAN 446	Spanish Literature Of The 20 <sup>th</sup> Century: Poetry		
SPAN 447	The Theory Of Translation And Translation Exercises		
SPAN 448	Translation Exercises And Language Proficiency		
	Translation Exercises Tild Language Tronciency		
	Electives		
SPAN 400		4	
SPAN 400 SPAN 449	Electives		
	Electives Long Essay/Creative Writing	4	
SPAN 449	Electives Long Essay/Creative Writing The Modernismo	4	
SPAN 449 SPAN 452	Electives Long Essay/Creative Writing The Modernismo Stylistics And Text Commentary	4 2 2	

SPAN 456	La Generacion Del '98	2
SPAN 457	Theory Of Literature	2
SPAN 458	Latin-American Literature: The Poetry Of Nicolás Guillén	2
SPAN 459	Spain: The Historical And Infra Historical Purvue	2
SPAN 462	Medieval Spain	2
SPAN 463	Spanish Golden Age Poetry	2
SPAN 464	La Generacion Del '27	2
SPAN 465	Selected Topics I	2
SPAN 466	Selected Topics II	2

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

# **SPAN 111 Introduction To Spanish Language**

The short introductory history of the Language. The Spanish alphabet. Word formation.

# **SPAN 112 Rudiments Of Spanish Grammar**

Spanish tenses. Formation of basic sentences. Translation of basic sentences from English into Spanish and vice versa.

# **SPAN 113 Oral: Pronunciation And Stress Patterns**

Functional stresses and intonation. Exercises on correct pronunciation and Reading. Laboratory work.

#### SPAN 114 Oral: Reading Exercises And Comprehension

Practice in reading, conversation and Laboratory work.

# **SPAN 115 Introduction To Spanish History**

- Important landmarks of the invasions of the Iberian Peninsula
- Spain before the Visigoths
- Spain under the Visigoths
- The Jews in Spain
- The Spanish Inquisition
- The Arab Invasion of Spain
- The Catholic Monarchs
- The Discovery of America.

# SPAN 116 Introduction To Spanish Literature Cultural and literary trends in the Middle Ages.

- Epic poems
- Lyric poems
- Literature in Castille
- The Arcipreste de Hita
- The Renaissance Movement in Spain

• The Golden Age of Spain

#### **Selected authors:**

- Garcilaso de la Vega
- San Juan de la Cruz
- Jorge Manrique
- Fray Luis de León.

#### **SPAN 221 Spanish Grammar And Translation**

- General introduction to the morphology and Syntax of Spanish.
- Sentence Construction: Subject/Predicate.
- Spanish parts of Speech.
- The Noun: Gender groupings, number, distributional stretch (brief illustrative etymological studies)
- The Verb: Structure and classification, morphemic variations. Regular and irregular verbs. Auxiliary and copulativeverbsTenses (the entire range of tenses)
- The Pronoun: Types distribution of pronouns (enclitic and proclitic uses). Grammatical and stylistic uses of pronouns.

# SPAN 222 Spanish Usage And Translation

Adjectives: morphology, agreement and distribution

Prepositions: functions

Adverb formation (the derivational history) The Subjunctive: structure and usage

The Imperative

Comparative and Superlative forms.

The Conditional construction

More complex sentence structures

Grammatical Analysis: (the following grammatical devices, among others, may be studied):

- ethic dative (dative of interest)
- the personal preposition "A"
- the "futuro de probabilidad" and the "futuro de mandato".
- Enclitic and proclitic uses of the pronoun.
- Monothematic monomorphous words
- Esdrújula words (dirrematic and plurrematic words)
- Anaphoric uses of the pronoun
- Syllepsis ("concordancia and sensum)
- Hypotactic constructions (mutilatel structures)
- Metacategorización (rankshift)
- Extragrammatical euphonic changes
- Apocopation
- Litotes
- Solecism etc.

# SPAN 223 Oral: Reading And Communication Drills

Practice in reading, group discussions, comprehension and conversation. Laboratory work.

#### SPAN 224 Oral: Exercises In Tone Modulation (The Spanish Lilt) And Self-Expression

A relatively advanced course in reading practices and comprehension. Conversation exercises and group discussions. Laboratory work.

# SPAN 225 Aspects Of Language And Civilization Of Spain And Latin-America

- The Pre-Colombian Civilizations: the Mayas, Aztecs and Incas.
- Independence Movements in Latin-America.
- The Mexican Revolution of 1910
- The Cuban Revolution of 1959
- The Spanish Civil War
- Spanish history from 1939 to date:
  - ° Period of Isolation
    - i) Role of Spain in Second World War, 1939 1945
    - ii) Effects of the Second World War on Spain: Postdam and UN against Franco, 1945
    - iii) Recognition of Spain and Agreement, 1947 1953.
  - Opening up to the World, 1953 1962
    - i) Bilateral Relations
    - ii) International Organisations
    - iii) Relations with Latin America
    - iv) Migratory Movements
  - Towards a New Spain, 1962 1973
    - i) Agricultural problems
    - ii) Industrial development
    - iii) External trade
  - Regional Status
    - i) Catalonia
    - ii) Basque Region
    - iii) Galicia
  - Spain and the European Union
  - Spain in the World today: Political and linguistic divisions.

# SPAN 226 Aspects Of Spanish Literary History

- The main literary tendencies and historical movements (intellectual, spiritual and political) that recreated and nurtured Spanish Literature in the 18th Century.
- Generación del '98
- Post Civil War literature:
  - \* Authors: Juan Goytisolo and Camilo José Cela.
- The Baroque period:
  - \* Authors: Lope de Vega, Calderón de la Barca, Tirso de Molina, Miguel de Cervantes.
- Realism, Romanticism and Costumbrismo:
  - \* Authors: Larra, Galdós, Bécquer, Alarcón.

# SPAN 331 Aspects of Spanish Grammar and Text Commentary: Prose

- More advanced grammar usage
- Structure and usage of some important (functional) verbs in Spanish: radical changing verbs etc.
- The passive and impersonal contractions: the use of the pronoun "SE".

- The Conditional Construction: Variants
- Exercises in text commentary.

#### SPAN 332 Aspects of Spanish Grammar and Stylistic Analysis: Poetry

Pronouns: - Reflective use

- The ethic dative (discretional usage)
- Possessive pronouns and adjectives
- Demonstrative pronouns and adjectives
- Emphatic and interrogative pronouns

The Subjunctive: Grammatical and extra grammatical discretional usage.

Prepositions: Grammatical functions

Study of Stylistic devices in Spanish with illustrative exercises.

#### SPAN 333 Exercises In Reading, Comprehension and Oral Expression

Emphasis on effective reading and understanding of texts. Passages, anecdotic graphs etc. may be provided for students to freely comment on.

## SPAN 334 Oral: Structural Drills and Vocabulary

Emphasis to be placed on basic forms of communication within and outside the classroom: forms of expressing social courtesies, opinion, agreement and disagreement, regrets etc. Imperative, interrogative and desiderative expressions etc.

## SPAN 335 Golden Age Spanish Drama

The Comedia in 17th Century Spain; theories and conventions in the theater. Evolution of the Drama from Lope de Vega to Calderón de la Barca, with a detailed study of selected plays including:

- El Alcalde de Zalamea
- Fuente Ovejuna
- La Vida es Sueño
- El Burlador de Sevilla
- El Arte Nuevo de hacer Comedias.

# SPAN 336 Golden Age Spanish Novel

A general study of the historical and artistic development of the Spanish Novel during the 16th and 17th Centuries with a detailed study of <u>Lazarillo de Tormes</u>, selections from Cervantes' <u>Novelas Ejemplares</u> and other selected works of historical, religious, sociological and artistic importance.

# SPAN 337 Translation Exercises and Aspects of Spanish Structure

Translation of selected texts from English into Spanish and vice versa. Structural and syntactic variants in Spanish, paradigmatic contrasts etc.

#### SPAN 338 Translation Exercises And Spanish Usage

Translation of selected texts from English into Spanish and vice versa. Dynamics of word distribution in Spanish Practical application of specific details of grammar

# SPAN 339 Spanish Literature Of The 19th Century

- Journalism in 19th Century Spain with particular reference to Mariano José de Larra: The Costumbrismo.
- Benito Perez Galdós and the conception and development of the Novel in the second half of the 19th Century. Case studies among others:
  - \* Miau
  - \* El Sombrero de tres picos
  - \* Artículos de Costumbre.

(of interest to students of English, French and Histroy)

# SPAN 342 Spanish Literature Of The 20th Century: Prose

- General trend of creative and socio-political activity at the turn of the Century.
- The Post-War novel and its salient artistic and philosophical trends
- Prescribed texts among others:
  - \* La Familia de Pascual Duarte
  - \* Fiestas
  - \* Don Segundo Sombra
  - \* Los de Abajo.

(of interest for students of English, French, Sociology and History)

# SPAN 343 French Influence on 18th Century Spain

- Main features of the Encyclopedia in France and its main exponents
- Literary and Creative work, philosophical thought in Art and Literature. Main exponents of the French genius in Spain. Selected works of Victor Hugo, Moliere etc.

#### SPAN 344 Latin-American Literature: Prose

- General features of the Modern Novel. External influences on the Continent.
- Thematic content and structural aspects of the Latin American Novel.

# **SPAN 345 Latin American Studies**

- Essentially historical, political and sociological orientation (with underlying artistic projections).
- External influences from Europe and North America.
- Main Latin American thinkers and socio-political liberators (with their creative bias).
  - a) The Discovery:
    - Período del Descubrimiento:

Relato histórico - Cronistas de Indias

- Historias particulares Historias de Misioneros.
- b) Epoca de Virreinatos. (Período Colonial)
  - The Renaissance.

Renaissance drama:

F. González de Eslava

Lyricas: Terrazas, etc

Epic forms: La Araucana

El barroco literario.

El criticismo

- c) Revolución e Independencia. Romanticismo.
- d) Modernismo: Rubén Dario, etc.
- e) Literatura de Vanguardia

(suitable for students of History, French, English, particularly those interested in African

#### Literature)

#### SPAN 346 Miguel De Cervantes And His Epoch

- Social and artistic survey of the Golden Age.
- Cervantes' works and their socio-historical and artistic import.
- DON QUIXOTE: its creative transcendence.

(of interest for students of all language sections, English and History)

### SPAN 347 Spain Of The Civil War And Its Aftermath

- The 1936 Spanish Civil War: causes and direction.
- Socio-political implications for Spain
- Contemporary thinkers and authors
- Highlights of literary production and its sociological relevance. (of interest for students of English, History and French)

# SPAN 441 Advanced Course in Spanish Grammar and Aspects of Emotive Expression

- The structure and usage of Exclamations and interjections in Spanish.
- The stylistic use of the Subjunctive; the Dative of Interest, the synthetic absolute superlatives etc. This essentially includes TEXT ANALYSIS or TEXT COMMENTARY of selected texts, designed to illustrate emotive, subjective and hypothetical expressions.

### SPAN 442 Advanced Course in Spanish Grammar and Functional

**Elements In Communication** 

- The Subjunctive
- The Imperative: Structure and functional variants
- Processes of desemanticisation and rank shifting: "venir", "ir" etc.
- Prepositions: some grammatical usages.
- Some useful idiomatic expressions in Spanish. Study of functional facets of verbal and non verbal communication; intrinsic values of language and its effectiveness for communication. The import of social norms and practices (Culture and beliefs) in the act of communication. Synphysical factors.

# SPAN 443 Advanced Oral Usage of Lexical and Grammatical Structures

Course designed to prepare students to attain an Oral proficiency in which students should exhibit real competence in reading, comprehension and self-expression. Students would be expected to do text-based commentaries and analysis of grammar.

# SPAN 444 Text-Based Comprehension Exercises and Exposés

Emphasis will be laid on general linguistic competence and performance. Class seminars and group discussions will be organized in which students will be prepared and present brief papers on national or global issues for discussion. Exams will test students' capacity to express themselves in specific areas of course work and on topics of general interest.

### SPAN 445 Spanish Romanticism and Related Areas of Creativity

- Salient features of the Romantic Movement in Europe.
- Its manifestations in Spain: theme and style.
- Detailed study of the main Spanish writers, notably Espronceda, Bécquer and Rosalía de Castro. Presbribed texts:

- \* RIMAS
- \* SEGUNDA ANTOLOGÍA POÉTICA

# SPAN 446 Spanish Literature of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century: Poetry

- The Historical background
- The multiplicity of the -isms indicators of restiveness
- Features of European thought and their influence on Spain
- Main Spanish or Latin-American poetry and thinkers.
- Selected works:
  - 1. Antonio Machado: Campos de Castilla
  - 2. Federico García Lorca: Romancero Gitano
  - 3. Pablo Neruda: Residencia en La Tierra

#### SPAN 447 The Theory of Translation and Translation Exercises

Study of the theory, art and problems of Translation, designed to enhance competence in translation but which, in itself, is a non examinable aspect of the course. Relatively complex passages to be translated from English to Spanish and vice versa.

### SPAN 448 Translation Exercises and Language Proficiency

More advanced texts on technical, literary and topical issues will be studied. Passages to be translated from English into Spanish and vice versa. The course will also represent a recapitulative revision of language/grammar courses in previous Levels.

### SPAN 400 Long Essay/Creative Writing

This is a brief research work to be carried out under supervision by a student. It may normally be on a subject of academic, literary, social, sociological or creative relevance. The Student is here encouraged to explore and apply - creatively, analytically and expansively - the knowledge acquired in their university course work and to access every possible relevant ancillary source of information or scientific data.

### **SPAN 449 The Modernismo**

- Its origin; spiritual and artistic heterogeneity.
- Manifestations in Spain and Latin-America; manifestations in Europe.
- Life and works of Rubén Darío.
- Fortunes of the Movement.

(of interest for students of French and English)

# SPAN 452 Stylistic and Text Commentary

- What is stylistics?
- Diverse theories on style and expressivity.
- Guidelines to text commentary and stylistic analysis.
- Practical work (exercises and seminars)

# SPAN 453 Language: Morphology, Syntax and Semantics

- Aspects of the morphology of Spanish; Spanish Syntax and Semantics; Aspects of the diachronic and synchronic evolutions of Spanish.
- Various systems of schools of grammar analysis.

- Problems of communication.
- Other specific linguistic topics.

(of interest for students of Linguistics, French and English

# SPAN 454 The Spanish Comedia

- The Spanish theatre in its documented inception.
- The early drama: origins and precedents: 16th century drama. (Plays of Juan del Encina,

Torres Naharro, Gil Vicente, Lope de Rueda, Juan de la Cueva, Cervantes)

- The Spanish stage: dramatic theory.
- Social and religious functions of Drama.
- The concept and evolution of Drama in the Golden Age; external influences.
- The Drama under Romanticism and Realism.
- Lope de Vega, Tirso de Molina, Calderón.
- Other dramatists of the 17th century. Guillén de castro, Mira de Amescua, Velez de Guevara, Ouinones de Benavente, (Juan Ruiz de Alarcón) Rojas Zorrila.
- Modern dramatic trend Selected works. (of interest for students of English and French).

### **SPAN 455 Influence of Literature**

- Panoramic review of the Renaissance; Classical works and their impact on Spain.
- Adulteration of the classical taste and anti-classical reaction.
- Historical echoes.

The works of:

Arcipreste de Hita: El Libro de Buen Amor

Fernando de Rojas: La Celestina

15<sup>th</sup> Century Sentimental Novel

Castillejo: <u>Canto de Polifemo</u>

Garcilaso <u>Sonnets</u> Góngora: <u>Polifemo</u>

Garcilaso: <u>Las Eglogas</u>

The Pastoral Novel: (Gil Polo, Montemayor, Cervantes, Lope de Vega)

Fray Luis de León: Poesias

Various Rennaissance poets.
The Literary theory of Cervantes

(of particular interests to students combining with Classics, English and French)

### SPAN 456 The Generation Of '98

- In-depth study of the socio historical conditions of the second half of the 19th Century Spain.
- A second Golden Age in Spain?
- Its antecedents: Larra. Initiators of the Movement: Unamuno, Ganivet.

Texts: Ganivet: Cartas finlandesas

<u>Hombres del Norte</u> Idearium español

Unamuno: La Agónía del cristianismo Del sentimiento trágico de la vida.

c) Prose and theatre:

Azorín, Baroja, Valle-Inclán, Benavente.

León Livinstone: Tema y forma en la novela de Azorín

Goyanés: Temas y Estilo

d) Poetry:

Antonio Machado: Campos de Castilla Juan Ramón Jiménez: Segunda Antolojía Poética

e) Philosophy

Writings of Ortega y Gasset;

- The '98' philosophical artistic and religious thought.
- Main writers and thinkers, selected works:
- Prose and Theatre
- Influence on the national character and on the trend of national historical behaviour. (of particular interest for students of Philosophy, History, French, English)

# **SPAN 457 Theory of Literature**

- Some universal theories on literature and literary Creativity.
- Artistic and creative systems.
- Literature as social function and index of collective and individual cosmovision.
- Language and literature: use of cognitive symbols.
- Study of prescribed thinkers.

(of interest for students of French, English, Psychology and Sociology)

#### SPAN 458 Latin-American Studies: The Poetry of Nicolás Guillén

- Social and historical conditions of the 19th Century in Latin-America.
- Black or Negroid culture in Europe and North America.
- Historical and artistic antecedents in Golden Age Spain.
- Characteristics of Negrista art and literatures.
- Socio political conditions in Cuba.
- Evolution of Guillén's poetry: Content, thrust and style.
- Comprehensive creative and human portrait of the poet. (of particular interest for students of History, English French,)

### SPAN 459 Spain: The Historical and Infra-Historical Purvue

- The human and literary factor.
- General appraisal of Spanish history from beginning to date.
- The underlying trends of social thought and institutionalized behaviour.
- Functional culture realities.
- The 19th Century costumbrismo and its raison d'étre.
- The vanguardismo as expression of socio-historical reality.
- Spain in its European context and its relation with Latin-America and Africa.
- A slant of creativity.

(of interest for students of History, Political Science, Sociology and French)

### SPAN 462 Medieval Spain

- Socio Religious studies of the Medieval times in Spain.
- First signs of literary creativity.
- Literature and society.
- Detailed study of selected authors and works.

(of particular interest for students of Arabic, French, English and History)

### SPAN 463 Golden Age Poetry

- Socio-historical background.
- The Renaissance in Spain.
- Selected authors and works:
  - 1. Garcilaso de la Vega: Eglogas
  - 2. Jorge Marrique: Coplas-a la muerte de su padre
  - 3. Francisco de Quevedo: Poesía
  - 4. San Juan de la Cruz: Poesía
  - 5. Fray Luis de León: Poesía

(of interest for students of French, History and Comparative Literature)

### SPAN 464 The Generation of 1927

- The historical raison d'être.
- Its social and literary impact.
- Study of selected authors and prescribed works.

(of interest for students of History, Sociology, English and French)

### \*SPAN 465 Selected Topics I

Slot for specifically undesignated courses, conceived to cater for any situational or ad hoc need to lay on courses of academic, professional or topical interest (from cognate or non cognate disciplines), not provided for in the syllabus or course outlines. This is intended, therefore, to provide an elastic thematic stretch for meaningful improvisation and ad hoc market demands.

### **SPAN 466: Selected Topics II**

Slot for specifically undesignated courses, conceived to cater for any situational or ad hoc need to lay on courses of academic, professional or topical interest (from cognate or non cognate disciplines), not provided for in the syllabus or course outlines. This is intended, therefore, to provide an elastic thematic stretch for meaningful improvisation and ad hoc market demands.

# SWAHILI FACULTY

J. Dzahene-Quarshie, BA (Ghana) PhD (Lond)	-	Lecturer/Coordinator
F.A. Acquave. BA MPhil (Ghana) Barrister-at-Law	_	Lecturer

H. M. Harrison, BA, MA (N. York) MPA (Ghana)

J. Mwangi BA (Nairobi) MA (Nairobi) MA (UG)

A. Ferrari, BA(Paris), MA 1&2 (Paris), PhD (Paris)

- Lecturer

### **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

### Courses available in Level 100 are compulsory for all students

Course code	Course Description	
SWAH 111	Introduction to Swahili Language Structure	2
SWAH 112	Elementary Swahili	2
SWAH 113	Oral	2

SWAH 114	Conversational Drills	
SWAH 115	Introduction to the History of the Language	2
SWAH 116	Introduction to the History of the Language Swahili Literature	2
	LEVEL 200 COURSES	
	Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all stud	ents
SWAH 221	Intermediate Swahili Grammar	2
SWAH 222	Structure and Usage of Swahili Language	2
SWAH 223	Oral I	1
SWAH 224	Oral II	1
SWAH 225	History and Civilisation of Swahili People	2
SWAH 226	Aspects of the Development of the Swahili	
	Language and Literature	2
	LEVEL 300 COURSES	
	Major: At least 24 Credits by the end of the year	
	Combined: At least 18 Credits by the end of the year	
	Minor: At least 14 Credits by the end of the year	•
SWAH 331	Language Proficiency	2
SWAH 332	Aspects of Swahili Grammar	2
SWAH 333	Oral I	1
SWAH 334	Oral II	1
SWAH 335	Introduction to Swahili Literature of the 17 <sup>th</sup> – 20 <sup>th</sup> Centu	ry 2
SWAH 336	Study of Swahili Poetic Structures	2
SWAH 337	Translation from Swahili and into Swahili I	2
SWAH 338	Translation from Swahili and into Swahili II	2
	Electives	
SWAH 339	20 <sup>th</sup> Century Swahili Literature	2
SWAH 342	Aspects Of Comprehension And Usage Of Figures of Speech	2
SWAH 343	Discourse Analysis of Swahili	2
SWAH 344	Study of Swahili Songs	2
SWAH 345	Swahili Customs and Institutions	2
SWAH 346	Swahili Oral Literature	
SWAH 347	Gender in Swahili Literature Writings	

SWAH 348	Contemporary Tanzanian State and Society	2
	LEVEL 400 COURSES	
	Major: At least 24 credits by the end of the year	
	Combined: At least 18 credits by the end of the year	
SWAH 441	Advanced Language Proficiency	2
SWAH 442	Swahili Language Analysis	2
SWAH 443	Oral I	1
SWAH 444	Oral II	1
SWAH 445	Swahili Poetry of the 17 <sup>th</sup> - 20 <sup>th</sup> Century	2
SWAH 446	Swahili Essay Writing and Comprehension	2
SWAH 447	Translation from Swahili and into Swahili I	2
SWAH 448	Translation from Swahili and into Swahili II	2
	Electives	
SWAH 400	Long Essay	4
SWAH 449	Modern Swahili Drama	2
SWAH 452	Swahili Historical and Political Texts	2
SWAH 453	Comparative Linguistics Swahili and other African Languages	
SWAH 454	Modern Swahili Prose	2
SWAH 455	Swahili Dialects	2
SWAH 456	Swahili Poetry of the Mid 19 <sup>th</sup> - 20 <sup>th</sup> Century	2
SWAH 457	Special Topics	2
SWAH 458	Special Topics	2
SWAH 459	Kiswahili in the Diaspora	2

# **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

# **SWAH 111 Introduction to Swahili Language Structure**

Introduce students to basic grammatical items, Phonetic sounds, the Swahili syllable and stress.

# **SWAH 112 Elementary Swahili**

Students will be introduced to grammatical items covering: Classification of various nouns Simple verbs – mono-syllabic and multi-syllabic. The five basic tenses and their markers. The verbs 'To be' and the verb 'To have' Question words

# SWAH 113 Oral

Reading practicals and functional Swahili exercises.

#### **SWAH 114 Conversational Drills**

General reading and conversational drills on prepared texts for comprehension and expression.

### **SWAH 115 Introduction to the History of the Language**

The course is designed to give students background knowledge of the past and current state of the language, people and their history. The history of the language with special reference to the colonial period.

#### SWAH 116 Introduction to the History of the Swahili Literature

An introduction to the literature of the Swahili people. The origins, structure, features and contents of Swahili oral and written literature. The course gives a brief treatment of each of the components of Swahili oral literature as well as a brief overview of Swahili prose, poetry and dramatic works.

# **SWAH 221 Intermediate Swahili Grammar**

Swahili morphology and syntax. The morpho-syntax of Swahili: Concord and agreement Basic sentence construction Negation of the basic tenses Pronouns and their use Adjectival categories Qualifying items and the 'O' particle. The Swahili dictionary.

### SWAH 222 Structure and Usage of Swahili Language

- 1. Description of strictures of articulation of Swahili sounds. Description of vowels. Description of morpheme, morph, allomorph; prefix, suffix, infix; morphological process in Swahili.
- 2. The use and deployment of: Swahili Demonstratives Adverbs

### SWAH 223 Oral I

Basic Swahili conversation drills, listening practice and laboratory exercises.

#### SWAH 224 Oral II

General conversation and discussion of prepared texts. Laboratory exercises.

# SWAH 225 History and Civilisation of the the Swahili People

A general survey of the history of the Swahili people and their culture. The course will trace the impact of foreign colonisation especially that of Arabs and the Europeans on the culture and lifestyle of the Swahili people from the past to the present.

### SWAH 226 Aspects of the Development of the Swahili Language and Literature

- 1. The rise and spread of the Swahili Language from a coastal local language to a regional language covering Eastern and parts of Central and Southern Africa. Its rise from a Coastal Trade Language to a National Language and its impact on the socio-political life of the countries of East Africa and the world at large.
- 2. An overview of the development of Trends in Poetry and Prose.

### **SWAH 331 Language Proficiency**

(a) Noun Classes 11 and 14 – detailed discussion of the formation, functions and scope of the classes and their concords.

- (b) The Locative Class discussion of the Mahali Class and its variant Concords KU and MU.
- (c) Aspects of inflectional morphology (formation and usage): various Moods and Conditional tenses.
- (d) The -A of Association.

### **SWAH 332 Aspects of Swahili Grammar**

To introduce students to grammatical systems of morphological derivations, relativisation and compound sentence formation by use of auxiliary verbs:

- (a) Relativisation: The Infix Relative, the -Amba- Relative, the general Relative, Relative of manner and time, negation of the various Relative forms.
- (b) Derivational morphology: Verbal Extensions and Nominal derivations:
- (c) Various auxiliary verbs in Swahili grammar and their grammatical roles and functions.

#### SWAH 333 Oral I

Reading and discussion of a prepared text. General conversation and laboratory work.

#### **SWAH 334 Oral II**

Reading texts for comprehension and conversation. Laboratory exercises.

# SWAH 335 Introduction to Swahili Literature of the 17<sup>th</sup> – 20<sup>th</sup> Century

A general introduction to Swahili literature of the time. Study of the origin and development of Swahili Literature covering the literary history of the Arabic-Islamic, Portuguese and Western periods.

### **SWAH 336 Study of Swahili Poetic Structures**

A study of the different Swahili poetic structures such as Utendi, Ukawafi, Kisambe, Gungu. The course will also study and discuss the strict prosodic form of poetry in Swahili and the new free form.

### SWAH 337 Translation from Swahili and into Swahili I

Translation from and into Swahili based on texts covering aspects of social, political and cultural events.

### SWAH 338 Translation from Swahili and into Swahili II

Translation of texts based on historical as well as current social, political Cultural items.

# SWAH 339 20<sup>th</sup> Century Swahili Literature

An introductory study of Swahili poetry, prose and drama of the 20th Century with emphasis on some of the most important representatives of the century such as Shaaban Robert, Ebrahim Hussein, Ngugi wa Thiongo and M.S. Abdullah.

## SWAH 342 Aspects of Comprehension and Usage of Figures of Speech

The course will concentrate on the comprehension of figures of speech, which are very important to the understanding of the culture of the Swahili people, these will include idioms,

wise sayings and proverbs and their meanings as well as usage in the language.

### SWAH 343 Discourse Analysis of Swahili

Text analysis and comparative study of stylistic features in various texts-formal versus informal, e.g. conversational, journalistic, colloquial, etc.

### **SWAH 344 Study of Swahili Songs**

A study of Swahili ritual songs sung during such occasions as marriage, puberty, circumcision, birth of a child, burial, etc. Their importance to the culture of the Swahili people. Contemporary Swahili Songs and their influence on the Swahili Culture.

#### **SWAH 345 Swahili Customs and Institutions**

Further studies in Swahili customs with special emphasis on the Bantu and Islamic traditions. The study of social, political and religious Institutions of the Swahili people both past and present.

#### **SWAH 346 Swahili Oral Literature**

Discussion of features of African oral art with reference to theme, language and performance. The course will cover Swahili folktales, proverbs, traditionalsongs and oral poetry.

#### **SWAH 347 Gender in Swahili Literature Writings**

The course will study the various manifestations of gender in Swahili Literary Works. It will also analyse how female and male Swahili writers project gender in their writings in relation to the social differences and power roles.

### **SWAH 348 Contemporary Tanzanian State and Society**

Analysis of contemporary political trend of the Tanzanian State (against the background of Nyerere's Policy of Ujamaa) and its impact on the socio-cultural lives of the people.

### **SWAH 441 Advanced Language Proficiency**

Discussion of various grammatical and syntactic processes and theories. These will include the discussion of articles of various Scholars.

# **SWAH 442 Swahili Language Analysis**

Discussions of: Phonological Theories in Swahili, Theories of Syntax, Problems of Semantic Analysis: Selected Linguistic Topics

#### SWAH 443 Oral I

Advanced conversational discussions based on a subject of current interest to exhibit students' proficiency and oral competence. Laboratory exercises.

#### **SWAH 444 Oral II**

Comprehension and discussion of the cultural or political aspects of the language using various passages for deeper understanding. Laboratory exercises.

# SWAH 445 Swahili Poetry of the 17<sup>th</sup> - 20<sup>th</sup> Century

The study of Swahili poetry from the 17th to the 19th Century with emphasis on traditional 'Utenzi" poetry and Swahili 'Shairi based on political, social and religious themes.

# SWAH 446 Swahili Essay Writing and Comprehension

- (a) Essays on aspects of Swahili social and political life; Swahili customs and occupations; Swahili religious beliefs and rituals; political, economic and social situations in Africa and the world.
- (b) Passages for comprehension that will include the common usage of proverbs and sayings in Swahili.

### SWAH 447 Translation from Swahili and into Swahili I

Translation of texts based on a variety of subjects including international events from Swahili into English and from English into Swahili.

#### SWAH 448 Translation from Swahili and into Swahili II

Translation from English into Swahili and from Swahili into English based on texts covering aspects of social, political and cultural life.

### **SWAH 400 Long Essay**

A selected topic for research carried out by a student under supervision by a member of staff. The topic can be selected from a social, economic, literary or academic area of interest that once undertaken and completed will add to the body of knowledge on the language under study.

#### SWAH 449 Modern Swahili Drama

A detailed study of modern Swahili drama based on the works of Ebrahim Hussein, Ngugi wa Thiongo, Penina Mhando and other contemporary Swahili dramatists.

### **SWAH 452 Swahili Historical and Political Texts**

A study of various texts in Swahili on contemporary historical and political events that happened in the region.

### SWAH 453 Comparative Linguistics Swahili and other African Languages

General discussion of families of languages with reference to African group of languages. Comparison will be made of Swahili nominal classes, syntax, phonetics and phonology with other African languages.

# SWAH 454 Modern Swahili Prose

Prose writing has become one of the most prolific literary avenue of expression in Swahili. Set texts of authors such as Shaaban Robert, Mohammed Suleiman, M.S. Abdullah will be studied.

### **SWAH 455 Swahili Dialects**

A study of the variety of Swahili dialects spoken in East and Central Africa such as Kilamu, Kipemba, Kingazija, etc.

# SWAH 456 Swahili Poetry of the Mid 19th - 20th Century

A study of the historical aspect of some selected contemporary poems; a study of the various 19th Century poets and their style of writing such as Shaaban Robert, Amri Abedi, etc.

# **SWAH 457 Special Topics**

A course reserved for an non-programmed and non-designed course in topics of interest on cultural, political, historical and current issues that may need to be taught with the availability of a new/visiting member of staff but is not catered for in the syllabus.

### **SWAH 458 Special Topics**

A course reserved for an non-programmed and non-designed course in topics of interest on cultural, political, historical and current issues that may need to be taught with the availability of a new/visiting member of staff but is not catered for in the syllabus.

# SWAH 459 Kiswahili in the Diaspora

A course designed to acquaint students with issues concerning the ever-sustained interest of the World outside the Swahili speaking region, in the Swahili language, especially in the world of Academia.

# **B. A. TRANSLATION**

**FACULTY** 

**A.H.Asaah** - Associate Professor/French

Head of Department Lecturer, Arabic

A. U. Mohammed - Lecturer, Arabic
M. Y. Mohammed Yousif - Lecturer, Arabic
M. B. Adam - Lecturer, Arabic
M. Z. Abdulmumin - Lecturer, Arabic

Zou Xiangdong

- Technical Assistant, Chinese
Li Liang
- Technical Assistant, Chinese
J.N.D. Dodoo
- Associate Professor, French
C.K.M. Badasu
- Senior Lecturer, French
R. Yennah
- Senior Lecturer, French
E.K. Amekudzi
- Lecturer, French
U. K. Azanku
- Lecturer, French

W.K. Azanku - Lecturer, French
G.K.N. Kwadzo - Lecturer, French
S. M. Akpaca - Lecturer, French

E. Kuto

- Assistant Lecturer, French
M. Nutakor
- Assistant Lecturer, French
A. A. Arthur
- Senior Lecturer, Russian
K.A. Bilson
- Senior Lecturer, Russian
Lecturer Russian

G.N. Adam - Lecturer, Russian
I. Csajbock-Twerefou - Lecturer, Russian
A. Antwi-Boasiako - Lecturer, Russian
V.A.O. Lamptey - Senior Lecturer, Spanish
L.K. Adra - Lecturer, Spanish

A.E. Woode - Lecturer, Spanish
J.A. Asunka - Lecturer, Spanish
J. Boampong - Lecturer, Spanish

**B. A. Lomotey** - Assistant Lecturer, Spanish

J. Dzahene-Quarshie - Lecturer, Swahili
F.A. Acquaye - Lecturer, Swahili
A. Ferrari - Lecturer, Swahili

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements are as follows:

Students should have obtained a minimum of B+ in the following language courses:

### i. students whose Language B is Arabic:

- ARAB 221 Intermediate Arabic,
- ARAB 222 Structure And Usage Of Arabic Language,
- ARAB 223 Conversational Arabic 1 and
- ARAB 224 Conversational Arabic 2

# ii. students whose Language B is Chinese:

- CHIN 221 Intermediate Chinese I,
- CHIN 222 Intermediate Chinese II,
- CHIN 225 Listening Comprehension and
- CHIN 226 Reading Comprehension

### iii. students whose Language B is French:

- FREN 221 Intermediate Listening Comprehension and Dictation,
- FREN 222 Intermediate Reading Comprehension and Summary,
- FREN 227 Grammar & Sentence Analysis and
- FREN 228 Grammar & Translation from English to French

# iv. students whose Language B is Russian:

- RUSS 221 Intermediate Russian I,
- RUSS 222 Intermediate Russian II,
- **RUSS 223 Conversation Practice and**
- **RUSS 224 Oral Drills**

### v. students whose Language B is Spanish:

- SPAN 221 Spanish Grammar and Translation,
- SPAN 222 Spanish Usage and Translation,
- SPAN 223 Oral: Reading and Communication Drills and
- SPAN 224 Oral: Exercises in Tone Modulation (The Spanish Lilt) and Self-Expression

### vi. students whose Language B is Swahili:

- SWAH 221 Intermediate Swahili Grammar,
- SWAH 222 Structure and Usage of Swahili Language,
- SWAH 223 Oral I and
- SWAH 224 Oral II

Additionally, candidates to the Translation programme will be required to pass a Written Grammar and Essay Writing test in English to be conducted by the Department of Modern Languages in conjunction with the English Department or the Language Centre.

# SUBJECT COMBINATIONS

In Level 300, students of the Translation programme will be required to pick courses from other departments (e. g. Sociology, Philosophy, Archeology, Political Sciences) but only as **a minor field of study.** In Level 400, the B.A Translation becomes a **single major** programme.

# STRUCTURE OF PROGRAMME

# **LEVEL 300 COURSES**

# MAJOR:By the end of the year, at least 24 credits including all core courses and at <u>least 3 electives</u>),

<u>CORE</u>		
TRAN 331:	Introduction to the Theory of Translation	3 credits
TRAN 332:	Readings in Specialized Texts	3 credits
TRAN 333:	Translation Practice I (Language B)	3 credits
TRAN 334:	Translation Practice II (Language B)	3 credits
TRAN 336:	Contrastive Language Studies	3 credits
ENGL 373	English Usage	3 credits
<b>ELECTIVES</b>		
TRAN 337:	Introduction to Syntax	2 credits
TRAN 338:	Discourse Analysis for Translation	2 credits
TRAN 339:	Comprehension and Summary I	2 credits
TRAN 342:	Comprehension and Summary II	2 credits
TRAN 343:	Written Composition and Oral Communication Skills I	2 credits
TRAN 344:	Written Composition and Oral Communication Skills II	2 credits

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

Major: By the end of the year, 36 credits which include all core courses and at least 2 electives)

CORE		
TRAN 440	Year Abroad/ Internship/Immersion/Attachment	4 credits
TRAN 441:	Writing Skills for Translators	3 credits
TRAN 442:	Advanced Readings in Specialized Texts	3 credits
TRAN 443:	Literary and Cultural Translation	3 credits
TRAN 444:	Commercial and Legal Translation	3 credits
TRAN 445:	Medical and Technological Translation	3 credits
TRAN 446:	Computers and Translation	3 credits
TRAN 447:	Introduction to Liaison Interpretation	3 credits
TRAN 448:	Introduction to Consecutive Interpretation	3 credits
TRAN 450	Project Work	4 credits
<b>ELECTIVES</b>		
TRAN 449:	Introduction to Terminology Management	2 credits
TRAN 451:	Research Methods in Translation and Interpretation	2 credits
TRAN 452:	Advanced Translation Workshop	2 credits
TRAN 454:	Ethics & Business Practice of Translation & Interpretation	2 credits
COURSE DESC	CRIPTIONS	

# **TRAN 331:** Introduction to the Theory of Translation

This course is intended to equip students with the necessary competencies to analyze extra-linguistic issues such as the cultural setting of a source text, the author's intention and intentionality, the

purpose of the translation, the target audience, etc, as well as to apply translation strategies such as borrowing, calque, transposition, modulation, recasting, recategorisation, equivalence, adaptation, rationalisation, expansion, reduction, explicitation, implicitation, ennoblement, qualitative impoverishment, quantitative impoverishment, compensation, domestication, foreignisation and exoticisation in their translations.

### **TRAN 332:** Readings in specialized texts

This course aims at introducing students to specialized texts in different fields with varying degrees of difficulty. It focuses on terminologies in areas such as business, law, medicine, ICT and sports.

# TRAN 333: Translation Practice I (Language B)

This course is a series of translation practice sessions involving the translation of both literary and non literary texts. The theories studied under TRAN 331 will be applied here.

# TRAN 334: Translation Practice II (Language B)

This course is a continuation of TRAN 333. It involves the translation of semi-specialized text extracted from various sources ranging from newspaper articles to legal documents.

### **TRAN 336:** Contrastive Language Studies

In this course, students will develop analytical skills and explore the linguistic features of English as compared to Language B. They will draw on their knowledge of English to analyze the lexis, morphology, syntax and discourse features of Language B. They will also study typical translation errors in grammar and expression.

### TRAN 337: Introduction to Syntax

As a follow up to TRAN 336, this course is intended to enhance students' understanding of the basic principles of the syntax of English and Language B with a view to deepening students' capacity to deal with translation difficulties emanating from the peculiarities of the two languages in contact with particular focus on how words (i.e. nouns, verbs, adjectives and adverbs) combine in the phrase, the clause and the sentence. Texts for analysis will be drawn from English and language B.

# TRAN 338: Discourse Analysis for Translators

The course is designed to help students move away from literal translation to more meaning-based translation. Attention will be given to both linguistic and non linguistic issues such as syntactical structures and meaning, style and meaning, culture, language and meaning as these apply to languages A and B.

### TRAN 339: Comprehension and Summary I

This course seeks to enable the student to understand and use vocabulary and expressions related to personal, family and professional information. Students will also be taught techniques in summary and will be required to summarize selected texts.

# TRAN 342: Comprehension and Summary II

This course is a continuation of TRAN 339. More complex texts will be selected for comprehension and summary.

# TRAN 343: Written Composition and Oral Communication Skills I

The course is designed to enable the student to refine conversational skills for the purpose of participating in academic discussions. It will focus on acquiring strategies for effective written expression and oral communication.

### TRAN 344: Written Composition and Oral Communication Skills II

The course seeks to enhance students' conversational and written skills with emphasis on learning strategies for effective communication. Students will participate in group discussions and make written and oral presentations. They will further be engaged in exercises and practices to improve on their listening skills.

# ENGL 373: English Usage

This course aims at increasing students' competence in English. It focuses on aspects of English that appear problematic in Ghanaian usage. The course will dwell on issues such as :SV-agreement, simple past and perfect, stative/dynamic verbs, sequence of tenses, sequence of pronouns/ pronominal antecedent, phrasal verbs, modal usage, time indicators, comparison and comparative structures, determiner usage, 'difficult words', dangling participles, transitional expressions, punctuation, writing conventions and idioms.

## TRAN 440: Year Abroad / Internship

This is a four-credit course intended to give students an exposure to the culture and usage of Language B. It is tenable abroad. However, students who are unable to travel will be required to embark on a special locally organized immersion and/or internship in order to bridge the gap between them and their colleagues who spend the year in the Language B country.

### **TRAN 441:** Advanced Writing Skills for Translators

The course is designed to improve translators' writing skills at an advanced level, including advanced work on grammar, stylistics and written text creation. Emphasis is on the planning, development and revision of multi-paragraph compositions. Students will focus on particular problems with their writing and also practice editing.

# **TRAN 442:** Advanced Readings in Specialized Texts

This course is a continuation of TRAN 332. At this level, the course will focus on consolidating and enhancing the terminology and register acquisition strategies. Students will be guided to research and use parallel and authentic texts in various domains, such as Medicine, Law, Technology, ICT, Journalism, and Entertainment and Sports.

# TRAN 443: Introduction to Literary and Cultural Translation

The course explores the creativity, techniques and strategies involved in translating literary texts and their complex and multi-layered stylistic structure. Students will analyze the art of aesthetic translation and the ways stylistic and symbolic equivalents between the original literary work and the translation can be achieved.

# **TRAN 444:** Introduction to Commercial and Legal Translation

This course is an introduction to the methods, strategies, techniques, and resources used in the translation of business/commercial and legal texts. The primary focus of this course will be on learning how to approach various types of texts, rather than on translating specific documents. Class meetings will be conducted in a workshop format based on weekly assignments, readings and translation.

# TRAN 445: Introduction to Medical and Technological Translation

This course is an introduction to the methods, strategies, techniques, and resources used in the translation of medical and technological and texts. It provides practice in translation and in the evaluation of translations. Class meetings will be conducted in a workshop format based on weekly assignments, readings and translation.

### **TRAN 446:** Computers and Translation

This course explores the use of computing for translators, including interactive databases and multilingual text generation. Translation-related search engines and Internet sites will be explored.

### **TRAN 447:** Introduction to Liaison Interpretation

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamentals of Liaison Interpretation. They will be trained to speak intelligibly, to gesticulate with moderation, and to be attentive and adapt themselves to the idiosyncrasies, attitudes, intentions and reactions of the interlocutors.

# **TRAN 448:** Introduction to Consecutive Interpretation

This course is intended to introduce students to the fundamentals of Consecutive Interpretation. They will be taught note-taking and discourse coordinating techniques. They will also learn to sharpen their retention faculties through the use of memory-enhancing techniques.

# TRAN 449: Introduction to Terminology Management

This course aims at guiding students in the creation of subject-field specific terminologies and the terminographic recording of such information in the form of terminology databases. They will be encouraged to research all the necessary sources, including internet resources, for that purpose. This will help save time in the course of translation and also ensure accuracy and consistency of terminology in the target language.

# TRAN 450: Project Work

In this course each student will select, in consultation with his or her supervisor, a Language B text of about 4000 words and translate it into Language A. This translated document will be submitted for marking by the end of the academic year in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the award of a B. A. Translation degree.

# **TRAN 451:** Research Methods in Translation and Interpretation

The course is designed to introduce students to techniques and methods of doing research. This goal will be achieved by students' independent reading, by a mix of lectures, discussions in smaller groups and by students designing, carrying out and describing the results of a mini-project. Students will be assessed on the basis of the quality of the final essay. The main focus of the course is on teaching students research methods in translation and interpreting by exposing them to "hands on" team research work. The particular orientation of the course is on active participation of the students in the research process and the course thus prepares them to design, implement and evaluate their own research.

### TRAN 452: Advanced Translation Workshop

The course provides extensive practice in translating current affairs, economic/finance and legal texts. Students will work on a number of projects simulating real-life tasks of advanced translators in areas mentioned, learning to produce a high quality target text and to research for a job.

# TRAN 454: Ethics & Business Practice of Translation & Interpretation

In this course the student will be taught the ethics of the translation profession. Translation-related issues such as project management, client satisfaction and respect for delivery deadlines among others and interpretation-related issues such as appearance, posture, comportment and microphone manipulation will be taught in this course.

# DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

### **FACULTY**

K. Gyekye, BA (U.Ghana) MA PhD (Harvard)	-	Professor
H. Lauer, MA PhD (CUNY)	-	Associate Professor/ Head
M. Odei Ajei, MPhil (U.Ghana) DLitt et Phil		
(U.South Africa)	-	Lecturer
Rev. J.A. Assamoah, BA, MPhil (U.Ghana)	-	Lecturer
M. Majeed, BA, MPhil (U.Ghana)	-	Lecturer

# **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

PHIL 101	Introduction to Logic	3
PHIL 102	Introduction to Ethics	3
PHIL 103	Introduction to Philosophy	3
PHIL 104	Introduction to African and non-African	
	Philosophical Traditions	3

# **LEVEL 200 COURSES**

# The Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students

PHIL 201	Problems of Philosophy	
PHIL 202	Theories of Human Nature	3
PHIL 203	Elements of Formal Logic	3
PHIL 204	Logic and Critical Thinking	3

# **LEVEL 300 COURSES**

Major: At least 24 credits by the end of the year Combined: At least 18 credits by the end of the year

# Core

PHIL 301	Deductive Logic	3
PHIL 304	Social and Political Philosophy	3
PHIL 307	Moral Philosophy	3

### **Electives**

# \* Prescribed electives for students intending to major in Philosophy

PHIL 302	Empiricism*	
PHIL 303	Rationalism*	
PHIL 305	Socrates and Plato	3
PHIL 306	Existentialism	3
PHIL 308	Philosophy of Aristotle	3

PHIL 310	African Philosophy	3
PHIL 312	Philosophy of Mind	3
PHIL 315	Aesthetics	3
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Gender	3
PHIL 317	Philosophy of Education	3

### **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

Major: At least 30 credits by the end of the year Combined: At least 15 credits by the end of the year

	Core	
PHIL 401	Methodology of the Sciences	3
PHIL 403	Modern Analytic Tradition	3
PHIL 406	Philosophy and Contemporary African Experience	3
	Electives	
PHIL 400	Long Essay	
PHIL 402	Topics in Philosophical Logic	
PHIL 404	Theories of Justice	
PHIL 405	Value Theory	
PHIL 407	Philosophy of Kant	
PHIL 408	Philosophy of History	
PHIL 412	Introduction to Philosophy of Mathematics	
PHIL 413	Applied Ethics	
PHIL 414	Contemporary Metaphysics	
PHIL 415	Philosophy of Culture	
PHIL 416	Philosophy of the Human Sciences	
PHIL 417	Philosophy of Language	
PHIL 419	Phenomenology	
PHIL 420	Selected Author / Set Text	
PHIL 421	Philosophy of Law	
PHIL 422	Critical Elements of Jurisprudence	
PHIL 424	Philosophy of Development	
PHIL 431	Contemporary Issues in Philosophy	

# **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

# PHIL 101 Introduction to Logic

Introduces the treatment of natural language as a reflection of thought and as a structured object of formal analysis; examines various used of language both in everyday life and as a means of investigating reality; introduces elementary principles to improve the use of language as a vehicle of truth.

# PHIL 102 Introduction to Ethics

Distinguishes value judgments from personal preferences and from empirical claims about the world; introduces the rudiments of reasoning sot support a moral judgment or to establish a moral obligation on different grounds: utilitarian, theological and deontological. Investigates classic problems and questions that face the human being as a moral agent; and introduces

different views of moral goodness as a virtue of a person's character, and the moral status of a person's actions.

### PHIL 103 Introduction to Philosophy

Designed to stimulate thought and discussion through the reading of philosophical texts. Readings will be drawn from classical and modern texts to illustrate how the philosophical enterprise is carried out. The aim is to help the student to develop analytic skills and to learn how to construct philosophical arguments.

### PHIL 104 Introduction to African and non-African Philosophical Traditions

An introduction to the ongoing conversation between great African and non-African philosophers as they have faced fundamental questions of humankind in relation to nature, humans in relation to each other, and individual relations with the divine. The aim is to cultivate an appreciation of alternative traditions in philosophical thought.

### PHIL 201 Problems of Philosophy

The purpose of this course is to provide an understanding of what makes a concern or a question 'philosophical'. This is done chiefly by example, familiarising the student with some of the central and classic problems in the various branches of philosophy—that is, in metaphysics, epistemology, ethics, social and political philosophy—which remain with us over centuries and across cultures.

#### PHIL202 Theories of Human Nature

Examines different conceptions and views of human nature, focusing on some of the classic philosophers whose writings on the topic of being human continue to influence contemporary thinking and dominate the debate about whether there even is such thing as 'human nature'. Questions about determinism, choice, responsibility, and different views of the relationship between nature and society will be explored.

### PHIL 203 Elements of Formal Logic

Introduction to propositional logic, basic concepts of validity and soundness; distinguishing the use of language in arguments from other kinds of communication.

# PHIL 204 Logic and Critical Thinking

Basic principles and techniques for clarifying and evaluating arguments outside the constraints of formal syntactic theory. Distinguishing rhetoric and polemic from logical argument: contrasting passages that provide logical reasons for accepting a claim from those that provide a motive for belief.

#### PHIL 301 Deductive Logic

Introductory study of natural deduction, elements of predicate logic translation and preliminary tests for validity, using tableaux to evaluate quantified formulas; the concept of undecidability; applications to problems of axiomatisation: introduction to basic meta-logical concepts of completeness and consistency of formal systems.

### PHIL 302 Empiricism

Critical examination of classical and modern texts that propose all knowledge is ultimately based upon sense experience. Discussion focuses upon works of British empiricism in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries: Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Reid, and important works that these inspired, e.g. the writing of Kant.

#### PHIL 303 Rationalism

Addresses the legacy of the European 17<sup>th</sup> century Enlightenment, when the reliance upon the individual's systematic reasoning to understand the world took precedence over appeal to authority and ancient texts. The most influential works of Descartes, Leibniz, and Spinoza will be studied.

### PHIL 304 Social and Political Philosophy

An examination of the philosophical concepts and moral principles expressed in a rational appraisal of social institutions, with particular attention to such concepts as legitimacy, sovereignty, authority, power, democracy and participation, obligation, justice, equality, liberty and ideology.

#### PHIL 305 Socrates and Plato

The philosophy of Socrates and Plato's early and later dialogues, with emphasis upon the Socratic method and the lasting influence of Platonic metaphysics, epistemology, and his political idealism.

#### PHIL 306 Existentialism

A study of 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> century philosophical ideas about the condition and nature of the self, based on the work of Kierkegaard, Sartre, Camus, and others.

# PHIL307 Moral Philosophy

A philosophical study of moral phenomena, beginning with the distinction between normative ethics and meta-ethics and the nature and function of morality. The course will cover such topics as: moral scepticism, ethical relativism and objectivism; the nature of moral judgment; theories of moral obligation; utilitarianism (consequentialism); virtue or character ethics, integrity, moral weakness, freewill, and moral responsibility.

### PHIL 308 Philosophy of Aristotle

A study of the celebrated Ancient Greek philosopher, and a survey of contemporary echoes of Aristotelian thought, through a critical examination of his central works: *The Physics, The Metaphysics, Nichomachean Ethics,* and *The Politics*.

# PHIL 310 African Philosophy

A critical examination of African traditional thought about fundamental aspects of human existence as reflected in traditional conceptions of God, nature, person, destiny, morality, the good society—with attention to their cultural matrix; examining contrasts and similarities with non-African systems of thought; introduction to philosophical ideas in the writings of modern African and Black Diasporan political thinkers, and a survey of contemporary developments in technical and non-technical philosophy of Africa.

### PHIL 312 Philosophy of Mind

An examination of questions that presuppose the notion of mind including the relation of consciousness to the physical world, the concept of a person, artificial life, theories of action and intentionality, and the metaphysical implications of psychological concepts as used in ordinary language.

#### PHIL 315 Aesthetics

Concerns fundamental issues in philosophy of the arts; the questions addressed will include the nature of art and of aesthetic experience, criteria of beauty, the relationship of art objects to the reality they represent, artistic expression, and authenticity.

#### PHIL 316 Philosophy of Gender

Reappraises some basic principles and assumptions presupposed by mainstream philosophical views, in order to reveal their gendered context, especially: public vs. private domains, essential vs. accidental qualities, innate vs. learned behaviour, human rights vs. women's rights. The purpose of the course is to expose and explore the fact that both men and women inhabit a social world which is bifurcated by gender, wherein connotations of masculinity vs. femininity direct to a great extent our broader reflections and intuitions about justice, equity, deity, identity, propriety, normalcy, capacity, and entitlement.

# PHIL 317 Philosophy of Education

A revisit of the general notion of education as a process, as an activity, and as an obligation and a right, through critical examination of the fundamental concepts and assumptions underlying pedagogy. Clarifying educational terminology is essential to examine the basic assumptions underlying widely shared beliefs and theories about education. Readings will be drawn from both classical and modern texts.

# PHIL 400 Long Essay

Option open to meritorious students only, to work on an extended philosophical inquiry, approved by the Department and researched under supervision.

### PHIL 401 Methodology of the Sciences

Introducing the notion, origin, and principles of modern scientific rigour; the source and methods of legitimacy in the acquisition of knowledge through appeal to empirical experimentation, relation of hypothesis to evidence, the contrast between confirmation and proof, deductive and inductive patterns of reasoning in science, the contribution of scientific activity to the post modern notions of truth, the role of science in society, development and retirement of the analogue of political revolutions to account for change in received scientific theory.

# PHIL 402 Topics in Philosophical Logic

Theories of truth; intensional objects presupposed by linguistic expressions as bearers of truth; classical vs. intuitionistic interpretations of negation and of two-valued logic; introduction to proof theory; introduction to Gödel's incompleteness theorems, modal logic and deviant logics, ontology and the meaning of the quantifiers, foundations of axiomatisation in the deductive sciences.

#### PHIL 403 Modern Analytic Tradition

Study of the goals of a unified theory, the construction of a formal language for science, and the reformation of philosophy attempted by the European logical empiricists known as the 'Vienna Circle' of philosophers working with R. Carnap and his student W.V.O. Quine, the influences of L. Wittgenstein, the popularisations of K. Popper and the expositions of A. J. Ayer.

### PHIL 404 Theories of Justice

The nature, purpose and genesis of varied concepts of justice. Dworkin's and Hart's competing theories of the nature law and its legitimacy; the role of individual rights in the

interpretation of law. Introduction to the investigation of the relationship between law and justice, politics and justice, the Marxist and Rawlsian concepts of justice, and constitutional rights. Both classical and modern concepts of justice are examined in relation to criminal law, civil statutes, and juridical practice in Ghana today.

#### PHIL 405 Value Theory

Investigates general theories of value and conceptual problems arising in discussions of ethics and aesthetics. Examines the criteria of moral value in contrast with other senses of value, the basis of evaluation or value judgments generally and how these contrast with warrants for empirical judgment, distinction between intrinsic and extrinsic (or instrumental) value, objectivist vs. constructivist theories of value, deflationary or naturalist theories of value.

# PHIL 406 Philosophy and Contemporary African Experience

A philosophical analysis, interpretation and evaluation of the shared post-colonial experience of African people, including a critical evaluation of traditional African values and identities, practices and institutions and their relevance or otherwise for contemporary (modern) African life: ethnicity, nationhood, the pursuit of democracy and democratic institutions, African communitarian moral and political theory, a critique of ideologies, analysis of the problem of political corruption, relations between culture, development, science, technology, and globalisation.

### PHIL 407 Philosophy of Kant

The profound and lasting influence of 18<sup>th</sup> century German contribution to epistemology and moral theory through an introduction to Immanuel Kant's *Critiques of Pure and Practical Reason* and his essays on the foundations for *a Metaphysics of Morals*.

### PHIL 408 Philosophy of History

Introducing the realist vs. subjectivist debate about the nature and structure of historical explanation; the historiography of Africa; philosophical implications of work of early Ghanaian historians.

### PHIL 409 Medieval Philosophy

A study of mediaeval thought from Augustine to William of Ockham with emphasis on Augustine's Christian and Neo-Platonic synthesis, and the theologian philosophers of the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries.

# PHIL 412 Introduction to Philosophy of Mathematics

Introduces the early debates about the nature of sets, the ontology of number, rudiments of Cantor's transfinite set theory, varied notions of infinity and some of the paradoxes they inspire, the failed programme of Hilbert's formalism and the development of metamathematics at the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the philosophical implications of non-Euclidean geometries, the influence of computer technology on proof theory, and some of the popular parables that have emerged from fractal theory in the analysis of chaos for metaphysics, social philosophy and philosophy of mind.

### PHIL 413 Applied Ethics

Deals with fundamental questions of practical concern about living in human society. Employs philosophical explanation to analyze specific moral issues including questions about personal relationships and responsibility, abortion, euthanasia, punishment, sex and morality, the social implications of science and technology and health care.

# PHIL 414 Contemporary Metaphysics

Recent developments in the new sciences of the atomic age and their impact upon contemporary debates in philosophy of mind, logic, ontology and foundations studies.

# PHIL 415 Philosophy of Culture

Clarification of the concept of culture itself and of the relations between culture, tradition, and language. Topics will focus on traditionalism and modernism, cultural universalism and relativism, incommensurability between the value and belief systems of various cultures, understanding other cultures, ethnicity and ethnocentrism, problems of nation-building and national integration, national and cultural identity in Africa, multiculturalism and cultural liberty, globalization and cultural identities, culture and development.

# PHIL 416 Philosophy of the Human Sciences

Introduction to the possibility of self-knowledge gained through scientific methods; whether cultural relativism raises a problem for scientific theorising; problems peculiar to scientific investigation (precise measurement, objective description, deterministic models of explanation and prediction) when the subject matter under study can talk and sometimes explains itself.

### PHIL 417 Philosophy of Language

Studies of the nature of meaning and intentionality, how language can be a representation of non-linguistic things, the relation between language, belief and reality, theories of reference, the semantic theory of truth and its adversaries, competing views about the metaphysical preconditions of language participation and acquisition, theories of metaphor, the basis for the 'linguistic turn' in analytic philosophy.

### PHIL 419 Phenomenology

Introduction to key terms and principles in the transcendental phenomenology of Husserl and his seminal critics. A presentation of his doctrine of transcendental subjectivity and 'Lebenswelt' as the basis for the later development of hermeneutics in the writings of Heidegger, Gadamer, Ricoeur, and Derrida.

#### PHIL 420 Selected Author / Set Text

Option to pursue a specific philosopher, text or genre in greater depth and scope than the standard term-length undergraduate syllabi allow. Offered only according to the discretion of the department faculty.

## PHIL 421 Philosophy of Law

Introducing the fundamentals of philosophical analysis of legal systems and general jurisprudence. Treats various questions that arise from critical reflection upon law: What makes a law valid? How is law related to social order? What conditions legitimate a given legal system? Two main traditions of responses to these questions are legal positivism and legal realism or natural law theory, which provide a contrast in ways of understanding the nature of the law, the relation between law and morality, the nature of juridical reasoning, the limits of the criminal law, the concept of evidence, justifications for punishment, causation and responsibility, the nature of privacy and theories of rights to privacy.

### PHIL 424 Philosophy of Development

An introduction to the critical analysis of basic notions and principles that comprise the foundations of discourse and theory of development, past and present. This includes interrogating the concept of development itself, competing definitions of human well-being,

and the roles of economics and culture in the measurement of social progress. The course is geared towards critiquing a spectrum of strategies of development propounded in the social sciences—including the modernisation school, dependency theory, neo-liberalism, the people's development approach, the statist perspective—and examining how these views have related to the policies set by various arms of the United Nations, international agencies, and multi-lateral organisations.

### PHIL 431 Contemporary Issues in Philosophy

Occasional syllabus determined by current research foci of the faculty addressing contemporary topics inviting philosophical attention; offered under the discretion of the department faculty.

# DEPARTMENT FOR THE STUDY OF RELIGIONS

# **FACULTY**

Rebecca Y. Ganusah, BA MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Edinburgh) -	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept
Elizabeth Amoah, BA MA PhD (Ghana) -	Associate Professor
Rev. Elom Dovlo, BA (Ghana) MA PhD (Lancaster)	Associate Professor
Rev. Cephas Omenyo, BA MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Utrecht) -	Associate Professor
Rev. Benhardt Y. Quarshie, BA (Ghana) MTh PhD (Princeton)	Senior Lecturer
Rabiatu Ammah, BA (Ghana) MA PhD (Birmingham)	Senior Lecturer
Rev. Abamfo Atiemo, BA MPhil (Ghana) PGD Hri (The Hague)	Senior Lecturer
Rev. Brandford Yeboah, BA MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Brussels) -	Lecturer
Mumuni Sulemana, BA MPhil (Ghana) -	Lecturer
Harry L. K. Agbanu, BA MPhil (Ghana) -	Lecturer
Rev. George Ossom-Batsa, Dip (Ghana) SSL MPhil PhD (Rome)	Lecturer
Rose Mary Amenga-Etego, BA MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Edinburgh)	Lecturer
Ernestina E. Novieto, BA MPhil (Ghana) -	Lecturer
Godson Ahortor, BA MPhil (Ghana) -	Lecturer
Fatimatu N. Sulemanu, BA MPhil (Ghana) -	Tutor
John S. Pobee, BD (Lond) BA MLitt (Cambridge) -	Emeritus Professor

# LEVEL 100 COURSES

The Courses	available in	Level 100	are comp	oulsory	for all	l students

SREL 101	Introduction to Islam	3
SREL 102	Introduction to Christianity	3
SREL 103	Introduction to Eastern Religions	3
SREL 104	Introduction to African Indigenous Religion	3

# **LEVEL 200 COURSES**

# The Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students

SREL 201	Introduction to the Study of Religions	3
SREL 203	Introduction to Philosophy of Religion	3
SREL 204	Introduction to Ethical Theories and Religious Ethical Systems	3
SREL 206	Introduction to Theological Studies	3

# LEVEL 300 COURSES At least 24 credits by the end of the year

	LEVEL 300 COURSES	
	Major: At least 24 credits by the end of the year	
	Combined: At least 18 credits by the end of the year.	
	Core	
SREL 301	The Theology and Ethics of the Old Testament	3
SREL 302	The Theology and Ethics of the New Testament	3
SREL 303	Qur'anic Studies	3
SREL 304	The Faith and Practice of Islam	3
SREL 305	African Indigenous Religion	3
	Electives	
SREL 307	Introduction to Biblical Exegesis and Hermeneutics	3
SREL 308	Old Testament Texts in Hebrew	3
SREL 314	Arabic I (Formerly SREL 350)	3
SREL 316	New Testament Texts in Greek	3
SREL 317	Background to the New Testament	3
SREL 318	New Testament Interpretation	3
SREL 319	New Testament Introduction	3
SREL 322	New Testament Greek II (Formerly SREL 340)	3
SREL 325	The History of the Early Church	3
SREL 327	The Reformation	3
SREL 328	Pentecostalism in Ghana	3
SREL 334	Psychology of Religion	3
SREL 335	Christian Ethics	3
SREL 336	Arabic Texts	3
SREL 337	The Life of Muhammad	3
SREL 338	The Orthodox Caliphate (Formerly SREL 337)	3
SREL 341	Islamic Ethics	3
SREL 344	Hadith Studies	3
SREL 346	Islam in Ghana	3
SREL 347	Religion in Ghana	3
SREL 348	African Myths and Symbols	3
SREL 352	Religion and Leadership	3
SREL 352 SREL 353	Gender Issues in Religion and Culture	3
SREL 355	African Traditional Ethics	3
SREL 356	Contemporary Ethical and Moral Issues	3
SREL 357	Introduction to the Pentateuch	3
SREL 357 SREL 359	Introduction to the Synoptic Gospels	3
SREL 361	New Testament Greek I (Formerly SREL 330)	3
SREL 364	Introduction to Pauline Literature	3
SREL 365	Religion and the Renaissance	3
SREL 366	The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit in Christian History	3
SREL 367	Christianity in the Middle Ages	3
	Magic and Witchcraft	3
SREL 368	· ·	
SREL 371	History of Religions in West Africa	3
SREL 372	Methodological Issues in African Indigenous Religion	3
SREL 373	Historical Studies of African Indigenous Religion  Archie II (Formarly SPEL 260) (Unavailable to students of Archie)	
SREL 375	Arabic II (Formerly SREL 360) (Unavailable to students of Arabic)	3
SREL 378	Oriental Religions (Formerly SREL 349)	3
SREL 398	New Religious Movements (Formerly SREL 351)	3

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

		LEVEL 400 COURSES	
	Major:	At least 30 credits by the end of the year	
	Combined:	At least 15 credits by the end of the year.	
	Core		
SREL 401		ve Study of Religions	3
SREL 402	West African (	Church History	3
SREL 404	Shariah		3
	<b>Electives</b>		
SREL 400	Long Essay		6
SREL 408		d African Culture	3
SREL 411	Islamic Spiritu		3
SREL 412	Islamic Theolo		3
SREL 413	Islamic Histor	y and Civilization	3
SREL 414	Islam and Afri	can Culture	3
SREL 415	Religion and S	ociety	3
SREL 417	Religion and I	Iuman Rights	3
SREL 419	Introduction to	Old Testament Prophetic and	
	Apocalyptic L	iterature	3
SREL 421	Introduction to	Johannine Literature	3
SREL 422	Old Testament	Interpretation	3
SREL 423	Ecological Eth	ics	3
SREL 425	African Indige	nous Religion and Development	3
SREL 427	Intra and Inter-	-faith Relations	3
SREL 431	Advanced Qur	'anic Studies	3
SREL 432	Advanced Had	ith Studies	3
SREL 433	Hebrew I (For	merly SREL 310)	3
SREL 434	Hebrew II (Fo	rmerly SREL 320)	3
SREL 435	The Theology	of the Gospels (Formerly SREL 322)	3
SREL 436	Women in Afr	ican Indigenous Religion	3
SREL 437	The Doctrine of	of the Early Church (Formerly SREL 332)	3
SREL 438	Missions (For	nerly SREL 326)	3
SREL 439	Islam in West	Africa (Formerly SREL 339)	3
SREL 441	The Old Testa	ment and African Life and Thought	
	(Formerly SRI	EL 406)	
SREL 442	Philosophy Se	t Texts (Formerly SREL 358)	3
SREL 443	Comparative E	Ethics (Formerly 416)	3
SREL 444	Professional E	thics (Formerly SREL 354)	3
SREL 445	Modern Trend	s in Islam (Formerly SREL 342)	3
SREL 447		I (Formerly SREL 420)	3
SREL 448	Special Paper		3
SREL 452		African Diaspora (Formerly SREL 410)	3
SREL 454		Wisdom Literature (Formerly SREL 313)	3
SREL 456		of St. Paul (Formerly SREL 324)	3
	0,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

# **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

# SREL 101 Introduction to Islam

The origins and development of Islam within its cultural context; the origins of the Qur'an and the Hadith and the difference between them. Introduction to non-Muslim views about the

Qur'an. The preservation of the Qur'an and the Hadith, their relationship to earlier Scriptures, and their relevance in contemporary times, especially, in Ghana. A look at some of the broad themes and characteristics of Islam.

### SREL 102 Introduction to Christianity

The origins and development of Christianity; the origins, compilation and collection of the Old and New Testaments. A broad look at the contents of the Old and New Testaments and how they reflect some of the characteristics of Christianity. How the Bible was made available in the Ghanaian context in Ghanaian languages and the significance of that development.

#### SREL 103 Introduction to Eastern Religions

The origins and development of Eastern religions such as Hinduism, Buddhism and Shinto. The various contexts in which they emerged and developed; aspects of their teachings and practices; their founders and significant individuals they have produced in history. Reform movements within these traditions and the historical and cultural factors that determined the nature of such movements; some of the characteristic ideas of these movements and their presence in Ghana.

### SREL 104 Introduction to African Indigenous Religion

The origins and development of African Traditional Religions. A look at what constitutes African Traditional Religion and its Scriptures. The unwritten or oral nature of these Scriptures; their variety and parameters as in symbols, proverbs, myths, drum-language, rituals, songs, etc. Some of the characteristics of African Traditional Religion.

# SREL 201 Introduction to the Study of Religions

Methods of studying Religions, especially the scientific/phenomenological approach. Theories of Religion, e.g., Definitions and Origins of Religion, etc., Dimensions and characteristics of Religion, e.g. Religious experience and its expressions. Social dimensions of Religion with special emphasis on the African/Ghanaian situations. The study shall reflect the pluralistic nature of Religion.

### SREL 203 Introduction to Philosophy of Religion

The nature of religious and philosophical thinking. The nature, concerns and methodology of Philosophy of Religion. Aspects of religious faith and practice that provoke philosophical questions, e.g., arguments for and against the existence of God; life after death; miracles; prayer and providence; the problem of evil; meaning and problem of religious language; analogy. Verification. Reason, Faith and Revelation. Humanism. Religious pluralism and truth.

### SREL 204 Introduction to Ethical Theories and Religious Ethical Systems

Definition of various terms; e.g., Ethics and Morality; Moral/Non-moral; Moral/Amoral; Moral/Immoral. Examination of a variety of ethical theories; e.g., Utilitarianism; Stoicism; Kantianism; Situation Ethics. Main features of Christian Ethics, African Traditional Ethics, and Islamic Ethics. Examination of some specific ethical and moral teachings related to such things as sexuality, wealth and stewardship.

### SREL 206 Introduction to Theological Studies

Definition, meaning and nature of theology; the different branches of theology (Biblical, systematic, historical, practical etc.); methodological issues – basic theological orientation; exegesis and interpretation, academic and popular approaches; importance of context in theologising; some key theological elements in Christian, Islamic and African Indigenous

religions; some contemporary theological issues (the Gospel and culture, religion and ecology, religion and development)

# SREL 301 Theology and Ethics of the Old Testament

Knowledge of God, Covenant, Theology of kingship, Messianic expectation, Problem of suffering, The Destiny of Man, Old Testament perspective on death. Basic characteristics of Old Testament Ethics, the concept of truth, possession and use of wealth, real estate. The Decalogue, work and worship, concept of law and administration of justice.

### SREL 302 The Theology and Ethics of the New Testament

Major New Testament theological and ethical issues as presented by Paul, the Synoptics and the Johannine literature. Paul's understanding of Sin and its remedy, the Holy Spirit and his gifts, the church, and the resurrection of the dead. The work of Jesus and how he carried it out (e.g., by way of parables and miracles) and some of the major concepts in the writings of John. Some ethical matters based on the New Testament such as property and wealth, marriage and divorce, politics and revolution.

### SREL 303 Qur'anic Studies

Pre-Islamic Arabia, a century before Islam. Life of the Prophet Muhammad in Mecca and Medina. Revelation, preservation and compilation - The Mecca and Madinan **Suwar**. Exegesis - textual study of selected **Suwar** of the Qur'an, including **Suwar** 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

### SREL 304 The Faith and Practice of Islam

Introduction to the main belief systems, creeds, doctrines and dogmas of Islam. An assessment of their influence on the daily life of the Muslim, e.g., the Ghanaian Muslim. The main Islamic Rituals and Modes of worship. The five pillars of Islam; the doctrinal teachings behind them and their relevance to the conduct of the Muslim.

### SREL 305 African Indigenous Religion

Critical study of existing sources. Methods and approaches to studying African Traditional Religion. Reflections on some themes on the structure and characteristics of African Traditional Religion with emphasis on their relevance for society. Rituals. Reflections on some basic issues in relation to beliefs in African Traditional Religion, e.g., Life, the hereafter, humanity in relation to nature/ecology. Concepts of community, ethics and destiny. Cult personnel. Current trends.

# LEVEL 300 ELECTIVES

### SREL 307 Introduction to Biblical Exegesis and Hermeneutics

Definition of terms (exegesis; Hermeneutics); Biblical Hermeneutics and Exegesis in historical perspective. Historical-critical exegesis; Structuralist exegesis; Post-modern exegesis - the philosophical presuppositions and cultural conditions, the methods and the advantages and disadvantages of each of these approaches. An Integrated Hermeneutical Model of Contextual exegesis.

#### SREL 308 Old Testament Texts in Hebrew

The reading and translation of selected Old Testament books or selected texts in Hebrew. Theological and exegetical study of the selected books or texts.

### SREL 314 Arabic I (Unavailable to students of Arabic)

Elementary Grammar. Selected short passages from both the Qur'an and the Hadith.

### SREL 316 Testament Texts in Greek (Pre-req.: SREL 322)

The reading and translation of selected New Testament books, or texts, with emphasis on exegesis and the analysis and parsing of words and phrases.

#### SREL 317 Background to the New Testament

The political, economic, social and religious situation of Palestine at the time of Christ. The attempts at the hellenization of Palestine under Antiochus IV Epiphanes. Roman involvement in Palestine from 63 B.C. to the Bar Cochba Revolt (A.D. 132-135). Religious groups and institutions in Judaism; feasts and festivals.

# SREL 318 New Testament Interpretation (Pre-req.: SREL 307)

A study of the historical background, the context and purpose of selected New Testament books. An exegetical study of the selected book that makes use of modern hermeneutical methods, including linguistic analysis, textual criticism and other historical-critical methods.

#### **SREL 319** New Testament Introduction

The history of the formation of the New Testament canon. Outstanding literary problems found in the Gospels (e.g., Synoptic Problem, Proto-Luke hypothesis). Questions of authorship, date, place and purpose of writing, etc, of the New Testament books.

# SREL 322 New Testament Greek II (Pre-requisite: SREL 361)

Lessons in the grammar, syntax and morphology of New Testament Greek. A study of selected texts.

# SREL 325 The History of the Early Church

The Jewish and Graeco-Roman setting and the beginnings of the Church. Christianity and the Roman Empire. Attacks on Christianity and the work of the Apologists. Outstanding religious movements and personalities. Asceticism and Monasticism. Christianity in North Africa.

# SREL 327 The Reformation

The background to the Reformation. The causes of the Reformation. Erasmus and Martin Luther. Martin Luther and the Holy Roman See. The Formation of Lutheran Churches. The Roman Catholic Reformation (The Counter-Reformation). The Reformation and the emergence of Missionary Societies.

# SREL 328 Pentecostalism in Ghana

The socio-religious setting of Ghanaian Pentecostalism. The History of Pentecostalism; Spirituality, Theology and Practices of Pentecostalism. Pentecostalism and Ghanaian social life.

# SREL 334 Psychology of Religion

Psychological understanding of religious experience. Religion as pathological and as therapeutic. Conversion. Religion and stress. Religion and personal values. The religious individual and society. Religious experience in the Ghanaian context.

#### SREL 335 Christian Ethics

General introduction to ethics. Distinctive characteristics of Christian Ethics. Development of Old Testament Ethics. Some ethical teachings of Jesus, Paul, the Reformers. The Place of the Holy Spirit in the moral life. Christian decision-making process. Some contemporary social problems considered from Christian ethical and moral perspectives, e.g., genetic engineering, abortion, extra-marital relations, teenage pregnancy, gambling, drug addiction, Church-State relations, work ethic, gospel and culture.

#### SREL 336 Arabic Texts (Pre-reg.: SREL 360)

Translation of selected texts from Qur'an and Hadith. Theological and exegetical study of selected texts.

#### SREL 337 The Life of Muhammad

Arabia in the age of Jahiliyya. Arabia's relationship with Persian, Byzantine and Abyssinian empires. Early life of Muhammad. Call to prophethood. Muhammad at Mecca. Muhammad at Medina. Death of Muhammad. The Prophet Muhammad in the writings of the Orientalists.

### SREL 338 The Orthodox Caliphate (Pre-reg.: SREL 337)

Concept and origins of the Caliphate as a religious and political institution. Introduction to the four Caliphs. Expansion of Islam. Administration of Territories. The Caliphs and their non-Muslim subjects. Civil wars. Rise of early sects.

#### SREL 341 Islamic Ethics

General introduction to ethics. Characterisitcs of Muslim Ethics and morality. Selected moral philosophers and theologians, e.g., Imam Ghazzali. Inner and external actions. Moral education and enforcement of morals. Ethical and moral issues, e.g., human rights, abortion, AIDS, usury, teenage pregnancy.

### SREL 344 Hadith Studies

The origin and structure of Hadith with reference to Sunnah, Isnad and Matn. Transmission, Preservation, Collection and Classification of Hadith. Six authentic collections of Hadith. Muwatta, Musanad of Ahmad b. Hanbal and al-Nawawi collections. A study of selected *Ahadith* from al-Nawawi including Nos. 1, 2, and 3. The religious, cultural and social significance of Hadith.

### SREL 346 Islam in Ghana

The origins and development of Islam in Ghana. The origins, nature and characteristics of Islam in the Volta Basin. Islam in the North, Asante and on the coast of Ghana. Islam and national politics; Islamic literacy tradition; Islamic organizations; Islamic leadership; inter-religious relations; Zongo and national development; etc.

#### SREL 347 Religion in Ghana

Living expression of Religion in Ghana: Attitudes of individual religions in Ghana with regard to the State and Politics, Education, Trade, Agriculture and Social Work, Health and Healing, and the Media. Current religious trends and Inter-Religious dialogue.

### SREL 348 African Myths and Symbols

Theories of Myths; the universality of mythical motifs and symbols, and the functional value of myths and symbols. Detailed study of selected myths from various religious traditions especially African/ Ghanaian ones. Cross-cultural comparison of Myths and Symbols.

# SREL 352 Religion and Leadership

Examination of various forms of traditional leadership forms (e.g., Chieftaincy, Priesthhood, Asafo Leadership, Female chiefs and leaders, New forms of traditional Leadership such as the "chiefs of Development", etc). The impact of social change and modernity on these forms of leadership. The impact of Islam and Christianity on traditional forms of leadership. The impact of the religious aspects of traditional leadership on modern types of leadership in Ghana. The responses of traditional leadership forms to the challenges of modernity and non-indigenous religions like Islam and Christianity; adaptations and the future of traditional leadership.

### SREL 353 Gender Issues in Religion and Culture

Definition of religion, gender and culture and how these are related. Theoretical and methodological issues; critique and deconstruction of religious traditions, beliefs and practices with regard to gender; reconstructing images of gender and power relationship. New and renewing models of gender relationship in the work of such groups and bodies as Circle of Concerned African Theologians, Institute of Women in Religion and Culture, FOMWAG, etc. leadership structures in major religions in Ghana. Violence and religion.

#### SREL 355 African Traditional Ethics

Diversity and uniformity of Values in Traditional African Societies. The moral standard. Survey of moral ideals and practices in African societies. Virtues and Vices. Critical study of methods of moral education and enforcement of morality. The place of community, tradition and religion in morals. Study of the works of selected writers on African ethics. Modernism and traditional values and practices. Reform. Discussion of some contemporary social problems from the traditional perspective.

### SREL 356 Contemporary Ethical and Moral Issues

The theological, ethical and moral dimensions of some contemporary social issues and problems. Issues will be taken from the fields of medicine, politics, family life, culture, business, etc.

### **SREL 357** Introduction to the Pentateuch

Historical background of Ancient Israel and the Text of the Old Testament; The formation of the Pentateuch: principal theories and their values; relationship between narrative and legal Texts; the Sinaitic covenant and its importance in the history of Israel; exegetical study of selected texts.

### SREL 359 Introduction to the Synoptic Gospels

The issue of the authorship of the Synoptic Gospels, their dating, place of writing, background, addressees and purpose. The Synoptic Problem. The contents, concerns and main theological themes of these gospels.

### SREL 361 New Testament Greek I

Introduction to the grammar, syntax and morphology of New Testament Greek.

# **SREL 364** Introduction to Pauline Literature

The issue of Pauline authorship of the writings attributed to St. Paul, their dating, place of writing, background, addressees, purpose and how these writings fit into the life of Paul. The contents, concerns and main theological themes of these writings.

# SREL 365 Religion and the Renaissance

The rise of the Renaissance. Renaissance and Reformation. The rise of rationalism and Religion. The influence of Liberal Protestantism. The Renaissance and the 19<sup>th</sup> Century Missions in Ghana. The Renaissance and Religions in Ghana: effects and impact. The future of Religion in Ghana.

### SREL 366 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit in Christian History

The Apostolic Age. The Spirit in the first two centuries. The Spirit to the Council of Chalcedon. The Middle Ages and the Rise of Dissent. The Spirit in the Reformation. The Spirit in the Age of Reason. The Spirit in the Methodist and Evangelical Revival. The Spirit in the Catholic/Anglo Catholic Revival. The Spirit in the 21st Century.

# SREL 367 Christianity in the Middle Ages

The Growth of Christianity 700 to 1300. Christianity and Islam. The Papacy. The Religious Orders. Dissent and Pentecostalism in the Middle Ages. Magic and Witchcraft: European and Ghanaian. Religion and the Decline of Magic. The Rise and fall of scholasticism. Late Medieval Missions and Ghana.

### SREL 368 Magic and Witchcraft

Definition of terms. Witchcraft and magic in the Bible. Witch hunting; witch meetings. Cannibalism and the Black Mass. Witches and devils. Confessions. Interpretations of European Witchcraft and magic. Modern African witchcraft and magic. Activities of African witches; confessions of African witches; African witch hunting; witch doctors; The social setting of witchcraft and magic. The future of witchcraft and magic.

#### SREL 371 History of Religions in West Africa

Introduction to the history of the major religious traditions in West Africa, i.e., Traditional Religion, Islam and Christianity. Their modes of growth, and main institutions; their encounter with each other; modern religious trends in the West African region.

# SREL 372 Methodological Issues in African Indigenous Religions

Issues of research methodology in African Indigenous Religions. Critical examination of some theoretical and methodological approaches e.g. phenomenological, comparative, sociological, anthropological, linguistic, meta-narrative etc. Engagement with current issues: Insider/Outsider debate, self-reflexivity, research sensitivity etc.

### SREL 373 Historical Studies of Africa Indigenous Religions

Historical development of African Indigenous Religions (A.I.R.) as an academic subject, definitions and problems. Attitudes and stereotypes that affect the research and study of AIR. Historical encounter between African Indigenous Religions and Islam, Christianity etc. Current developments in the study area.

### SREL375 Arabic II (Pre-req.: SREL 314; Unavailable to students of Arabic )

Lessons in Grammar. Selected long passages from both the Qur'an and the Hadith. Local and foreign drama and novels on religious topics.

# SREL 378 Oriental Religions

The fundamental teachings of some of the major religious traditions of the East/Orient such as Hindism, Buddhism, Shintoism. Sikhism and Confucianism. Aspects of their modern manifestations especially in Ghana.

# SREL 398 New Religious Movements

Theories of origins, and typologies. Attraction. International and local influence in Ghana. Detailed study of selected International Movements, e.g., Nichiren Shoshu, ISKCON, Eckankar, etc., and local/indigenous Movements, e.g., Afrikania Mission, Independent Churches, Charismatic Ministries and Charismatic Movements within Mainline Churches.

#### LEVEL 400 CORE COURSES

#### SREL 401 The Comparative Study of Religion

Treatment of themes in Religions comparatively in order to uncover universal conceptual patterns of religiosity and how these are expressed contextually in different Faiths. Treatment of such themes as conceptions and categories of Ultimate reality; the concept of Man; Soteriology; Rituals, etc.

# SREL 402 West African Church History

Assessment of materials on the History of the Church in West Africa. Events which led to the establishment of Christianity in West Africa - Two stages of mission (1) Catholic, Portuguese - 15<sup>th</sup> century. (2) Protestant and Catholic - from 18<sup>th</sup> century. Mission Theories and Mission Methods. Mission and West African Cultures. Impact and consequences. Formation of African Churches. Types of Mission, Ministry, Evangelism today.

#### SREL 404 Shariah

Sources and development of Islamic Law. Nature and scope of Islamic Law. Islamic Legal Categories and Conceptions. Development of the four main schools of law. Five pillars of Islam. Law of personal status. Law of contract. Family law. Marriage, divorce, inheritance: wills and bequests: succession and inheritance. Penal law. Commercial law. Politics and the State. Modern legal reforms. The practical aspects of the Shariah including its implementation in some African states and the attendant problems.

### **LEVEL 400 ELECTIVES**

### SREL 400 Long Essay

An approved project work to be taken up under supervision. To be completed before the end of the academic year.

# SREL 408 Christianity and African Culture

The historical encounter between Christianity and African Traditional Religions. Problems of the encounter, e.g., Chieftancy, Libation, Polygamy, Healing, Ancestral beliefs, Rites of Passage, Taboos, etc. The counter influences of the two faiths on each other especially in the lives of adherents; intellectual and practical attempts at the indigenisation of Christianity.

### SREL 411 Islamic Spirituality

The origin and development of Sufism. Asceticism, mysticism and pantheism. Al-Ghazzali and Sufism. The Fraternities. The origin and development of Islamic Philosophy. Orthodoxy, Rationalism. Al-Ashari, Al-Kindi, Al-Farabi, Ibn Sina and Al-Ghazzali.

### SREL 412 Islamic Theology

Meaning, origin and development of Islamic theology, Kalam. Contemporary religious and political movements. Early Muslim Sects. Birth of scholastic theology. Maturing of Sunni Theology. A study of Al-Ashari and Iman Ghazzali. Jewish, Christian and Perso-Indian influence on the growth and development of Muslim Thought.

### SREL 413 Islamic History and Civilization

The study of the Umayyads, the Abbasids and the Fatimids: the rise of the Caliphate (Khilafa). The conflict between Mu'awiya and Ali. The transfer of power to Mu'awiya. The genealogy of the Umayyads. The achievements and fall of the Umayyads. Administration of the territories. Greek, Jewish and Christian influence. Theological developments. Intellectual, scientific and cultural achievements. Call of the Abbasids. The origin of the Fatimids. Genealogy of their Caliphs. Mahdi Ubayd Allah. Fatimid Caliphate in Egypt. Jawhar and the foundation of al-alhira (Cairo). Cairo as the seat of Fatimid Empire. The achievements and fall of the Fatimids.

#### SREL 414 Islam and African Culture

Introduction to the History of Islam in Africa with special reference to Ghana. Comparative study of some African and Islamic concepts, e.g, God, Divinities, Man, Spirits. Adaptation of Islam in the African context.

### SREL 415 Religion and Society

Religion and Ethics as socializing influences. Religion and development. Elements of individuality and plurality in religious communities and their relevance for Ghanaian society. Religious faith, property and wealth. Religion and politics in Ghana. Religious communities and the State in Ghana.

### SREL 417 Religion and Human Rights

The cultural and historical connections between religion and human rights – paradigms that enable an appreciation of the differences and agreements between religious traditions and the modern human rights movement. Religious and cultural roots of human rights; human dignity as a religious concept; human rights natural rights and 'divine' law; the universality of international human rights; African religious values and human rights; religious pluralism and the right to freedom of religion; religion as an instrument of abuse; religion as a resource for the protection and promotion of human rights.

### SREL 419 Introduction to Old Testament Prophetic and Apocalyptic Literature

General Issues: historical and social contexts of the Prophets; origin and final form of the prophetic books: textual types; texts and prophetic phenomenon in the Ancient Near East. The four great collections (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the Twelve Minor Prophets); structure, summary of the content and the redaction history of selected books; reading of some significant passages and theological reflection. Apocalyptic literature; origin and characteristics. The book of Daniel: introduction and reading of important passages.

# SREL 421 Introduction to Johannine Literature

The Fourth Gospel; introduction: author, date of composition, relationship with the Synoptics; structure and some characteristic themes; exegetical study of selected passages. The Letters: their relation with the fourth Gospel; their literary structures; exegetical study of selected passages from the First Letter. Revelation: historical background; literary genre and structure; exegetical study of selected passages

### SREL 422 Old Testament Interpretation (Pre-req.: SREL 307)

Theological and exegetical study of selected Old Testament books or sections of them.

### SREL 423 Ecological Ethics

Ecology: Definitions. Development of ecological philosophies/ethics. Religion and ecology;

Culture and ecology. Approaches to ecological ethics. Theological approaches to ecology. Anthropocentrism/ Ecocentrism. Life ethics and anima: l rights. Eco-tourism. Sustainability of the ecosystem.

### SREL 425 African Indigenous Religions and Development

Defining major concepts: African, indigenous, religion(s), development. Indigenous beliefs and practices, concepts of development. Attitudes towards African Indigenous Religions, knowledge systems and their roles in modern concepts of development. Impact and problems. Emerging trends: leadership systems e.g. priest and priestesses, *Nkɔsuoɔhene*, chiefs, queen-mothers and other traditional leaders and local government in relation to community development.

#### SREL 427 Intra and Inter-faith Relations

The origins of the Ecumenical Movement. International Ecumenical Movements, e.g., World Council of Churches (WCC) and all African Conference of Churches (AACC). The Second Vatican Council. Inter-faith dialogue, Christian –Muslim relations at the international, regional, national and grassroots levels in West Africa, especially Ghana. The Parliament of World Religions, etc.

### SREL 431 Advance Ouranic Studies

General introduction to the Quran as a Revelation, Quranic exegesis, Peculiarities in Interpretation of the Quran, Approaches to the study of the Quran, Early schools of classical and medieval exegesis, Survey of Tafsir literature, Studies on the Translation of the Quran, Modern Quranic Translations and Commentaries, Themes in the Quran.

### **SREL 432** Advance Hadith Studies

A study of the Arabic and English translation of selected Ahadith of An Nawawi's Collection of Hadiths. A study of selected Ahadith in Arabic and English from Imam khomeini's Forty Hadiths. Emphasis on identification, interpretation, application and lessons in the selected Hadiths. Gharib al Hadith.

#### SREL 433 Hebrew I

Elementary knowledge of Hebrew grammar, simple sentence formation, noun sentence, verbal sentence, etc.

### SREL 434 Hebrew II (Pre-requisite: SREL 433)

Introduction to difficult parts of Hebrew grammar. Syntax. Simple translations.

### SREL 435 The Theology of the Gospels

The historical Jesus; the individual gospels of Mark, Matthew, Luke and John and their presentations of Jesus. E.g., Mark's presentation of Jesus as a miracle worker; the relationship between the old Israel and the Church in Matthew and Jesus as a teacher of ethics; universalism in Luke; the Logos and Paraclete concepts in John; etc.

### SREL 436 Women in African Indigenous Religions

Definitions of concepts. Examination of the various concepts and stereotypes of womanhood in Africa. Status, roles, rights and responsibilities of women in African Indigenous Religious. Female leaderships in indigenous set-ups. Emerging roles of women in African Indigenous Religions. Challenges. Selected case studies.

# SREL 437 The Doctrine of the Early Church (Pre-req.: SREL 325)

Doctrinal beginnings in the Early Church. Trinitarian heresies (e.g., modalism), Christological heresies (e.g., Arianism) and the Church's response to these heresies. The development of Trinitarian and Christological doctrines. Christ's saving work. Sin, grace and human freedom. The Christian community. The Doctrine of the sacraments. The Christian hope.

#### SREL 438 Missions

Meaning, Biblical and Theological foundations of Mission. The Early Period – from Pentecost to the Middle Ages. The Medieval Period to the 19<sup>th</sup> Century. The Modern Period (20<sup>th</sup> Century):

- (a) Missionary activities in West Africa, e.g., Policies, Methods, Principles and Strategies of the historic Missionary Societies in evangelizing West Africa.
- (b) New trends in mission, ministry and evangelization.
- (c) Current problems, e.g., mission and the cultural revolution in Ghana.

### SREL 439 Islam in West Africa

North Africa and the spread and dissemination of Islam to the Western and Central Sudan. Islam in the ancient kingdom of the Western Central Sudan. The spread of Islam to the Volta basin. Modes of and factors facilitating the dissemination of Islam. The Fulani Jihads. Islam, Western colonization and decolonization. The Sufi brotherhood. Education in Islam and Islamic Institutions. Current trends in Islam with special attention to Ghana.

# SREL 441 The Old Testament and African Life and Thought

Attitude to the Old Testament in the history of the Church. African Christians and the Old Testament. Comparative study: theology of nature, spirit possession, the individual and the community, the concept of alienation, death and beyond, etc.

### SREL 442 Philosophy Set Texts

Historical and critical study of selected texts from major philosophers and theologians – pre-Christian, non-religious, anti-religious, Christian and Islamic; and from the classical, medieval, modern and contemporary periods. Philosophers to be studied will include Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Hume, Kant, Kierkegaard, Wittgenstein, John Hick; Al-Kindi, Al-Farabi, Ibn-Sina (Avicenna), Ibn Rushd, Al-Ghazzali, the Mu'tazilah. Topics will include: the nature of God, Analogy, Religious Language, Religious Experience, Reason and Faith, Knowledge, Revelation, Evil, Miracles, The Soul, Meaning of Life and Death, Immortality, Science and Religion.

### SREL 443 Comparative Ethics

A study of the teachings of some ethical systems and moral theologians, e.g., African Traditional, Christian, Muslim, Humanist, ethical sytems. Analysis and comparison of basic themes and values such as the **summum bonum** and the ideals of life; the moral standard: scales of values; guides to action: moral education, enforcement of morals; and moral reformation: moral decision-making process; virtues and vices; cherished values and abhorred vices. Religion and Ethics. Problem of a national ethic. Discussion of attitudes to some comtemporary social problems, e.g., human rights, abortion, homosexuality, drug trafficking and addiction, war and violence, work and discipline.

#### SREL 444 Professional Ethics (Pre-requisite: any course in Ethics)

A general survey of some ethical systems, concepts and norms. A study of professional ethics. Analysis of ethical codes of selected professional and business groups. Issues confronting professionals. Decision-making. Case studies.

#### SREL 445 Modern Trends in Islam

Contemporary global trends in Islam. Important themes such as misconceptions about Islam, Islam and human rights, Islam and terrorism, especially after September 11, 2001, Islam and the West, Islam and the mass media, Islam and global peace and development, Islam and Western democracy, etc.

### SREL 447 Special Paper I

Any current topical issues in the study of religions can be packaged and offered as a course under this title.

# SREL 448 Special Paper II

Any current topical issues in the study of religions can be packaged and offered as a course under this title.

# SREL 452 Religion in the African Diaspora

Definition of the African Diaspora. African traditional religious retentions in the Diaspora and continuities in the Diaspora. Islam, Hebraism and Christianity in the African Diaspora. Religion and politics in the African Diaspora; Diasporic New Religious Movements return 'home'. Religion in the New African Diaspora.

#### SREL 454 Introduction Wisdom Literature

The world of wisdom; wisdom tradition; theology and ethics of wisdom books in the Old Testament (Proverbs, Job, Ecclesiastes).

# SREL 456 The Theology of St. Paul

Paul's background (Pharisaic, Qumranic, Rabbinic background, Hellenism, the revelation to Paul, Paul's apostolic experience). Pauline soteriology (Christ's role in salvation history, reconciliation, expiation, justification). The person of Christ; Holy Spirit; Sacraments. Pauline anthropology (the human being before Christ, human being in Christ); Pauline ecclesiology and ethics (the Church, the demands of Christian living); Pauline eschatology (the resurrection of the body).

# SCHOOL OF PERFORMING ARTS

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

W.O. Anku - Associate Professor/Director

Dip in Music (Gh) MME (Montana) PhD (Pittsburgh)

Kwadwo P. Twumasi, Assistant Registrar

BSc (Admin. Justice), MPA (Ghana)

# DANCE STUDIES DEPARTMENT Faculty

Oh! Nii Kwei Sowah

Dip Theatre Arts Dance (Gh) MFA (Calif)

**Prof. W.O. Adinku** - Associate Professor Dip Dance (Gh) MA (Illinois) PhD (Survey)

Prof. Francis Nii-Yartey - Associate Professor

Dip Dance (Gh) MA (Illinois)

Mr. S.A. Newman - Senior Lecturer

(Dip Dance (Gh) MFA (U.S.I.U. San Diego)

Ms. Patience Kwakwa - Senior Lecturer

BA (Calif), MA (Gh) MFA (Calif)

Ms. Beatrice T. Ayi - Lecturer

Dip Theatre Arts Dance (Gh) MA (Ohio)

Mrs. Akua B. Abloso - Lecturer

Dip Theatre Arts Dance , BA ,M.Phil (Gh)

Mr. David Essilfie Quaye - Assistant Lecturer

Dip Theatre Arts Dance BFA (Gh) MFA (Gh)

# **B.A.** (DANCE STUDIES)

# **Level 100 Courses**

The Courses available in Level 100 are compulsory for all students.

DANC 101	Dance Forms of Ghana	3
DANC 102	Introductory: Traditional Dance	3

# **Level 200 Courses**

The Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students.

DANC 201	Introduction to Dance Cultures of the World	3
DANC 202	African Dance Forms	3
DANC 203	Orientation to Dance Theatre	3
DANC 204	Introduction to Movement Analysis/Notation	3
DANC 205	Practicals I	3
DANC 206	Practicals II	3

# **Level 300 Courses**

**COMBINED MAJOR:** A student who wishes to offer Dance as a combined major is required to take the following core semester courses and any of the prescribed electives to obtain at least 18 credits by the end of the year.

Core		
DANC 301	Anatomy and Physiology for the Dancer	3
DANC 302	Historical and Comparative Dance Studies	3
DANC 303	Introduction to Dance Composition	3
DANC 304	Music for Dance	3
DANC 305	African Dance Performance I	3
DANC 306	African Dance Performance II	3
Electives		
DANC 307	Stagecraft	3
DANC 308	Intermediate Labanotation	3
DANC 309	Production Participation I	3
DANC 311	Intermediate Dance Technique I	3
DANC 312	Intermediate Dance Composition	3
DANC 313	Rudiments and Theory of Music	3
DANC 314	Instrumental and Vocal Techniques	3
DANC 316	Phrase Structure in African Music	3
DANC 318	Intermediate Dance Technique II	3

# **Level 400 Courses**

Core		
DANC 401	Dance Aesthetics and Criticism	3
DANC 402	Dance in Education	3
DANC 405	Dance Performance Laboratory I	3
DANC 406	Dance Performance Laboratory II	3
Electives		
DANC 400	Special Dance Study	6
DANC 403	Dance Ritual and Art	3
DANC 407	Theatre Management	3
DANC 408	Music Appreciation	3
DANC 409	Advanced Dance Technique I	3
DANC 410	Production Participation	6
DANC 416	Advanced Dance Technique II	3

# **Level 400 Courses**

**SINGLE MAJOR:** A student who wishes to offer Dance as a Single Major is required to take the following core semester – courses and any prescribed Electives to obtain at least 36 credits by the end of the year.

Core		
DANC 400	Special Dance Study	6
DANC 401	Dance Aesthetics and Criticism	3
DANC 402	Dance in Education	3
DANC 405	Dance Performance Laboratory I	3
DANC 406	Dance Performance Laboratory II	3
Electives		
DANC 403	Dance Ritual and Art	3
DANC 407	Theatre Management	3
DANC 408	Music Appreciation	3
DANC 409	Advanced Dance Technique I	3
DANC 410	Production Participation	6
DANC 412	Dance Production	3
DANC 418	Drumming/Xylophone/Attenteben	3
DANC 420	Advanced Composition	3
DANC 416	Advanced Dance Technique II	3

# **B.F.A.** (DANCE STUDIES)

# Level 100

The courses available at the School of Performing Arts in Level 100, except the electives in Dance Studies and Music, are compulsory for all students. Courses from two other cognate departments are required.

# Core

DANC 101 Dance Forms of Ghana 3

DANC 103 DANC 104 DANC 106	Practicals I African Dance Forms Practicals II	3 3 3		
Level 200 The courses available at the School of Performing Arts in Level 200 are compulsory for all students.				
	Introduction to Dance Cultures of the World Introduction to Movement Analysis and Notation Beginners: Dance Technique I Traditional Dance II Beginners: Traditional Dance I Dance Technique II  ke courses from any two departments at the School of Performing Arts:	3 3 3 3 3		
28-30 Credits by	the end of the year.			
Core DANC 301 DANC 302 DANC 303 DANC 304 DANC 305 DANC 306 DANC 310 DANC 311 DANC 318  Electives	Anatomy and Physiology for the Dancer Historical and Comparative Dance Studies Dance Composition Music for Dance African Dance Performance I African Dance Performance II Production Participation (year long) Intermediate Dance Technique I Intermediate Dance Technique II	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3		
DANC 307 DANC 308 DANC 314 DANC 315 DANC 316 DANC 317 MUSC 319 DANC 312 DANC 322 THEA 323 DANC 324 DANC 326	Stage Craft Intermediate Labanotation I Instrumental and Vocal Music Performance Traditional Drumming I Phrase Structure in African Music Traditional Song I Dance Ritual and Art Intermediate Composition Intermediate Labanotation II Costume Design for Dance Traditional Song II Lighting Design for Dance	3 3 3 3 2 3 3 3 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3		
Level 400 Core DANC 401 DANC 402 DANC 405 DANC 406	Dance Aesthetics and Criticism Dance in Education Dance Performance Laboratory I Dance Performance Laboratory II	3 3 3 3		

DANC 409	Advanced Dance Technique I	3
DANC 410	Production Participation (year long)	6
DANC 416	Advanced Dance Technique II	3
DANC 422	Music Appreciation	
Electives		
DANC 400	Special Dance Study I	6
DANC 407	Theatre Management	3
DANC 408	Music Appreciation	3
DANC 411	African Traditional Songs I	2
DANC 413	Advance Labanotation I	3
DANC 414	African Traditional Songs II	2
DANC 415	Traditional Drumming I	3
DANC 418	Traditional Drumming II	3
DANC 420	Choreography	6
DANC 430	Community Project	6
THEA 460	Costume Design and Construction Costume History	6

#### DANC 101 Dance Forms of Ghana

The traditional dances of Ghana; areas of origin, Performance, context, role and meaning, stylistic Differences; the language of drums; song text, dirges and praise poetry. Social organization of the dance. The paraphernalia of dance; use of masks, figurines, costume, props and make-ups; symbolism in the dance.

### **DANC 102** Introduction to African Dance Forms

Introduction to general characteristics of African Dance Forms with particular reference to formation, use of the body and modes of dance communication; the role of song text, praise poetry, the language of the drums, xylophone, horns, etc. and use of visual art in dance presentation. There will also be viewing of dance films and discussion on pertinent topics in dance.

#### DANC 103 Introduction to Pratical

Traditional African Dance and Dance Technique. A study of selected traditional dances and training in basic technical skills of African Dance with emphasis on body awareness, placement, flexibility and improvisation.

### DANC 104 Practicals (Pre-requisite DANC 103)

Traditional African Dance and Dance Technique. Continuation of a study of selected traditional dances and training in basic technical skills of African Dance with emphasis on body awareness, placement, flexibility and improvisation.

#### DANC 106 Introduction to Traditional Dance

A study of selected Ghanaian traditional dances for beginners.

# DANC 201 Introduction to Dance Cultures of the World

A survey of dance forms practiced today throughout the world with particular reference to India, the Caribbean and Latin America, North America, Europe, the Near East and Asia – socio-cultural background; types of movements, forms of presentation, costume, props and make-up; folk, popular and art dance. (Lecture will be illustrated by the JVC Video Anthology of World Music and Dance).

#### DANC 202 African Dance Forms

General characteristics of African Dance Forms with particular reference to formation, use of the body and modes of dance communication; the role of song text, praise poetry, the language of the drums, xylophone, horns, etc. and use of visual arts in dance presentation. There will also be viewing of dance films and discussion on pertinent topics in dance.

#### DANC 203 Orientation to Dance Theatre

Forms of Dance expression in the theatre: (i) Dance expression which focuses on communication through the dynamics of movement and symbolic gestures. (ii) Dance expression based on story line, plot and characterization.

# DANC 204 Introduction to Movement Analysis/Notation

Introduction to rhythm notation, Labanotation signs and symbols. Approach to movement notation and variation in steps, turns and gestures. Signs reading technique and movement recording/notation and dictation.

### DANC 205 Practicals

Traditional African Dance: Study of selected traditional Ghanaian Dance. Dance Technique I: Training in basic technical skills of African Dance. Emphasis will be place on body awareness, placement, flexibility and some improvisation.

#### DANC 206 Practical II

(follows studies in DANC 205)

# DANC 207 Dance Technique

Further training in basic technical skills of African dance with more emphasis on body awareness, placement, flexibility and some improvisation.

### DANC 208 Traditional Dance II

Learning of additional traditional Dances for beginners.

### DANC 209 Beginners: Traditional Dance I

Continuation of the study of selected traditional Ghanaian dances for beginners.

# DANC 212 Dance Technique

Further work on exercises taught in the First Semester.

### DANC 301 Anatomy and Physiology for the Dancer

Principles affecting the physiological and anatomical structures of the human body and dance laboratory application of these principles to body alignment, placement and dynamic posture for dancers.

### DANC 302 Historical and Comparative Dance Studies

Historical events and their influence on the development of dance forms and styles in African societies. A comparative study of selected African dances from the Caribbean, Americas, Europe and the Far East. Illustrated with video recordings.

# **DANC 303** Introduction to Dance Composition

A study of the craftsmanship involved in choreography. Student learns to explore movement qualities, textures and the dance elements – design in space and time, force, rhythm and form; development of skills in structuring dance; movement studies.

#### DANC 304 Music for Dance

Analysis of musical forms and resources for the dance. Various approaches to the correlation between rhythm and focal points in music and movement. Formal design of music for dance presentation.

### DANC 305 African Dance Performance

Building of a repertory of selected dance forms from Africa.

#### DANC 306 African Traditional Dance

Continuation of dances taught in First Semester.

### DANC 307 Intermediate Labanotation I

Labanotation: Signs and symbols: Defined areas and identified movement notation, flexion, contraction and space measurement.

# DANC 309 Lighting Design for Dance

The theory and practice of lighting as a medium of artistic communication in dance. A study of controllable qualities of light as well as lenses, lamps, lighting instrument, cables and connectors. The lighting design process: creating and connectors. The lighting design process: creating the visual image with light, through the use of colour, lighting key and plot. Laboratory sessions of lighting design examples, rehearsals and performance procedures.

# DANC 310 Production Participation (year long)

To develop discipline, creativity and sound working attitudes, students are assigned varied roles in dance productions – performances, choreography stage management, design and construction, costume, props and make-up, lighting and sound effect.

#### DANC 311 Intermediate Dance Technique I

Exercises in movement techniques covering African, Afro-Caribbean and modern dance, leading to presentation of test assignments.

### DANC 312 Intermediate Composition

Studies in the techniques of dance presentation – dramatic projection; experimentation with various types of music setting, voice, spoken word; appreciation and use of movement for expression, effects of lighting, costume, docor, props and make-up, etc.

# DANC 314 Traditional Songs II

Continuation of what was taught in First Semester.

### DANC 315 Traditional Drumming I

Students may choose to learn to play the basic rhythm of the supporting drums in a particular drum and the master drum.

### DANC 317 Traditional Songs I

Students will learn to sing selected folk songs.

### DANC 318 Intermediate Dance Technique II

Further work on exercises taught in First Semester.

### DANC 322 Intermediate Labanotation II

Intermediate notation of limbs, parts of the torso and tilting; Notation of movement phrases, sentences and identifiable movements.

# DANC 324 Traditional Drumming II

Continuation of Traditional Drumming I.

### THEA 311 Stage Craft

A study of the theatre, its stage and equipment and the organization of the personnel. An overview of two and three dimensional scenery as well as stagecraft tools and stage hardware. Familiarity with stage symbols, culminating in drafting assignments of ground plans and front and rearelevations.

#### **MUSC 314** Form and Structure in African Music

Relationship between musical structures and dance sequences. Phrasing, rhythmic structures, melody and polyphony. Organization of instrumental ensembles and vocal music. New African musical idioms. Art and popular study of selected examples from different African cultures.

### THEA 316 Costume/Make up

Costume History: (i) A selective survey of the history of costumes from the Egyptian to the present. Costume Design: (ii) Costume Design approaches: elements of design, colour and fabrics as visual means of communicating through movement or dance. Laboratory session of sketches culminating in full rendering of costumes for student productions. Costume Construction (iii) A series of laboratory sessions on pattern development and cutting. The construction of basic garments for the stage.

### **THEA 308** Theatre Management

A general survey of the principles of management and application to the performing arts particularly in community and educational establishment; budgeting and production, preparation; planning, organization and performances; problem of box office and house management, advertising, publicity, public relations, staffing and personnel; organizing limited tours.

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

**SINGLE MAJOR**: A student who wishes to offer Dance as a Single Major is required to take the following core semester – courses and any prescribed Elective to obtain at least 36 credits by the end of the year.

# DANC 400 Special Dance Study

Dance Majors may select one of the following projects. Permission for a particular project is granted by the Dance staff. Students and supervisors meet weekly to view works in progress and to discuss relevant academic and practical/artistic problems.

(a) **Dance Composition**: Student will be required to compose and present an original work of not less than 15 minutes to the public. Pre-requisites: DANC 312.

or

(b) **Long Essay**: Student will be required to present a thesis of about 30 pages on an aspect of dance in traditional or contemporary African society. The Essay should include notation of basic dance movements of the dance and some illustrative examples. Pre-requisite: DANC 201/DANC 202.

(c) **Dance Notation**: Student will be required to notate the basic movements and Analyze some traditional African Dances selected by the Student. Pre-requisites: DANC 204/DANC 308.

#### DANC 401 Dance Aesthetics and Criticism

Dance in relation to African value systems – communication of moral, social and aesthetic values through dance. The nature and elements of African dance. The dancer, choreographer and audience. The role of the dance critic in African society. Critical study of prescribed choreographic works and reviews of selected literature on African Dance.

#### DANC 402 Dance in Education

The role of dance and its use in the development of curriculum material. The training of the dancer. The dancer as a teacher. Dance as foundation for cultural studies. Graduated approach to acquisition of dance skills.

### DANC 403 Dance Ritual and Art

The inter-relationship of ritual, art and dance in Africa: Mask, regalia and ritual paraphemalia; costumes in ritual and ceremonial dances – warrior, hunting, planting and harvest, installation, initiation and funeral.

#### DANC 405 Advanced Dance Technique I

Development and use of African Dance Vocabulary. Advanced exercises in movement techniques covering African, Afro-Caribbean, modern, jazz, etc. and leading to presentation of text assignments.

# DANC 406 Dance Laboratory

Continuation of dances taught in First Semester.

### DANC 407 Dance Performance Laboratory

Study of African dances continue. Emphasis on performance skills. Students will be required to study and perform selected traditional African dances in both their authentic and recreated forms to public view.

# DANC 408 Advanced Dance Technique II

Further work on exercises taught in First Semester.

### DANC 410 Production Participation (year long)

Students are assigned specific roles in departmental productions.

### DANC 411 Advanced African Traditional Songs I

Students would be taught traditional songs selected from different areas of Africa.

### DANC 413 Advanced Labanotation I

Learning to notate some simple African dances.

### DANC 414 Advanced African Traditional Songs II

Continuation of work started in the First Semester.

# DANC 415 Advanced Traditional Drumming I

Students learn to play the master drum of particular musical types or selected tunes on the xylophone or the Attenteben (flute).

# DANC 418 Advanced Traditional Drumming II

Continuation of work started in the First Semester.

### DANC 420 Choreography

Students will be required to compose and present an original group work of not less than 15 minutes to the public.

### DANC 430 Community Project I

Students will be expected to work with a group in the community teaching traditional dances – re-arranged by the student and a choreographed piece that might be his or not, ending in a performance. Not less than three dances must be taught.

# **MUSC 202** Music Appreciation

Music and communication; how music affects our feelings; students will be required to listen and analyze music, as to how it affects movements.

### THEA 460 Costume Design and Construction Costume History

The theory and practice of theatre costumes. Production analysis and development of design concepts for costumes; application of principles of design: colour theory, mass, line, proportion, emphasis etc. Laboratory sessions of costume design in water-colour

# DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE ARTS Faculty

Faculty	y	
Martin Okyere Owusu Dip. Theatre Studies (Ghana),		
MLitt(Bristol), PhD (Brandeis)	-	Assoc. Prof. (Retired on
		Contract)
John K. Djisenu Dip. Theatre Arts (Drama) (Ghana),	-	Senior Lecturer (Head of
MA (Columbia)		Department)
Awo Mana Asiedu	-	Senior Lecturer
BA, MPhil (Ghana), PhD (Birmingham)		
Cecilia Adjei	-	Senior Lecturer
Dip. Theatre Arts (Dance) (Ghana), MFA (Louisiana)	-	(Sabbatical Leave)
Agyeman Ossei B.A, MFA PhD (KNUST, Kumasi)	-	Lecturer (Artistic
		Director Abibigromma)
Rev. Elias K. Asiama	-	Lecturer (Studio Manager)
Dip. Theatre Studies (Ghana), Dip. Theology (Ghana);		`
PhD (Southern University, UK)		
Regina K-Opong Dip. Theatre Arts, MFA (Ghana)	-	Lecturer (Study Leave)
Godwin N. Kotey Dip. Theatre Arts, MFA (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Sarah Dorgbadzi Dip. Theatre Arts, MFA (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Africanus Aveh	-	Lecturer
BA (Ghana); Cand. Mag. & Can. Philol (Trondheim)		
Aaron G. Yeboah .	-	Lecturer (Study Leave)
Dip. Theatre Studies (Ghana); BA, MPhil (Oslo)		
Ekua Ekumah BA (London/Kent), MFA (Ghana)	-	Lecturer (Study Leave)
Rev. Fr. Aaron Y. Annan	-	Lecturer
Dip. Theatre Studies, MFA, BD (Ghana)		

Grace U. Hassan Dip. BA, MA, Theatre Arts (Ibadan) Francis Grant Gbormittah Dip. Art Direction (NAFTI), MPhil (Glasgow)			-	Tutor (Study Leave) Tutor
Tabitha Harriet Deh Dip. Theatre Arts, MFA (Ghana) - Sandy Arkhurst - Dip. Theatre Studies (Ghana), MA (Wash.).  Roberta Gardiner Dip. Speech and Drama (UK), BA (Ghana)-		- - na)-	Assistant Lecturer Senior Lecturer (Retired, Part-Time) Part-Time Lecturer Part-Time Lecturer	
Ben O	kyere A	sante Dip. Theatre Arts, MFA (Ghana).	-	Part-Time Lecturer
		B.A. LEVEL 100 (	COURSES	}
	The co	ourses available in Level 100 are co	ompulsory	for all students.
THEA THEA	101 102	Literary Orientation to Theatre Ar Basics of the Living Theatre Arts	ts	3 3
		B.F.A. LEVEL 100	COURSE	$\mathbf{S}$
	The co	ourses available in Level 100 are co	ompulsory	for all students
THEA	101	Literary Orientation to Theatre Ar	ts	3
THEA	102	Basics of the Living Theatre Arts		3
THEA		Theatre Workshop 1		3 3
THEA	104	Speech I  B.A. LEVEL 200 (	COURSES	
	The co	ourses available in Level 200 are co	ompulsory	for all students
THEA	201	Introduction to the Theatre		3
THEA		Play analysis and Interpretation I		3
THEA		203 History of Drama and Theatre (Origins)		3
THEA	204	History of Drama and Theatre (M	edieval)	3
		B.F.A. LEVEL 200	COURSE	S
	The co	ourses available in Level 200 are co	ompulsory	for all students.
THEA	201	Introduction to the Theatre		3
THEA		Play analysis and Interpretation I		3
THEA		History of Drama and Theatre (Or		3
THEA		History of Drama and Theatre (M	edieval)	3
THEA	205	Theatre Workshop II		3
THEA	206	Speech II		3

# **B.A/BFA LEVEL 300 COURSES**

Major: 24 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.

		Minor: 12 creatts by the end of the year.	
Core			
THEA	301	Play Analysis & Interpretation II	3
THEA	302	Play Analysis & Interpretation III	3
THEA	303	History of Drama & Theatre III	3
THEA	305	Production Participation I *	
	Flocti	ves (Students may select only one elective each semester)	
THEA	307	Introduction to Directing	3
THEA	308	Theatre Management	
THEA	309	Playwriting*	3
THEA	311	Stagecraft	3
THEA		Acting	3
THEA		Fundamentals of Radio, Film & Video Production	3
THEA		Introduction to Drama in Education	3
			3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
THEA		Dramatic Theaory & Criticism	3
THEA		Costume and Make-Up	3
THEA		Theatre for Development	3
THEA	319	Voice and Speech	3
THEA	322	Intro to Period Style	3
		B.A/BFA LEVEL 400 COURSES	
		Major: 36 credits by the end of the year.	
		Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year.	
		Major: 36 credits by the end of the year.	
Core		Major: 36 credits by the end of the year.  Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year.  Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.	
THEA	401	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year. Play Analysis & Interpretation I II	3
THEA THEA	402	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year. Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV	
THEA	402 403	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III	3
THEA THEA	402	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year. Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV	
THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III	3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *	3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 2s 406	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre	3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 28 406 407	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre African-American Theatre	3 3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 2s 406 407 408	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre African-American Theatre Media and Society	3 3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 2s 406 407 408 409	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre African-American Theatre Media and Society History & Development of Theatre in Ghana	3 3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 28 406 407 408 409 411	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre African-American Theatre Media and Society History & Development of Theatre in Ghana Research Methods	3 3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 28 406 407 408 409 411 412	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre African-American Theatre Media and Society History & Development of Theatre in Ghana Research Methods Production Participation II	3 3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 88 406 407 408 409 411 412 414	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre African-American Theatre Media and Society History & Development of Theatre in Ghana Research Methods Production Participation II Stage Make-up	3 3 3 3
THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA THEA	402 403 405 28 406 407 408 409 411 412	Major: 36 credits by the end of the year. Combined: 18 credits by the end of the year. Minor: 12 credits by the end of the year.  Play Analysis & Interpretation I II Play Analysis & Interpretation IV History of Drama & Theatre III Production Participation I *  Oriental Theatre African-American Theatre Media and Society History & Development of Theatre in Ghana Research Methods Production Participation II	3 3 3

# SPECIAL AREA ELECTIVES (YEAR-LONG COURSES)

THEA	400	Theatre Management	8
THEA	410	Acting	8
THEA	420	Theatre For Development	8
THEA	430	Radio, T.V. Film & Video	8
THEA	440	Directing	8
THEA	450	Drama in Education	8
THEA	460	Costume Desgin, Construction & Costume History	8
THEA	470	Stage Lighting	8
THEA	480	Scenic Design & Construction	8
THEA	490	Playwriting	

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **THEA 101** Literary Orientation to Theatre Arts

Introduction of literary terms and devices that constitute the basic ingredients of Dramatic theory and Practice: definition of Drama, elements of form, technique etc. Structure of Drama: the plot, conflict, character, setting or background, technical facilities and the use of aesthetic and intellectual values.

### **THEA 102** Basics of the Living Theatre

Introduction and exploration of Theatre Laboratory techniques: the Living Stage and its Technology. Fundamental instructions in stagecraft: confidence building, spaces evaluation and utilization, including rudimentary practical exercises in stage usage and movement.

### THEA 103 Theatre Workshop 1\*

Identification and discussion of the components of drama and theatre, the various personnel, and their contributions to the theatrical process. There are practical workshop sessions involving exercises in improvisation aimed at developing skills of observation, imagination, creativity, concentration and relaxation. These are consolidated by watching actual play productions in the Department and participating in group improvisation projects.

# **THEA 201** Introduction to the Theatre

The nature of theatre: its social functions or roles. A survey of the collaborative art of the theatre: its tools, the organization and modes of operation. Modern extensions to Theatre: the Film, Video, Radio and T.V.

### THEA 202 Play Analysis and Interpretation

Studies in techniques of analyzing plays and interpreting them for production or performance based on prescribed texts. There is emphasis on plot structure, inherent stylistic devices, character spines and their development in terms of dramatic action, and conflicts resolution. There is exploration of intellectual, emotional, moral and aesthetic values through interpretative exercises.

### THEA 203 History of the Theatre I

Discussion of theories of origins of Theatre, including those of ancient civilization of Egypt, Greece and Rome. There is some focus on theatre architecture, conventions and organizations, the contributions of playwrights and the role of some critics such as Aristotle

and Horace. There is a study of significant play texts written by writers such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides Aristophanes, Seneca, Terence and Plautus.

### THEA 204 History of the Theatre II

Medieval Theatre: its rebirth from the Early Medieval Church altar as a Trope, through its full development into miracles, moralities, mysteries, or pageants performed outside the Church and managed jointly by the Church, the Cities and Trade Guilds. Medieval modes of performances and theatre organization. Renaissance Theatre and its concept of Humanism as well as its main legacies of Noeclassicism, Commedia Dell'arte, and Architectural and Scenic Inovations. Some significant play texts such as Everyman, The Second Shepherds' Play and Le Cid are studied within their historical contexts.

# THEA 205 Theatre Workshop II\*

Continuing from Theatre Workshop I (THEA 103), students identify and select plays for production by auditioning and casting. Workshop sessions emphasize speech or voice production, articulation, projection and ensemble playing, culminating in group productions followed by critique or analysis by students.

### THEA 301 Play Analysis and Interpretation II

Exploration through interpretative exercises in stage terms. Studies in techniques of analyzing plays and interpreting them for production or performance. Emphasis on plot structure, inherent stylistic devices and spine as they relate to character development in dramatic action. Basic conflicts and resolution, intellectual, emotional, moral and aesthetic values. Texts are based on Greek classical, Medieval and Elizabethan plays.

#### THEA 302 Play Analysis and Interpretation III

A continuation of THEA 301 with analysis and interpretation of plays for production or performances. There are more advanced exercises based on plot structure, inherent stylistic devices and spine as they relate to character development in dramatic action but, this time, the texts are selected from plays of the 18<sup>th</sup> century Modern Drama.

### THEA 303 History of Drama and Theatre III: 1650-1850

A selective approach of the study of the History of the Theatre of Europe from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. History of the theatre of England from the Restoration era to Sentimental Drama; the Licence Act of 1738 and the emergence of the Actor/Manager. Theatre in France with focus on some notable playwrights, including Moliere; the French Noeclassicism. Theatre in Italy and Commedia dell' arte. The German Theatre with some emphasis on the Sturm-und-Drang Movement and its effects. The Golden Age of Spanish Theatre.

### THEA 304 Drama in African Societies

Examination and critical analysis of some of the different types of theatres in the traditional African cultures, particularly with regard to the use of narratives, ceremonies, ritual adance, possession, masks or masquerades, and their roles in religious, political and social contexts. The emergence of popular forms of theatre as a syncretism between the traditional and the contemporary in an ever-changing African society.

### THEA 305 Production Participation

Varied assignments and roles in productions directed by either a student or a member of faculty to enable students to develop discipline, creativity and sound working attitudes to the practical Theatre profession or any other performances.

### **THEA 307** Introduction to Directing

Grasping of concepts or principles and techniques of play Directing. Their application to exercises in Directing, culminating in presentation of short scenes for class evaluation.

#### **THEA 308** Theatre Management

An extensive and detailed study of the Theatre as a Business Enterprise, culminating in final projects. The course examines the nature, functions, responsibilities, tools and problems of the Entrepreneur of the emerging African Theatre Industry.

# THEA 309 Playwriting

The Writer's world: theories and techniques of writing for the stage. Elementary exercises in observation, inception of the play, identification of theme, character and the dramatic situation and simple techniques of plot construction. Analysis of both student scripts and established works.

#### THEA 311 Stagecraft

This is an introductory course designed to give the theatre student a general knowledge of what goes on backstage. It covers basic technical information concerning names of tools and materials as well as construction techniques for flats, props as well as scene printing, rigging and striking of sets.

#### THEA 312 Acting

Preparation and integration of the actor's body into role playin; mime and expressiveness of gesture and body composition in communication.

### THEA 313 Fundamentals of Radio, TV, Film and Video Production

Introduction to audio-visual elements; communicating with images and sound. Development of film and broadcasting; the production and transmission process, and the roles of personnel involved. The concept of form in film; visual literacy and script preparation; principles and techniques in production; equipment function, handling and usage. Film analysis and criticism.

# **THEA 314** Introduction to Drama in Education

An introductory course in Creative Dramatic; introducing students to the philosophy and techniques of the art of Drama for children. The course emphasizes the art of Drama as a way of living: the means of enjoying and enriching life through experience. Three basic kinds of Child Drama will be covered: process orientated, derived from 'child play', and characterized by its spontaneous, existential qualities of experience; performance-oriented which is concerned with short-term activities that provide practice either in theatre, or in living.

### THEA 315 Dramatic Theory and Criticism

The course introduces students to analysis, evaluation and criticism of both the theories and practice of Drama. Forms like tragedy, comedy etc, as well as realism, naturalism and other modes would be subjected to critical examination for the purpose of grasping them. Material for criticism, analysis and evaluation include video productions.

### THEA 316 Costume & Make-Up

A study of the basics of costume and make-up for the theatre. The course will focus on a panoramic view of historic costume: elements of design, fabric science, costume design and construction processes, make-up and accessories. Special attention will be given to African theatre costume and make-up for the actor.

#### **THEA 318** Theatrefor Development

Theatre for Development introduces students to both theory and practical elements in theatre and community-based issues and projects. The course equips students with project management and community-based research skills, and strategies for promoting community development.

# THEA 319\* Voice and Speech

One area of emphasis of this course is character interpretation through voice and speech rhythms: the voice complements the text in building reality of character and situation. The second is the effective communication of English (General British English - GBE) as a second language through the study, practice and use of its appropriate features: the rhythm patterns of individual words; stress timed rhythm that promotes ready intelligibility, and proper intonation conveying the shades of meaning intended by the speaker.

#### THEA 401 Play Analysis and Interpretation III

In-depth study of prescribed Ghanaian texts with emphasis on analysis and interpretation from the perspectives of the Director, the Actor and the Technical Director. There is some focus on elements of characterization, dramatic contrast, conflict, tone, tempo and rhythm of a play. Plot: rising action, climaxes and resolution. Rituals, spectacle and total theatre innovations as embodied in the Ghanaian Experimental Theatre Concept.

### THEA 402 Play Analysis and Interpretation IV

A continuation of THEA 401 but, this time, the prescribed texts are from other parts of Africa and the Diaspora. The approach and focus are the same as above.

### THEA 403 Modern European Drama

European plays and Playwrights from Modern Realistic plays of Ibsen to the present, considered in relation to theatrical, philosophical, historical and literary values.

### **THEA 405\*** Production Participation

The course is designed to task students in performance and backstage roles of major staff and student productions. Supervision of student participation is assigned to specific Faculty member(s).

### **THEA 406** Oriental Theatre

Studies in representational forms of drama of Japan and China. Movement, Colour and use of Symbolism in NO and Kabuki Theatres of Japan. Chinese traditional representational drama, Theatre and Ideology in Chinese Revolutionary Opera. Sanskrist and Hindu Drama of India. Dance Theatres of Thailand, Bali and Burma.

### THEA 407 African-American Theatre

The Course examines the African-American literary and dramatic heritage against the background of the economic and social situations in America. The philosophic outlook of distinguished black playwrights such as Langston Hughes, Imamu Amiri Baraka, Loraine

Hansbery, James Baldwin, and their works shall be used as embodiments of the hopes, dreams and aspirations of African-Americans.

### THEA 408 Media and Society

A study in the development of Mass Media structure ad practice in Ghana: forms of regulation and control and its social impact.

### THEA 409 History And Development Of Theatre In Ghana

History of the Theatre in Ghana focuses, in particular, on the early and late twentieth century pre and post in-independence eras. The study highlights the major contributions of playwrights, theatre companies, concert parties, institutions and movements as well as the social, economic, and political factors that have shaped the theatre.

#### THEA 411 Research Methods

The Course introduces students to the basics of research: its importance, it considers basic approaches and sources of available information. It also students through practical steps of research and shows them how to write a research report. The course culminates in student practical research projects.

### THEA 412 Production Participation II

This Course provides the opportunity for students interested in acting or playing backstage roles to elect this course and participate in performances under the supervision of faulty. It is open to other students in the University of Ghana who are interested in participating in productions.

### THEA 414 Make-Up

Principles of make-up; planning the make-up and relating it to the character; applying its various types such as the corrective or the non-realistic. Creating artificial wounds, swellings, beards, moustaches, bald and other hair types. Quick changes of make-ups. Exploration of make-up material and creating local ones to replace imported types.

#### **THEA 415** Effective Communication

The course, at this level, seeks to consolidate the work done in THEA 319: Voice and Speech. There is revision of the theory governing the features of the target variety of English and practice in their use; dictionary use for checking pronunciation; the use of Stress timed rhythm and effective focusing to convey message in the different types of utterances: statements, questions, commands and interjections. There is impartation of communication skills that enhance performance, audience awareness, self-involvement and spontaneity even when communicating from the written word-script or speech.

# THEA 416 African Plays and Playwrights

A detail study of some selected African playwrights and their works, representing broadly the regions of the continent, with attention to their production philosophies or working methods, their target audiences; social, economic, or political concerns; characterization, use of language, spectacle, plot structure and other dramatic devices. The course aims at equipping students with the analytical tools for critiquing African plays. The scope of critical exercises may be widened to include relevant ongoing staff and student production.

<sup>\*</sup>Available in either the first or second semester.

### YEAR-LONG SPECIAL PROJECTS FOR THEATRE MAJORS ONLY

It must be noted that Theatre majors are expected to elect **only one** of the year-long courses grouped under either THEA 410 or THEA 420. Under **no** circumstance can any student elect **more than** one course or courses from **both** groups.

#### **THEA 410**

#### 1. THEATRE MANAGEMENT

A general study of the principles of management and their application to the performing arts, particularly, in community and educational establishments. Budget and production preparation, planning and organization of performances. Problems of box office and house management, advertisement, publicity and public relations.

Organizing limited hours; problems of staffing and personnel.

# 2. ACTING

The human body and voice as tools for artistic communication: prescribed body and voice exercises. Theories and practices in modern acting: Stanislavsky, Benedetti, Brecht, Artaud and Grotowsky. Styles and period acting; role interpretation in acting for the stage.

#### 3. THEATRE FOR DEVELOPMENT

Studies in some theories, principles and practice of theatre for development, culminating in practical community theatre projects. Techniques of report writing to ensure adequate reports on practical community theatre projects.

### 4. STAGE LIGHTING

The theory and practice of lighting is a creative medium for the interpretation of a performance. A study of the controllable qualities of light, including lenses, lamps, lighting instruments, cables and connectors; lighting team organization and responsibilities. The design process: creating the visual image with light through colour; the lighting key, instrument schedule and plot. Laboratory sessions of lighting design examples, rehearsals and performance procedures. Lighting full-length performances.

# 5. SCENIC DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

A survey of the history and principles of scenic design. Development of design concepts and ideas for productions. Laboratory sessions of water-colour renderings; drafting of ground plans and elevations. The use of orthographic, isometric, cabinet, oblique, sectional, detail and working drawings. Painting, including backdrops and the use of scale-models and other techniques. Two and three-dimensional construction of untis of sets; rigging, striking and props construction.

### **THEA 420**

### 6. RADIO, TIV, FILM AND VIDEO

Advance studies in film and television theory, research and practice. Film genres and their relationship to other arts. Film analysis and criticism: the African and Diaspora Films. Students produce short videos.

### 7. DIRECTING

Exploration, development and application of directing skills under faculty supervision. Special problems in theatrical styles of presentation are handled under the supervision of faculty. The course leads to directing of full-length plays.

#### 8. DRAMA IN EDUCATION

The philosophical basis of Drama in Education: its purpose and value. Teaching the art of Drama, its processes, and application of its concepts to education. A study of children's behaviours, abilities etc, as an integrated approach in their process of learning and developing.

# 9. COSTUME DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION AND COSTUME HISTORY

The theory and practice of theatre costumes, application of principles of design such as colour theory, mass, line, proportion and emphasis. Laboratory sessions of costume design: patterning, cutting and practical construction. The study also focuses on selected topics in costume history of the world. There is application of acquired skills to actual performances.

#### 10. PLAYWRITING

The writer in a social context. Theories and practice in playwriting. Sources of ideas; Inception of the play; the plot, its proposition and development. Character, character motivation, conflict and climax in dramatic writing. Form and content; meaning of a play; structure to meaning in Playwriting.

### DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

T.E. Andoh, BMus Dip. Ed. (Cape Coast) M.Phil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer/Ag. Head
W.O. Anku, Dip in Music (Ghana)	-	Associate Professor/
MME (Monana) Ph.D (Pitsburgh)		Director
E.J. Collins, BA (Ghana) Ph.D (SUNY)	-	Professor
Kyoung Ok Kim, BA (Korea) MA DCM (USA)	-	Lecturer
H. Wuaku	-	Lecturer
Dip. Mus. Ed. (UEW), B.Ed. Mus. (UEW), M.Phil. (Ghana)		
R.A. Kohler MA Ph.D (Berlin)	-	Lecturer
J.A. Amuah	-	Lecturer
Dip Mus., B.Ed., (UEW), MPhil (Ghana)		
E. Boamah	-	Tutor
B. Mus., Dip Ed (C. Coast), M.A (Ghana).		
K. Kafui Dip. Music, MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Adwoa Arhine, Dip. Mus., B. Mus., M.Phil.	-	Lecturer
B. Amakye-Boateng	-	Assistant Lecturer
Dip. Music, B. Mus, MPhil. (Ghana)		
J. Hammond-Acquaah, Dip. African Music (Ghana)	-	Part Time Tutor

# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

# **MUSC 121** Introduction to Music

Dip in Music (Ghana) MA Ph.D (Wesleyan)

**Asante Darkwa** 

Definitions of musical sounds, pitch; duration; intensity, color, clefs and scales (major/minor), key signatures, triads, intervals, etc.

Part Time Lecturer

<sup>\*</sup>Either one course from THEA 410 or 420 is compulsory for all final-year theatre majors.

# MUSC 122 Fundamentals of Music Theory

Musical relationships (melody, rhythm, harmony, and tonal relationship), musical organization (texture, structure and musical style), performing media (musical instruments and ensembles).

### MUSC 123 Contemporary Music in Ghana

The development and current state of Ghanaian art-music, neo-traditional and popular music.

#### MUSC 124 Traditional Music of Ghana

Context of traditional music making in Ghana. Performing groups and their music/social organization of traditional music. Recruitment and training of traditional musicians. Instrumental resources of Ghanaian traditional music. Students will watch video tapes and listen to audio cassette recordings of music and dance with emphasis on performance and its organization.

#### MUSC 125 Practicals I

Progressive elementary instructions covering Western and African musical instruments and the voice.

#### MUSC 126 Practicals II

Continued elementary instructions covering Western and African musical instruments and the voice.

### MUSC 211 Survey of History of Western Music

Survey of styles in Western Music from ancient times to the present. Emphasis on acquiring a thorough knowledge of specific examples of music representing the principal styles.

### MUSC 212 Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint

Primary trials in root position and their inversions. Writing for four vocal part. Cadences, figured bass, six-four chords, secondary trials, pivot chord modulation, harmonization of melodies, non-harmonic tones, diatonic seventh chord. Piano accompaniment. The single melodic line. Counterpoint as a property of polyphony. The indissoluble association with melody. Melody construction. Dissonance. Treatment in total counterpoint. Passing tone, neighbouring tone or auxiliary tone, suspension, appoggiatura, anticipation, echappee or escape tone, cambiata. Strict Counterpoint: all species in two parts. Free Counterpoint in two parts. Strict Counterpoint in three parts involving two species against Cantus Firmus. Free Counterpoint in three parts.

### MUSC 213 Survey of History of Western Music

Survey of styles in Western Music from ancient times to the present. Emphasis on acquiring a thorough knowledge of specific examples of music representing the principal styles

### MUSC 214 Music in African Cultures I

The social context of African music; General characteristics of style. Devices and procedures of music organisation. Instrumental resources. Selected musical types.

#### MUSC 215 Practicals I

Continued individual instrumental instructions. A higher level of study is required at this stage.

#### MUSC 216 Practicals II

Progressive individual instrumental instructions ranging from elementary to advanced, covering Western and African musical instruments and the voice, out of which the student is guided to choose one as a MAJOR.

### MUSC 311 Diatonic Harmony

The diatonic triads of the major key and their inversions. The minor key: its diatonic triads and their inversions. The six-four chord. The chord of the dominant seventh. Key relationships. Modulation to related keys. Unessential discords. Auxiliary notes, passing notes, anticipations, suspensions. The chords of the dominant ninth, dominant eleventh, dominant thirteenth.

# MUSC 312 Chromatic Harmony

Chromatic triads and scales. Chromatic chords of the ninth – False notation. Enharmonic modulation. Chromatic chords of the eleventh and thirteenth. The chord of augmented sixth. Pedals and other sustained notes. Harmony in fewer and more than four parts. Modern harmonic tendencies.

### MUSC 314 The Orchestra and Orchestral Techniques

<u>The Orchestra</u>: The Western orchestra: Past and Present. The instruments of the Western orchestra: strings, woodwind, brass, keyboard and percussion instruments. Orchestral musics: Conducting and conductors. <u>Orchestral Techniques</u>: Listening programmes with strategic exercises to test student's grasp of illustrated principles of orchestration. Aspects covered will include: texture, inter-sectional blends, balance, influence of dynamics, selection of instruments, etc. Selections will cover Baroque, Classical, Romantic and 20<sup>th</sup> Century models, Critical reviews of ensembles of African instruments.

### MUSC 317 Music of West and Central Africa

West and Central Africa as geo-cultural areas and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in West and Central Africa. Interaction of musical traditions in the precolonial period. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in West and Central African music.

# MUSC 313 Counterpoint

Renaissance Counterpoint: Listening and reading (including sight-singing) of selected excerpts from the words of Palestrina, Victoria, Byrd, Lassus and others. The work of Fux in general aspects only. Species or Strict Counterpoint. Horizontal and vertical interval relationships. Exercises in all the five species up to three voices. Baroque Counterpoint: Study and analysis of J. S. Bach's Two-Part and Three-Part Inventions. Quick review of favourite examples of 18<sup>th</sup> century contrapuntal writing. Elementary Two-Part writing and with imitation. Three and Four-Part contrapuntal writing. Invertible counterpoint. Prerequisite: MUSC 203.

# MUSC 315 Ghanaian Popular Music

Evolution and development of Ghanaian popular music and performance since the 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Impact of traditional and imported performance norms.

### MUSC 316 African Pop Music

General introduction to the popular music of sub-Saharan Africa. Popular Music in terms of stylistic areas. Relation of popular music to traditional performance and modernization.

#### MUSC 318 Music of Southern Africa

Southern African as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in Southern Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in Southern African music.

### MUSC 319 Music of the Baroque and Classical Periods

Principal forms, their rise and development. Opera, the masque, the chorale, the oratorio (including the cantata). Occasional music. Baroque instrumental music, the Thorough Bass, Handel and Bach. The Classical Period – the break with the Baroque. The Sons of Bach, Mozart and Contemporaries. The symphony; chamber music, the Concerto.

#### MUSC 321 Introduction to Music Studio

Recording Studio experience. The use of analog and digital recording devices, special signal processing and digital and analog mixing.

### MUSC 322 Romantic and Twentieth Century Music

Social foundations of Western Romanticism. Heritage of Romantic composers and performers. Precursors to Romanticism in Western music. Prevailing course of development in the period: orchestral, structural and architectonic developments in Opera, symphonic music, song form, etc. Selected composers: Berloiz, Schumann, Wagner, Brahms, Compositional techniques of the twentieth century with emphasis on analytical techniques and style.

### MUSC 323 Practicals I

Continued study of the instrument of the student's choice at a still higher level of proficiency based on a systematic teaching programme.

#### MUSC 324 Practicals II

Advance study of the instrument of the student's choice. Steady progress is expected of the student at this stage (N.B.: This is a core course for the B. Mus. Student).

# MUSC 325 Process of Art I

Exploration of elements, forms, functions, meaning and production of music in its sociocultural context. Student outreach programs: both inviting experts to the university and sending students on work experience, research and contextual inquiry projects.

### MUSC 326 Process of Art II

Continuing exploration of elements, forms, functions, meaning and production of music in its socio-cultural context. Student outreach programs: both inviting experts to the university and sending students on work experience, research and contextual inquiry projects.

### MUSC 327 Musical Cultures of the World

Contemporary concepts of a world view of music. The concept of a musical culture; social and stylistic differentiations within music cultures. Stylistic characteristics of music in the major geo-cultural regions of the world, illustrated through selected recordings, performance organization, musical instruments, concepts of aesthetics, artistic and philosophical values.

Survey will include selections from Africa, Caribbean and Latin America, North America and Europe, the Near East and Asia.

#### MUSC 329 Research Methods

This course is intended to equip undergraduate students in Music with the basic skills and techniques they would need in gathering, collating, analyzing and interpreting research data for their own research work. Topics to be discussed include: Designs of research, methods and process of research, data collection techniques in the field. Tools of research in music. Analysis and interpretation of research data. Research proposal and report writing. Recording and transcription.

### **MUSC 411** Twentieth Century Composition

Compositional techniques of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century including Secundal, Tertial and Quartal harmony, Dedecaphony, Microtonal and aleatory music. Composition in the styles of the various African composers. Prerequisite: MUSC 302.

### MUSC 412 Extended Composition

Harmonic textures in not more than six voices using both diatonic and chromatic harmony. Writing for strings, woodwinds, brass instruments and the piano. Piano accompaniment. Setting words to music. Unaccompanied choral composition including text-tone relationship in African music. Contrapuntal writing in the 16<sup>th</sup> Century styles of Palestrina. Byrd and Victoria. Motet in not more than six parts, Prerequisite: MUSC 401.

#### MUSC 413 Music of East Africa

East Africa as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in East Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in East African music.

### MUSC 414 Music of North Africa

North Africa as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in North Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Western and Arabic influences on North African composers.

### MUSIC 416 Musical Traditions of the African Diaspora

African-American religious, cult and popular music from historical, cultural and stylistic perspectives and with special emphasis on the Caribbean and Latin America. The African heritage, retentions and re-interpretations. Thorough knowledge of examples of representative traditions.

#### MUSC 417 Orchestration

<u>The Small Orchestra</u>: Scoring for brass, percussion and harp. The full orchestral Tutti. Rearrangement of music for various sets of transposing instruments including African instruments. Reading from orchestral scores on the piano. <u>The Full Orchestra</u>: Advanced scoring for a full orchestra. Scoring for African ensemble. Microtonal and multiphonic scoring.

#### MUSC 419 Fugue

<u>Basics</u>: writing contrapuntal textures in the 18<sup>th</sup> century style: imitation, invertible counterpoint, Subject and Answer, Countersubject. Exposition of a fugue. (Prerequisite. MUSC 303 and 304). <u>The Complete Fugue</u> Development, writing of episodes, inversion, augmentation, diminution, stretto devices, canon. The final section. Fugue with not more than two subjects.

#### MUSC 421 Practicals I

Continued instrumental study. A commanding performance level shall be the goal of the student at this stage of study.

#### MUSC 422 Practicals II

The student shall give a recital prescribed pieces at the end of the semester to show the extent of skills acquired so far. N.B.: This is a core course for the B. Mus students.

### MUSC 423 Conducting

Conducting patterns, use of hands, starting between beats, conducting techniques and discipline, chorus with accompaniment, dynamics, articulation, etc.

#### MUSC 424 Theories in Western Music

Detailed knowledge and understanding of music theories contained in music treatises and other writings by theorists such as Rameau, Hemholtz, Schenker, Hindemith, Stravinsky, Meyer, Hanslick, etc.

# MUSC 425 Seminar in Composition

Perspectives in music theory and composition. Focus on theoretical and analytical approaches. Students original composition required.

### MUSC 426 Form and Analysis in African Music

An analytical study of form and structure of musical types in Africa. An examination of rhythmic and melodic structures of specific musical types in selected African cultural and social contexts.

### MUSC 427 African-American Music in North America

Survey of the black music of the United States including the spirituals, ragtime, jazz, blues, gospel, rhythm and blues, soul, hip-hop, rap and other popular music styles.

#### MUSC 428 Music Studio

Music sequencing. General concepts. Tracks/channels, Programming instruments. Data input. Time signatures, tempo change, quantization, loops, editing, etc. Students will realize two midi composition projects.

### **BACHELOR OF MUSIC (BMus)**

### MUSC 311 Diatonic Harmony

The diatonic triads of the major key and their inversions. The minor key: its diatonic triads and their inversions. The six-four chord. The chord of the dominant seventh. Key relationship, modulation to related keys. Unessential discords. Auxiliary notes, passing notes, anticipations, suspensions. The chords of the dominant ninth, dominant eleventh, dominant thirteenth.

# MUSC 312 Chromatic Harmony

Chromatic triads and scales. Chromatic chords of the ninth. False notation. Enharmonic modulation. Chromatic chords of the eleventh and thirteenth. The chord of the augmented sixth. Pedals and other sustained notes. Harmony in fewer and more than four parts. Modern harmonic tendencies.

# MUSC 313 Counterpoint

Renaissance Counterpoint: Listening and reading (including sight-singing) of selected excerpts from the works of Palestrina, Victoria, Byrd, Lassus and others. The work of Fux in general aspects only. Species or Strict Counterpoint. Horizontal and vertical interval relationships. Exercises in all the five specifies up to three voices. Baroque Counterpoint: Study and analysis of J. S. Bach's Two-Part and Three-Part Inventions. Quick review of favourite examples of 18<sup>th</sup> century contrapuntal writing. Elementary Two-Part writing and with imitation. Three and four-Part contrapuntal writing. Invertible counterpoint.

# MUSC 314 The Orchestra and Orchestral TEcnhiques

<u>The Orchestra</u>: The Western orchestra: Past and Present. The instruments of the Western orchestra: strings, woodwind, brass, keyboard and percussion instruments. <u>Orchestral musics</u>: Conducting and conductors. Orchestral Techniques: Listening programmes with strategic exercises to test student's grasp of illustrated principles of orchestration. Aspects covered will include: - texture, inter-sectional blends, balance, influence of dynamics, selection of instruments, etc. Selections will cover Baroque, Classical, Romantic and 20<sup>th</sup> Century models. Critical reviews of ensembles of African instruments.

### MUSC 315 Ghanaian Popular Music

Evolution and development of Ghanaian popular music and performance since the 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Impact of traditional and imported performance norms.

### MUSC 317 Music of West and Central Africa

West and Central Africa as geo-cultural areas and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in West and Central Africa Interaction of musical traditions in the precolonial period. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in West and Central Africa music.

# MUSC 318 Music of Southern Africa

Southern Africa as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in Southern Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in Southern African music.

# MUSC 319 Music of the Baroque and Classical Periods

Principal forms, their rise and development. Opera, the masque, the chorale, the oratorio (including the cantata). Occasional music. Baroque instrument music; the Thorough Bass; Handel and Bach. The Classical Period – the break with the Baroque. The sons of Bach; Mozart and contemporaries. The symphony; chamber music; the concerto.

### MUSC 323 Practicals 1

Continued study of the instrument of the student's choice at a still higher level of proficiency based on a systematic teaching programme.

#### MUSC 324 Practicals 11

Advanced study of the instrument of the student's choice. Steady progress is expected of the student at this stage N.B. This is a core course for the B. Mus student

### MUSC 316 African Pop Music

General introduction to the popular music of sub-Saharan African Popular Music in terms of stylistic areas. Relation of popular music to traditional performance and modernisation.

#### **MUSC 321** Introduction to Music Studio

Recording Studio experience. The uses of analog and digital recording devices, special signal processing and digital and analog mixing.

# MUSC 322 Romantic and Twentieth Century Music

Social foundation of Western Romanticism. Heritage of Romantic composers and performers. Precursors to Romanticism in Western music. Prevailing course of development in the period: orchestral, structural and architectonic developments in Opera, symphonic music, song form, etc. Selected composers: Berlioz, Schumann, Wagner, Brahms. Compositional techniques of the twentieth century with emphasis on analytical techniques and style.

#### MUSC 325 Process of Art I

Exploration of elements, forms, functions, meaning and production of music in its sociocultural context. Student outreach programs: both inviting experts to the university and sending students on work experience, research and contextual inquiry projects.

#### MUSC 326 Process of Art II

Continued exploration of elements, forms, functions, meaning and production of music in its socio-cultural context. Student outreach programs: both inviting experts to the university sending students on work experience, research and contextual inquiry projects.

# MUSC 327 Musical Cultures of the World

Contemporary concepts of a world view of music. The concept of musical culture; social and stylistic differentiations within music cultures. Stylistic characteristics of music in the major geo-cultural regions of the world, illustrated through selected recordings, performance organization, musical instruments, concepts of aesthetics, artistic and philosophical values. Survey will include selections from Africa, Caribbean and Latin America, North America and Europe, the Near East and Asia.

### MUSC 411 Extended Composition

Compositional techniques of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century including Secundal, Tertial and Quartal harmony, Dodecaphony, Microtonal Aleatory music. Composition in the styles of the various Africa composers. Prerequisite: MUSC 302.

#### MUSC 412 Extended Composition

Harmonic textures in not more than six voices using both diatonic and chromatic harmony. Writing for strings, woodwinds, brass instruments and the piano. Piano accompaniment. Setting words to music. Unaccompanied choral composition including text-tone relationship in African music. Contrapuntal writing in the 16<sup>th</sup> Century styles of Palestrina, Bryd and Victoria. Motet in not more than six parts. Prerequisite: MUSC 401.

#### MUSC 413 Music Of East Africa

East Africa as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in East Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in East African music.

#### MUSC 414 Music of North Africa

North Africa as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in North Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics as the relationship of music to its culture. Western and Arabic influences on North Africa composers.

#### MUSC 415 Research Methods

The course is intended to equip undergraduate students in Music with the basic skills and techniques they would need in gathering, collating, analyzing and interpreting research data for their own research work. Topics to be discussed include: Design of research, methods and process of research, data collection techniques in the field. Tools of research in music. Analysis and interpretation of Research data. Research proposal and report writing. Recording and transcription.

#### MUSC 416 Musical Traditions of the Africa Diaspora

African-American religious, cult and popular music from historical, cultural and stylistic perspectives and with special emphasis on the Caribbean and Latin America. The African heritage, retentions and re-interpretations. Thorough knowledge of examples of representative traditions.

### MUSC 417 Orchestration

<u>The Small Orchestra</u>: Scoring for brass, percussion and harp. The full orchestral Tutti. Rearrangement of music for various ets of transposing instruments including African instruments. Reading from orchestral scores on the piano. <u>The Full Orchestra</u>: Advanced scoring for a full orchestra. Scoring for African ensemble. Microtonal and multiphonic scoring.

# MUSC 421 Practicals I

Continued instrumental study. A commanding performance at this level shall be the goal of the student at this stage of study.

# MUSC 422 Practicals II

The student shall give a recital of prescribed pieces at the end of the semester to show the extent of skills acquired so far. (N. B. This is a core course for B. Mus. students).

# MUSIC 410 Long Essay/Original Composition/Recital

# MUSC 419 Fugue

<u>Basics</u>: writing contrapuntal textures in the 18<sup>th</sup> century style: imitation, invertible counterpoint. Subject and answer, Countersubject. Exposition of a fugue. (Prerequisite. MUSC 303 and 304). <u>The Complete Fugue</u> Development; writing of episodes, inversion, augmentation, diminution, stretto devices, canon. The final section. Fugue with not more than two subjects.

# MUSC 423 Conducting

Conducting patterns, use of hands, starting between beats, conducting techniques and discipline, chorus with accompaniment, dynamics, articulation, etc.

### **MUSC 424** Theories in Western Music

Detailed knowledge and understanding of music theories contained in music treatises and other writings by theorists such as Rameau, Helmholtz, Schenker, Hindemith, Stravinsky, Meyer, Hanslick etc.

### MUSC 425 Seminar in Composition

Perspectives in music theory and composition. Focus on theoretical and analytical approaches. Students original composition required.

# MUSC 426 Form and Analysis in Africa Music

An analytical study of form and structure of musical types in Africa. An examination of rhythmic and melodic structures of specific musical types in selected African cultural and social contexts.

### MUSC 427 African-American Music in North America

Survey of the black music of the United States including the spirituals, ragtime, jazz, blues, gospel, rhythm and blues, soul, hop-hop, rap and other popular music styles.

#### MUSC 428 Music Studio

Music sequencing. General concepts. Tracks/channels. Programming instruments. Data input. Time signatures, tempo change, quantization, loops, editing, etc. Students will realize two midi composition projects.

# MUSC 430 African Drum Repertoire and Directing

Performance techniques and directing through the preparation and practice of African (an diasporic) drumming repertoires.

# MUSC 432 Area Studies I

Introduction to cultural research and field-research to entail the study of ethnography, instruments and musical styles of prescribed areas in Africa. Field trips to specific cultural events under the guidance of staff.

# **BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS (BFA)**

### LEVEL 100 BFA COURSES

	Courses available in level 100 are compulsory for all students.	
SPAM 121	Introduction to Music	2
SPAM 122	Fundamentals of Music Theory	2
SPAM 123	Contemporary Music in Ghana	2
SPAM 124	Traditional Music of Ghana	2
SPAM 125	Practicals I	2
SPAM 126	Practicals II	2

#### LEVEL 200 BFA COURSES Courses available for level 200 as specified for BA, BFA, BMUS are compulsory for all students (12 Credits) **SPAM 211** Music Theory I 2 2 **SPAM 212** Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint Survey of History of Western Music 2 **SPAM 213** 2 **SPAM 214** Music in African Cultures I 2 Practical II **SPAM 215** 2 **SPAM 216** Practical III **LEVEL 300 BFA COURSES** Students doing Combined Major (alongside courses from other Departments) are required to take the core courses and prescribed Elective to obtain a minimum of 18 credits Core SPAM 311 3 Diatonic Harmony **SPAM 312** 3 Chromatic Harmony SPAM 317 3 Music of West and Central Africa 3 **SPAM 329** Research Methods Electives **SPAM 313** Counterpoint 3 **SPAM 314** The Orchestra and Orchestral Techniques 3 **SPAM 315** Ghanaian Popular Music 3 African Pop Music 3 **SPAM 316** 3 Music of Southern Africa **SPAM 318** 3 Music of the Baroque and Classical Periods **SPAM 319** 3 Introduction to Music Studio **SPAM 321** 3 **SPAM 322** Romantic and Twentieth Century Music 3 **SPAM 323** Practicals I 3 **SPAM 324** Practicals I **SPAM 325** 3 Process of Art I **SPAM 326** Process of Art II 3 3 **SPAM 327** Musical Cultures of the World LEVEL 400 BFA COURSES Students doing a Combined Major (alongside courses from other Departments) are required to take 2 core courses and prescribed Electives to obtain a minimum of 18 credits Core SPAM 410\* Long Essay/ Composition/ Recital 6 SPAM 411\* Twentieth Century Composition 3 Music of East Africa 3 **SPAM 413 SPAM 414** Music of North Africa 3 **Electives**

Musical Traditions of the African Diaspora

3

3

**Extended Composition** 

Orchestration

SPAM 412\*

SPAM 416

SPAM 417\*

SPAM 419	Fugue	3
SPAM 421	Practicals I	3
SPAM 422	Practicals II	3
SPAM 423	Conducting	3
SPAM 424	Theories in Western Music	3
SPAM 425	Seminar in Composition	3
SPAM 426	Form and Analysis in African Music	3
SPAM 427	African-American Music in North America	3
SPAM 428	Music Studio	3
SPAM 430	African Drum Repertoire and Directing	3
SPAM 432	Area Studies I	3

#### SPAM 121 Introduction to Music

Definitions of musical sounds, pitch; duration; intensity, color, clefs and scales (major/minor), key signatures, triads, intervals, etc.

### **SPAM 122** Fundamentals of Music Theory

Musical relationships (melody, rhythm, harmony, and tonal relationship), musical organization (texture, structure and musical style), performing media (musical instruments and ensembles).

### SPAM 123 Contemporary Music in Ghana

The development and current state of Ghanaian art-music, neo-traditional and popular music.

### SPAM 124 Traditional Music of Ghana

Context of traditional music making in Ghana. Performing groups and their music/social organization of traditional music. Recruitment and training of traditional musicians. Instrumental resources of Ghanaian traditional music. Students will watch video tapes and listen to audio cassette recordings of music and dance with emphasis on performance and its organization.

#### SPAM 125 Practicals I

Progressive elementary instructions covering Western and African musical instruments and the voice.

# SPAM 126 Practicals II

Continued elementary instructions covering Western and African musical instruments and the voice.

### SPAM 211 Survey of History of Western Music

Survey of styles in Western Music from ancient times to the present. Emphasis on acquiring a thorough knowledge of specific examples of music representing the principal styles.

# SPAM 212 Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint

Primary trials in root position and their inversions. Writing for four vocal part. Cadences, figured bass, six-four chords, secondary trials, pivot chord modulation, harmonization of melodies, non-harmonic tones, diatonic seventh chord. Piano accompaniment. The single melodic line. Counterpoint as a property of polyphony. The indissoluble association with melody. Melody construction. Dissonance. Treatment in total counterpoint. Passing tone, neighbouring tone or auxiliary tone, suspension, appoggiatura, anticipation, echappee or

escape tone, cambiata. Strict Counterpoint: all species in two parts. Free Counterpoint in two parts. Strict Counterpoint in three parts involving two species against Cantus Firmus. Free Counterpoint in three parts.

### SPAM 213 Survey of History of Western Music

Survey of styles in Western Music from ancient times to the present. Emphasis on acquiring a thorough knowledge of specific examples of music representing the principal styles

#### SPAM 214 Music in African Cultures I

The social context of African music; General characteristics of style. Devices and procedures of music organisation. Instrumental resources. Selected musical types.

#### SPAM 215 Practicals I

Continued individual instrumental instructions. A higher level of study is required at this stage.

### SPAM 216 Practicals II

Progressive individual instrumental instructions ranging from elementary to advanced, covering Western and African musical instruments and the voice, out of which the student is guided to choose one as a MAJOR.

### SPAM 311 Diatonic Harmony

The diatonic triads of the major key and their inversions. The minor key: its diatonic triads and their inversions. The six-four chord. The chord of the dominant seventh. Key relationships. Modulation to related keys. Unessential discords. Auxiliary notes, passing notes, anticipations, suspensions. The chords of the dominant ninth, dominant eleventh, dominant thirteenth.

### SPAM 312 Chromatic Harmony

Chromatic triads and scales. Chromatic chords of the ninth – False notation. Enharmonic modulation. Chromatic chords of the eleventh and thirteenth. The chord of augmented sixth. Pedals and other sustained notes. Harmony in fewer and more than four parts. Modern harmonic tendencies.

# SPAM 314 The Orchestra and Orchestral Techniques

<u>The Orchestra</u>: The Western orchestra: Past and Present. The instruments of the Western orchestra: strings, woodwind, brass, keyboard and percussion instruments. Orchestral musics: Conducting and conductors. <u>Orchestral Techniques</u>: Listening programmes with strategic exercises to test student's grasp of illustrated principles of orchestration. Aspects covered will include: texture, inter-sectional blends, balance, influence of dynamics, selection of instruments, etc. Selections will cover Baroque, Classical, Romantic and 20<sup>th</sup> Century models, Critical reviews of ensembles of African instruments.

# SPAM 317 Music of West and Central Africa

West and Central Africa as geo-cultural areas and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in West and Central Africa. Interaction of musical traditions in the precolonial period. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in West and Central African music.

# SPAM 313 Counterpoint

Renaissance Counterpoint: Listening and reading (including sight-singing) of selected excerpts from the words of Palestrina, Victoria, Byrd, Lassus and others. The work of Fux in general aspects only. Species or Strict Counterpoint. Horizontal and vertical interval relationships. Exercises in all the five species up to three voices. Baroque Counterpoint: Study and analysis of J. S. Bach's Two-Part and Three-Part Inventions. Quick review of favourite examples of 18<sup>th</sup> century contrapuntal writing. Elementary Two-Part writing and with imitation. Three and Four-Part contrapuntal writing. Invertible counterpoint.

### SPAM 315 Ghanaian Popular Music

Evolution and development of Ghanaian popular music and performance since the 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Impact of traditional and imported performance norms.

### **SPAM 316** African Pop Music

General introduction to the popular music of sub-Saharan Africa. Popular Music in terms of stylistic areas. Relation of popular music to traditional performance and modernization.

#### SPAM 318 Music of Southern Africa

Southern African as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in Southern Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in Southern African music.

# SPAM 319 Music of the Baroque and Classical Periods

Principal forms, their rise and development. Opera, the masque, the chorale, the oratorio (INCLUDING THE CANTATA). Occasional music. Baroque instrumental music, the Thorough Bass, Handel and Bach. The Classical Period – the break with the Baroque. The Sons of Bach, Mozart and Contemporaries. The symphony; chamber music, the Concerto.

# SPAM 321 Introduction to Music Studio

Recording Studio experience. The use of analog and digital recording devices, special signal processing and digital and analog mixing.

# SPAM 322 Romantic and Twentieth Century Music

Social foundations of Western Romanticism. Heritage of Romantic composers and performers. Precursors to Romanticism in Western music. Prevailing course of development in the period: orchestral, structural and architectonic developments in Opera, symphonic music, song form, etc. Selected composers: Berloiz, Schumann, Wagner, Brahms, Compositional techniques of the twentieth century with emphasis on analytical techniques and style.

# SPAM 323 Practicals I

Continued study of the instrument of the student's choice at a still higher level of proficiency based on a systematic teaching programme.

# SPAM 324 Practicals II

Advanced study of the instrument of the student's choice. Steady progress is expected of the student at this stage (N.B.: This is a core course for the B. Mus. Student).

### SPAM 325 Process of Art I

Exploration of elements, forms, functions, meaning and production of music in its sociocultural context. Student outreach programs: both inviting experts to the university and sending students on work experience, research and contextual inquiry projects.

### SPAM 326 Process of Art II

Continuing exploration of elements, forms, functions, meaning and production of music in its socio-cultural context. Student outreach programs: both inviting experts to the university and sending students on work experience, research and contextual inquiry projects.

#### SPAM 327 Musical Cultures of the World

Contemporary concepts of a world view of usic. The concept of a musical culture; social and stylistic differentiations within music cultures. Stylistic characteristics of music in the major geo-cultural regions of the world, illustrated through selected recordings, performance organization, musical instruments, concepts of aesthetics, artistic and philosophical values. Survey will include selections from Africa, Caribbean and Latin America, North America and Europe, the Near East and Asia.

#### SPAM 329 Research Methods

This course is intended to equip undergraduate students in Music with the basic skills and techniques they would need in gathering, collating, analyzing and interpreting research data for their own research work. Topics to be discussed include: Designs of research, methods and process of research, data collection techniques in the field. Tools of research in music. Analysis and interpretation of research data. Research proposal and report writing. Recording and transcription.

# **SPAM 411** Twentieth Century Composition

Compositional techniques of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century including Secundal, Tertial and Quartal harmony, Dedecaphony, Microtonal and aleatory music. Composition in the styles of the various African composers. Prerequisite: SPAM 302.

### SPAM 412 Extended Composition

Harmonic textures in not more than six voices using both diatonic and chromatic harmony. Writing for strings, woodwinds, brass instruments and the piano. Piano accompaniment. Setting words to music. Unaccompanied choral composition including text-tone relationship in African music. Contrapuntal writing in the 16<sup>th</sup> Century styles of Palestrina. Byrd and Victoria. Motet in not more than six parts, Prerequisite: SPAM 401.

### SPAM 413 Music of East Africa

East Africa as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in East Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Contemporary trends in East African music.

# SPAM 414 Music of North Africa

North Africa as a geo-cultural area and the concept of musical cultures. Historical background of music in North Africa. A survey of the musical practices with particular reference to musical forms/styles, instruments and aesthetics and the relationship of music to its culture. Western and Arabic influences on North African composers.

# MUSIC 416 Musical Traditions of the African Diaspora

African-American religious, cult and popular music from historical, cultural and stylistic perspectives and with special emphasis on the Caribbean and Latin America. The African heritage, retentions and re-interpretations. Thorough knowledge of examples of representative traditions.

#### SPAM 417 Orchestration

<u>The Small Orchestra</u>: Scoring for brass, percussion and harp. The full orchestral Tutti. Rearrangement of music for various sets of transposing instruments including African instruments. Reading from orchestral scores on the piano. <u>The Full Orchestra</u>: Advanced scoring for a full orchestra. Scoring for African ensemble. Microtonal and multiphonic scoring.

### SPAM 419 Fugue

<u>Basics</u>: writing contrapuntal textures in the 18<sup>th</sup> century style: imitation, invertible counterpoint, Subject and Answer, Countersubject. Exposition of a fugue. (Prerequisite. SPAM 303 and 304). <u>The Complete Fugue</u> Development, writing of episodes, inversion, augmentation, diminution, stretto devices, canon. The final section. Fugue with not more than two subjects.

#### SPAM 421 Practicals I

Continued instrumental study. A commanding performance level shall be the goal of the student at this stage of study.

### SPAM 422 Practicals II

The student shall give a recital prescribed pieces at the end of the semester to show the extent of skills acquired so far. N.B.: This is a core course for the B. Mus students.

### SPAM 423 Conducting

Conducting patterns, use of hands, starting between beats, conducting techniques and discipline, chorus with accompaniment, dynamics, articulation, etc.

#### SPAM 424 Theories in Western Music

Detailed knowledge and understanding of music theories contained in music treatises and other writings by theorists such as Rameau, Hemholtz, Schenker, Hindemith, Stravinsky, Meyer, Hanslick, etc.

### **SPAM 425** Seminar in Composition

Perspectives in music theory and composition. Focus on theoretical and analytical approaches. Students original composition required.

### SPAM 426 Form and Analysis in African Music

An analytical study of form and structure of musical types in Africa. An examination of rhythmic and melodic structures of specific musical types in selected African cultural and social contexts.

# SPAM 427 African-American Music in North America

Survey of the black music of the United States including the spirituals, ragtime, jazz, blues, gospel, rhythm and blues, soul, hip-hop, rap and other popular music styles.

# SPAM 428 Music Studio

Music sequencing. General concepts. Tracks/channels, Programming instruments. Data input. Time signatures, tempo change, quantization, loops, editing, etc. Students will realize two midi composition projects.

#### FACULTY OF LAW

Edward Kofi Quashigah Associate Professor/Dean LLB (Ghana) LLM PhD (Nigeria) Joseph Oduro Nkansah, BA MA (KNUST) Assistant Registrar Emmanuel K. Darkev Assistant Librarian BA Grad Dip Lib Studies (Ghana) # Henrietta J.A.N. Mensa-Bonsu Professor LLB (Ghana) LLM (Yale) Kofi Kumado, LLB LLM (Ghana) Associate Professor # Nii Ashie Kotey, LLB (Ghana) LL.M. PhD (Lond) Associate Professor **Emmanuel Yaw Benneh** Senior Lecturer LLB (Ghana) LLM MLitt (Camb) Kingsley Kuntunkununku Ampofo Senior Lecturer LLB (Ghana) LLM (Camb)LL.M.(George Washington) **Christine Dowuona-Hammond** Senior Lecturer LLB (Ghana) LLM (Michigan) Kwadwo Appiagyei-Atua Senior Lecturer LLB(Ghana )LLM(Dalhousie) DLC(McGill) Nii.Armah Josiah-Aryeh, LLB (Ghana) LLM PhD (Lond) Senior Lecturer Kwame Gyan, LLB (Ghana) LLM (Temple)LLM (N.Y.U.) Lecturer Dominic M. Ayine Lecturer LLB (Ghana) LLM (Michigan)JSM, JSD (Stanford) Raymond A. Atuguba Lecturer LLB (Ghana) LLM, SJD (Harvard) #Abdul Baasit Aziz Bamba, LLB (Ghana) LLM (Harvard)# -Lecturer Adusei Poku, LLB(Ghana)LLM (Alberta) Lecturer **Ama Afful-Hammond** - Lecturer BA,(Cape Coast) LLB(Ghana) LLM(Harvard) William Kissi Agyebeng Lecturer LLB(Ghana) LLM (Dalhousie) LLM(Cornell) **Samuel Obeng Manteaw** Lecturer LLB(Ghana) LLM(Goeorge Washington) LLM(Mc George)

### # Staff on Leave

### REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE LLB PROGRAMME

# 1. Admission Requirements

The entry requirement for the Post-First Degree LLB Programme is a good first degree from a recognized University. A recognized University refers to all Universities accredited by the National Accreditation Board. Suitably qualified applicants are required to participate in a selection examination and an interview.

### 2. Promotion Requirements from Level 300 to 400

- 2a. **Pass:**A student is deemed to have passed, if he/she has a minimum of 30 credits and a maximum of 42 credits of core courses and electives at the end of Level 300.
- 2b. **Withdrawal**: A student who does not pass as prescribed by (2a) shall be asked by the Registrar to withdraw from the University.

# 3. Requirements for Graduation (LLB)

A student shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for graduation if:

- i. He/she has satisfied all General University and Faculty requirements;
- ii. He/she has accumulated a minimum of 72 credits, including all core courses;
- iii. He/she must not have failed any of core courses (where failure means a grade below C);
- iv. He/she must not have failed more than 12 credits of elective courses (where failure means a grade below C).

# AVAILABLE COURSES AND CODES

# **LEVEL 300 COURSES**

	Courses available in Level 300 are compulsory for all students	
FLAW 301	Ghana Legal System	3
FLAW 302	Legal Method	3
<b>FLAW 303</b>	Law of Contract I	3
FLAW 304	Law of Contract II	3
FLAW 305	Constitutional Law I (Constitutional Theory)	3
FLAW 306	Constitutional Law II (Constitution of Ghana)	3
<b>FLAW 307</b>	Torts I (Intentional Tort)	3
<b>FLAW 308</b>	Torts II (Negligence & Defamation)	
FLAW 311	Immovable Property I (Customary Land Law)	3
FLAW 312	Immovable Property II	3
<b>FLAW 313</b>	Criminal Law I (General Principles)	3
FLAW 314	Criminal Law II (Specific Offences)	3
	Elective Courses (Also available in Year II)	
FLAW 321	Public International Law I	3
<b>FLAW 322</b>	Public International Law II	3
FLAW 423	Comparative Law I (Legal Traditions)	3
FLAW 424	Comparative Law II (Comparative Constitutional Law)	3
	LEVEL 400 COURSES	
	Core	
FLAW 401	Jurisprudence I	3
<b>FLAW 402</b>	Jurisprudence II	3
FLAW 433	Equity	3 3 3
FLAW 434	Law of Succession	3
	Elective	
FLAW 400	Long Essay	6
<b>FLAW 405</b>	International Trade and Investment Law I	3
FLAW 406	International Trade and Investment Law II	3
<b>FLAW 425</b>	Administrative Law	3

FLAW 437	Natural Resource Law I	3
FLAW 438	Natural Resource Law II	3
FLAW 441	Intellectual Property Law I	3
FLAW 442	Intellectual Property Law II	3
FLAW 443	Conflict of Laws I (General Part)	3
FLAW 444	Conflict of Laws II	3
FLAW 445	Commercial Law I (Sale of Goods and Hire Purchase)	3
FLAW 446	Commercial Law II (Agency and Banking)	3
FLAW 447	International Human Rights Law I	3
FLAW 448	International Human Rights Law II (Special Topics)	3
FLAW 451	Gender and the Law I	3
FLAW 452	Gender and the Law II (Selected Topics)	3
FLAW 453	Environmental Law I	3
FLAW 454	Environmental Law II	3
FLAW 455	Company Law I	3
FLAW 456	Company Law II	3
FLAW 457	Taxation Law I	3
FLAW 458	Taxation Law II	3
FLAW 461	Family Law I	3
FLAW 462	Family Law II	3
FLAW 463	International Humanitarian Law I	3
FLAW 464	International Humanitarian Law II	3
FLAW 465	Criminology I	3
FLAW 466	Criminology II	3

# **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES**

### FLAW 301 Ghana Legal System

The major legal systems of the world, Classification of the branches of the Law, Introduction of British Jurisdiction into Gold Coast and Sources of Law – Common Law, Equity, Statutes, Subsidiary Legislation, History of the Court System and Jurisdiction and powers of the courts and quasi-judicial bodies. Alternative procedures for the settlement of disputes, The Legal profession and its role in Society and Legal Aid, Language and Study Skills and Legal Writing, Techniques of Legal Research, Oral Presentation.

# FLAW 302 Legal Method

The Nature of Law – Function & Theory of Law, The Theories and mechanics of judicial decision-making, Elements of Civil and Criminal Procedure, The doctrine of Stare decisis and its operation in the Ghana Legal System, General principles of statutory interpretation, Remedies.

# FLAW 303 Law of Contract I

Contract as a legal category in the Ghana Legal Systems Historical development and assumptions Formation of Contract, Enforceability of Agreements as Contracts in Law (Doctrine of Consideration, Formal Requirements). Privity of Contract; Assignments; Agency, The contents and Types of Contracts.

#### FLAW 304 Law of Contract II

Vitiating Factors (Mistake, Misrepresentation, Duress and Undue Influence). Public Policy and Enforcement of Contractual Obligations, Discharge of Contracts, Remedies for Breach of Contract (Damages, Equitable remedies and procedural Strategies), Contract Law and Economic Realities.

### FLAW 305 Constitutional Law I (Constitutional Theory)

Constitutional Law – Problems of definition and content, Constitutionalism, The Relationship between municipal and International Law, Coup de `tats/Revolutions and continuity of Constitutions, The concept of separation of powers, The supremacy of the Constitution and judicial review, The Concept of the Rule of Law, Human Rights, Natural Justice.

# FLAW 306 Constitutional Law II (Constitution of Ghana)

The Constitutional Evolution of Ghana, The Executive, The Parliament, The Judiciary, Independent Institutions, The Rights and Duties of the Citizen, The Law of Citizenship Commissions/ Committees of Enquiry, The Electoral Process, Proceedings involving the Republic, Local Government, Traditional Constitutionalism – Chieftaincy Law, Outlines of Judicial Remedies.

### FLAW 307 Torts I (Intentional Tort)

Nature, History, Aims of the Law of Torts, General Principles of Liability, Choice of Law in torts Cases in Ghana, International Interference with Person and Property, Economic Torts, Nuisance, The rule is <u>Rylands</u> v. <u>Fletcher</u>, Vicarious Liability

### FLAW 308 Torts II (Negligence & Defamation)

General Negligence, Specific Negligence Actions (Employer's liability to his employees, Products Liability, Occupiers Liability, Liability for Statements - Negligent statements, Deceit), Statutory duties, Death in relation to Torts, Defamation.

### FLAW 311 Immovable Property I (Customary Land Law)

- 1. **Preliminary Matters**: The Concept of Land and Immovable Property, The Nature and Scope of the Law of Immovable Property, The Concept of Ownership and the Appropriate Terminology for the Description and Analysis of the System of Land Tenure.
- 2. *The Customary Law Interests in Land*: The Allodial Title, The Usufructuary Interest, Customary Law Tenancies
- 3. **Persons Who Can Hold Interests In Land**: The Stool and Management of Stool Property, The Family a Holder of Interests in Land, Marital Family Property.

### FLAW 312 Immovable Property II

- Common Law Interests in Land: Introduction to the Law of Tenure and Estates, Equitable and Legal Interests, The Law of Landlord and Tenant, Co-Ownership.
- Uncertainty in Land Titles and Insecurity in Land Transactions and Attempted Solutions: Nature, Estoppel, Limitation of Actions, Registration of Instruments Affecting Land, Land Title Registration.
- 3. Compulsory Acquisition and State Administration of Land Introduction to the Law of Natural Resources: Introduction to Minerals and Mining Law, Introduction to Forestry Law, Concessions.
- 4. Introduction to Physical Planning Law
- 5. Land Law Reform

# FLAW 313 Criminal Law I (General Principles)

Nature and Scope of Criminal Law, The Requirements of Criminal Liability and Mens Rea, Causation, Capacity, General Defences, Special Defences: (Intoxication and Insanity, Provocation).

### FLAW 314 Criminal Law II (Specific Offences)

The Law of Attempt – Inchoate Offences and Parties, Abatement and Conspiracy, Offences Against the Person: Homicide, Offences Against the right of property, Offences Against Public Morals and Public Order, Offences Against the State: Treason and Sedition.

### FLAW 321 Public International Law I

Introduction: Nature and Context of International Law, Sources of International Law, Subjects of International Law, State Territory and Jurisdiction, The Law of the Sea, Air and Outer Space.

# FLAW 322 Public International Law II

Individuals, Nationality and state Responsibility, Law of Treaties, Diplomatic Law, Human Rights, Settlement of Disputes, The Use of Force, International Organisation.

#### FLAW 425 Administrative Law

Nature of Administrative Law, Constitutional doctrines and theories relevant to Administrative Law, The Executive Branch of Government: Administrative and Public Sector Institutions, Local Government, The Law making powers of the Administration, Natural Justice and the Administration, Review of discretionary powers, Judicial remedies, Extra-judicial remedies (Commission of Human Rights and Administrative Justice, Administrative Tribunals), Commission and Committee of Enquiry, Proceedings between the state and its servants and agents.

### FLAW 401 Jurisprudence I

Introduction – The Nature of Jurisprudence, Natural Law Theories, Positivism, The Pure Theory of Law, Historical School of Jurisprudence, Realism – American and Scandinavian.

### FLAW 402 Jurisprudence II

Sociological School of Jurisprudence, Customary Law, Marxist Theory of Law and State, Theories of Rights – Hohfeldian Rights, Human Rights (if not offered as an Elective) etc., Gender and the Law, Law and Development, Islamic Law

# FLAW 433 Equity

Historical Background: Origin, Nature and Development of Equity. Maxims of Equity, Remedies: Specific Performance, Injunctions, Rectification, Rescission, Account, Delivery up and Cancellation of Documents., Declaratory Judgement, Uses and Trusts.

#### FLAW 434 Law of Succession

- 1. Pledges and Mortgages
- 2. Succession

Testate: Customary and Statutory

Intestate: i. A brief outline of the Customary aspect.

- ii. Intestate Succession Law, 1985 (PNDCL. 111
- iii. Effect of PNDCL.111 on (a) Marriage Ordinance, Cap. 127, (b) Marriage
- of Mohammedan Ordinance, Cap 129, (c) Customary Law.
- 3. The Dead as property.

#### FLAW 435 International Trade & Investment Law I

The Law of international Trade – the importance of trade; sources of Law of International Trade law; formulating agencies etc., etc. The outline of the sale transaction – International Sales of Goods; special terms, INCOTERMS etc. International Sales contracts based on Sea carriage – c.i.f., fob, C & F, ex works etc. Insurance of Goods in the International Sale Transaction (in outline). Payment in international sales (Letters of Credit etc.) Disputes in international transactions – the conflict of laws, the problems of conflict, proper law of the contract etc.; proceedings and jurisdiction; the Mareva injunction; the Mareva injunction; the enforcement of foreign judgments and awards.

### FLAW 436 International Trade & Investment Law II

Introductory – Principal issues in controversy regarding foreign investments and the Sovereign Authority of states over foreign investments. International Contracts, Nationalisation and Compensation, Permanent Sovereignty of states over natural resources, Codes of conduct for Multinational Corporations, Transfer of Technology, New Methods of Investment Dispute Settlement.

#### FLAW 437 Natural Resource Law I

**Rights, Institutions and Non-Financial Obligations:** Introductory Survey of the Mining Sector, Mineral Exploration and Production Rights, Introductory Survey of the Petroleum Sector, Petroleum Exploration and Production Rights, Land rights and Mineral/Petroleum Rights, Environmental and Safety Issues in Mineral/Petroleum Operations, The Mineral Resources of the Seabed and Ocean Floor, Legal Regulation of Trees and Forests.

### FLAW 438 Natural Resource Law II

*Marketing and Financial Issues:* Financing Mineral and Petroleum Operations, The fiscal Regime for Mineral and Petroleum Operations, Marketing Arrangements for Mineral/Petroleum, Exchange Control, Electricity Supply Arrangements, Stability Issues, Dispute Settlement.

### FLAW 431 Intellectual Property Law I

- 1. Introduction to Intellectual Property Law: Historical background, characteristics and definition of intellectual property law. Main fields of intellectual property namely, patents, utility models, industrial designs, trade marks, trade secrets, copyright law neighbouring rights
- 2. Patents: Evolution of patent law and its justification, Conditions of Patentability, National, Regional and International administration of the patent system, Rights of the Patentee and scope of protection, Utility models
- 3. Copyright Law and Neighbouring rights: Historical development of copyright law national and international levels, Basic principles of copyright law, The impact of emerging technologies on copyright, Authors societies, Neighbouring Rights.

#### FLAW 432 Intellectual Property Law II

- Trade Marks and Unfair Competition: Introductory overview of trade mark law, Trade
  mark rights and protection, National and International administration of works and
  registration, General principles of unfair competition law, The Economic tort of passing
  off.
- **2. Industrial Design:** Objective of an industrial design Legal System, The varying regimes of industrial design Law National and International.
- **3.** *Confidential Information and Trade Secrets:* The Nature of Protectable Confidential Information and its obligations, Employee relationships, Defence and remedies.

- **4.** *Transfer of Technology*: The concept of technology transfer, Licensing agreements including compulsory licensing, Economic effects of Intellectual Property, Ghanaian Law and Practice on technology Transfers.
- 5. Regional Arrangements

#### FLAW 443 Conflict of Laws I (General Part)

Introduction to the Conflict of Laws. Concept and Meaning of Foreign Law; proof of Foreign Law; Exclusion of Applicable Foreign Law. Domicile – The Traditional Rules and their Application in Ghana; Developments Around the World. Jurisdiction – In personam; In Rem; Exceptions to Jurisdiction – sovereign immunity. Foreign Judgements and Foreign Arbitral Awards. Contracts – Determination of the Proper Law, Law governing Specific Topics. Torts – Historical Development of the rule for Determining the Applicable Law; Various Views as to the Applicable Law – Lex Loci; Phillips v. Eyre as modified by Chaplin v. Boys, Proper Law of Tort.

### FLAW 444 Conflict of Laws II

Movable and Immovable property, Succession, Family Law (in outline only) – Capacity to marry; Matrimonial uses; Recognition of Foreign Decrees. Domestic Relations – Custody, Guardianship, Legitimacy, Legitimation and Adoption. Classification, Incidental Question, Renvoi, Substance and Procedure, Theories and Methods.

# FLAW 445 Commercial Law I (Sale of Goods and Hire Purchase)

- Sale of Goods: Nature and Formation of a Contract of Sale, Types of obligations
  Created by the Sale of Goods Act, Duties of the Seller, Duties of the Buyer, Transfer of
  Property and risk, Remedies of the Seller, Remedies of the Buyer, C.I.F. AND F.O.B.
  Sales
- 2. The Law On Hire-Purchase: Nature of Hire Purchase Agreements, History of Hire Purchase Law in Ghana (pre 1958 to date), Hirer's right of termination and Completion, Owner's right of recovery, Implied terms, Third Party Rights.

# FLAW 446 Commercial Law II (Agency and Banking)

Definition and Existence of Agency, Capacity to act as Principal, Capacity to act as Agent, Agent's duties to his Principal, Agent's rights against the Principal, Relationship of Principal and Agent with third Party, Banks, Banking, and Non-Banking Financial Institutions, Negotiable Instruments and their Kin, Banker-Customer Relations, Securities Regulation.

### FLAW 447 International Human Rights Law I

The Evolution of the Concept of Human Rights, Historical Antecedents of Human Rights, The United Nations Human Rights System, the European System for the Protection of Human Rights, The Inter-American Human Rights System, The African System of Human and People's Right System, The CSCE and the Helsinki Final Act, Non-Governmental Organizations, Domestic Absorptions.

### FLAW 448 International Human Rights Law II (Specified Topics)

International Humanitarian Law, The Principle of Equality or Non-Discrimination with Particular Reference to Women's Rights, The Rights of the Child, Freedom of Opinion and Expression, Human Rights and the Criminal Justice System, The Rights of Minorities and Indigenous Peoples, The International Law of Refugees and Aliens, Human Rights in Cross-Cultural Perspective.

#### FLAW 451 Gender and the Law I

Gender from an Historical and Anthropological Perspective, Women's Status from a Cultural Perspective: Customary Norms and Societal Values, Gender and Global Issues: (Population Planning, Women and the

World's Economy, Women and Political Leadership, Women and Pornography; Women and Prostitution).

### FLAW 452 Gender and the Law II (Selected Topics)

- Legal issues in Family Law: Marriage, Divorce, Custody and Support of Children, Surrogate Mother Contracts.
- Gender and health Legal Issues Involving Reproductive Matters: Access to Contraception, Abortion, Sterilization, Infanticide, Drug and Alcohol Abuse During Pregnancy, Female Circumcision
- 3. Legal Issues Involving Gender and Criminal Law: rape, Domestic Violence
- 4. Issues Involving Education
- Gender and Employment: Legal Issues Involving Restrictive Access to Certain Occupations; discriminatory Practices in Hiring and promotion; Sexual Harassment, Family Leave Policies.
- 6. Legal Issues Involving Women and Property; Women and Inheritance
- 7. Legal Issues Involving Women and Development; Women in Political Process

### FLAW 453 Environmental Law I

Introduction: Evolution, Nature, Object and Development of International Environmental Law and Policy. The Sources of International Environmental Law. Breaches of Environmental Law and Liability for Environmental Harm, Regulation of Environmental Sectors – International/Domestic (Protection of Marine Environment Against Pollution, Protecting Inland Waters and Rivers, Combating Air Pollution, Protection of Wildlife). Trans Sectoral Problems (Toxic or Dangerous Products and Wastes, Radio activity, Ozone Depletion, Global Warming). Environmental Impact Assessment.

# FLAW 454 Environmental Law II

Marine Environment, Biodiversity Conservation, Regionalism: Africa and the EC, The Ghanaian Environment, Trade, War, Human Rights and the Environment: An overview.

# FLAW 465 Criminology I

The meaning, nature and scope of criminology. The evolution of criminological thought: anthropological theories; biological theories, socio-economic and environmental theories, War, migration and other factors. Phenomenology, Aetiology of crime; Victimology. Legal principles relating to insanity, mental deficiency and other forms of mental in capacity. Criminological Aspects of Victimless Offences: Prostitution, Homosexuality and Lesbianism; Gambling. Crimes of Violence: Robbery, Homicide, Rape and Sexual Offences. Organised Crime: White Collar Offences and Economic Crimes. Theories of Criminal Behaviour.

# FLAW 466 Criminology II

- 1. Drug Addiction and Alcoholism: Drug Law Enforcement. Juvenile Gangs and Delinquency; Child Abuse and Juvenile Justice.
- 2. Sentencing; Theories of Punishment: Custodial And Non-Custodial Punishment: Community Service.
- 3. The Prisons, Borstal Institutions and Prisoners' Rights, Treatment Techniques and Strategies.
- 4. U.N. Standard Minimum Rules, Torture.
- 5. Health Needs of Prisoners, Vocational, Technical and Religious Orientation.
- 6. The Police and Law Enforcement Mob Control.
- 7. Criminological Research, Statistics and Forecasting.
- 8. Traditional and Modern Crime Control Programmes and Roles of NGOs, Social Workers, and Religious Bodies.
- 9. Destitution: Orphanage; Street Children; Begging for Alms, the Aged and Handicapped, Including Lepers and Lunatic Patients.

# FACULTY OF SOCIAL STUDIES

S. Agyei-Mensah BA, (Ghana) MPhil, PhD(Trondheim) - Dean

W.N. Torvinyo BA, MBA (Ghana) - Faculty Officer

# DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY AND HERITAGE STUDIES

# **FACULTY**

Kodzo Gavua, BA (Ghana) M A PhD(Calgary)	-	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept
Professor James R. Anquandah, BA Dip Arch (Gh) M	litt (Oxf)-	Professor
Professor H.N.A Wellington,	-	Professor
Professor James Boachie-Ansah ,BA MA (Ghana)	-	Associate Professor
Dr. Yaw Bredwa-Mensah, BA Mphil nPhd (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
Dr. Benjamin W. Kankpeyeng, BA Gh)MA PhD (Strag	ekyde)	Lecturer
Dr. Derek Watson,	-	Lecturer
Mr. John Ako Okoro, BA Mphil (Gh)	-	Lecturer
Mr. S. N. Nkumbaan, BA Mphil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Mr. William Narteh Gblerkpor, BA Mphil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Mr. Fritz Biveridge, BA Mphil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Ms. Joyce Dartey	-	Assistant Lecturer
Ms. Gertrude Aba Mansah Eyifa	-	Assistant Lecturer

# BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMME

# LEVEL 100 COURSES

	LEVEL 100 COURSES	
First Semester		Credits
ARCH 101	Approaches to the Study of the Past	3
ARCH 103	Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	3
Second Semeste	er	
ARCH 102	Introduction to the Archaeology of Ghana	3
ARCH 104	African Cultural Heritage	3
	LEVEL 200 COURSES	
First Semester		
ARCH 201	Fundamentals of Archaeological Science	3
ARCH 203	Human Origins and Cultural Foundations in Africa	3
Second Semester		
ARCH 202	Foundations of Old and New World Civilizations	3
ARCH 204	Early Civilizations of Africa	3

#### LEVEL 300 COURSES

#### First Semester

Students who intend to major in Archaeology and Heritage Studies, or combine Archaeology and Heritage Studies with another discipline must take all three core courses, and at least one elective course. Students, who intend to minor in Archaeology and Heritage Studies, must take ARCH 305, and one other core course.

CORE COUR	SES	CREDITS
ARCH 301	Archaeology and the Natural Environment	3
ARCH 305	Method and Theory of Archaeology	3
ELECTIVES		
ARCH 303	Introduction to Theories of Culture	3
ARCH 307	Art History of Ghana	3
ARCH 309	Archaeology and Tourism in Ghana	3
ARCH 311	Foragers and Farmers in West Africa's Prehistory	3
ARCH 313	Introduction to Physical Anthropology	3

#### **Second Semester**

Students who intend to major in Archaeology and Heritage Studies, or combine Archaeology and Heritage Studies with another discipline, must take both core courses, and at least one elective course. Students, who intend to minor in Archaeology and Heritage Studies, must take at least one core course and one elective course.

### **CORE**

ARCH 302 ARCH 304 ELECTIVES	Archaeology of West Africa: 500 B.C. – A.D. 1950 Ethnoarchaeology of Africa	3 3
ARCH 306	Public Policy and Heritage Management in Ghana	3
ARCH 308	Archaeology, Anthropology and Cultural Evolution	3
ARCH 312	Introduction to Human Osteology and Forensic Anthropology	3

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

### **First Semester**

Students who major in Archaeology and Heritage Studies must take all core courses and at least three elective courses. Students, who or combine Archaeology and Heritage Studies with another discipline, must take all core courses and at least one elective course. Students, who minor in Archaeology and Heritage Studies, must take at least one core course, and one elective course.

CORE		CREDITS
*ARCH 405	Archaeological Field Methods and Techniques	3
*ARCH 417	Ethnographic Field Methods and Techniques	3

#### **ELECTIVES**

ARCH 401	Information Technology in Cultural and Heritage Studies	3
ARCH 403	Cross-Cultural Contacts and Historical Archaeology of Africa	3
ARCH 407	Archaeology of the African Diaspora	3
ARCH 409	Introduction to Museum Studies	3
ARCH 411	Palaeo – Historical Demography of Africa	3
ARCH 413	Landscape Archaeology	3
ARCH 415	Zooarchaeology	3

#### **Second Semester**

Students, who major in Archaeology and Heritage Studies, must take all core courses and at least three elective courses. Students, who combine Archaeology and Heritage Studies with another discipline, must take all core courses and at least one elective course. Students, who minor in Archaeology and Heritage Studies, must take at least one core course.

CORE		CREDITS
ARCH 402	Post-field Laboratory Analysis	3
ARCH 404	Cultural Resource Management in Ghana	3
ELECTIVES		
ARCH 406	Monument Conservation	3
ARCH 408	Human Diversity, Peace and Conflict Management	3
ARCH 410	Long Essay	6
ARCH 412	Gender in Archaeology	3
ARCH 414	Popular Culture in Ghana	3
ARCH 416	Introduction to Economic Anthropology	3
**TL	as a courses will be taken in a six week field school during th	a long vagation

\*\*These courses will be taken in a six-week field school during the long vacation. The student will be required to contribute towards the cost of academic facilities, transportation, accommodation, and subsistence as determined by the Department.

# **COURSE OUTLINES**

### **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

All level 100 Bachelor of Arts students must take all of the following courses:

# ARCH 101: Approaches to the Study of the Past

This course is an overview of Archaeology as a field of study that builds bridges with other subfields of Anthropology, such as Physical Anthropology, Cultural Anthropology, Historical Linguistics, and Art History. Topics include method and theory, aims and goals of Archaeology.

# ARCH 102: Introduction to the Archaeology of Ghana

The course introduces the student to the history of archaeology in Ghana, and to the information archaeological research has provided about Ghana's cultural heritage over the last 2,500 years. The student will undertake at least one field trip to relevant sites that the instructor may choose.

# **ARCH 103:** Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

This course will, first, guide the student to understand what Cultural Anthropology is and, second, address the concept of culture, processes of cultural transformation through time and space, and cultural relativity. The influence of globalization on the culture of Ghanaians will be examined.

### **ARCH 104:** African Cultural Heritage

The course is designed to enable the student to understand what the "African Cultural Heritage" is. After a definition of the "African Cultural Heritage", emphasis will be placed on the material, social and ideological behaviour of Africans from the earliest times to the present, as revealed by archaeological, historical and the ethnographic evidence.

#### LEVEL 200 COURSES

# ARCH 201: Fundamentals of Archaeological Science

The course outlines the framework within which archaeologists work, and also examines the methods, goals and theoretical concepts used in accomplishing the task of reconstructing and explaining past behaviour patterns. It deals with the nature, origins and growth of archaeology; archaeological cultures and contexts; categories of archaeological evidence; formation and transformation of sites; site survey, excavation; dating methods, reconstruction, description, analysis, and interpretation of artefacts.

### **ARCH 202:** Foundations of Old and New World Civilizations

The course will guide the student to understand the evolution of human beings, and the spread of early peoples across Africa, Europe, Asia, the Americas and Australia. It will deal with environmental, demographic, technological, economic and other changes by which people turned from foraging to food-production. Factors that led to the development of the world's earliest "civilizations" in the Near East, Meso-America, Egypt, the Indus Valley and China will be examined.

# ARCH 203: Human Origins and Cultural Foundations in Africa

The course traces bio-cultural and social developments in Africa from the earliest times, including the beginnings of domestication and settled life. Hominid sites and the Stone Age sequence in Africa, the ecology of early human forms, prehistoric art of Africa, including symbolism, will be examined.

# **ARCH 204:** Early Civilizations of Africa

The course will examine the environmental, social and cultural dynamics that led to urbanism and other aspects of cultural transformation in Africa before the advent of European colonialism. Topics include concepts of civilization, civilization of Africa, including those of the Nile Valley, the Horn of Africa, the Western Sudan, Zimbabwe, the Inland Niger Delta and the West African Rainforest. The role of the peripheries in the development of these centres will be looked at.

# **LEVEL 300 COURSES**

ARCH 301: Archaeology and the Natural Environment

This course deals with the interaction between people and their ever-changing environment. It is aimed at making cultural behaviour intelligible by relating it to the physical world in which it develops. Topics include human settlement behaviour, patterns of exploiting and conserving the environment, and the influence of the environment on the archaeological record.

### ARCH 302: Archaeology of West Africa: 500 B.C. – A.D. 1950

The course will enable the student to understand the inception of present-day complex societies of West Africa and how they evolved, and their vicissitudes in the period 500 B.C. to A.D. 1950. Themes include general characteristics of West African societies in the Iron Age, origins of copper and iron technology and their effects on local societies, megalith and tumuli sites of the Western Sudan, urbanism, and trade networks and contacts in West Africa.

#### **ARCH 303:** Introduction to Theories of Culture

The course is aimed at providing the student with different perspectives of what culture is. Various definitions and theories of culture, including theories that explain spatial and temporal transformations of culture will be discussed. Examples will be drawn from Ghana and other countries in Africa and beyond to enable the student to understand culture from a global perspective.

# ARCH 304: Ethnoarchaeology of Africa

The course will guide the student to understand what ethnoarchaeology is, and to acquire skills, which would enable her or him to practice it. Following a general discussion of its background, the student will be introduced to key concepts, theories, methods and techniques of the field. Lectures will be combined with class discussions of specific case studies, and the student will have the opportunity to test her or his knowledge in the field.

In addition, the student will guided to conduct an independent research and prepare a report.

### ARCH 305: Method and Theory of Archaeology

The course will guide the student to have clear understanding of the nature and purpose of archaeology. Through formal lectures, group presentations and class discussions, students will learn specific methods and strategies archaeologists employ to gather, classify, analyze, interpret and present data. Key concepts and theoretical perspectives, which influence archaeological enquiry, will be studied. By the end of the course, the student should know how to design and conduct research, and to write a decent report as an amateur archaeologist.

### ARCH 306: Public Policy and Heritage Management in Ghana

The course will train the student to be able to examine how public policy impacts upon the preservation of archaeological and historical resources. The student will learn about world perspectives of heritage management; and about how to review legislation (national and international), protective and planning procedures that influence the preservation, conservation and illicit trafficking of cultural objects.

### ARCH 307: Art History of Ghana

The course focuses on the character and meaning of art works in Ghana over the period 2000 B.C. to the present. Lectures cover topics such as the development of art history as a discipline, artist, and art. Regional case studies of prehistoric, historic and contemporary art in Ghana, as well as continuity and change in art through time and space will also be addressed.

# ARCH 308: Archaeology, Anthropology and Cultural Evolution

The course examines culture as a concept, and the evolution of culture in time and space from anthropological and archaeological perspectives. It will guide the student to gain insights into the history and evolution of languages, and into variables that influence the transformation of culture in various regions.

### ARCH 309: Archaeology and Tourism in Ghana

This course will help students to understand the "tourist culture" and its effect on the hosts and the environment. It will involve studies of tourism and its role in acculturation, modernization, and economic development. Tourism will be analyzed as a cultural phenomenon with complex meanings for both host and guest societies. Issues of cultural and artistic authenticity, identity production and marketing, and modification of both the tourist and the toured will be addressed. The student will be trained to package archaeological resources and the historic environment for tourism purposes, and will be encouraged to develop class projects, which will offer her or him the opportunity to develop research skills in the ethnographic study of tourism in context.

### ARCH 311: Foragers and Farmers in West Africa's Prehistory

The course covers the origins and development of various groups of people and their lifestyles during prehistoric times in West Africa against the background of a changing natural environment. Themes include hunter-gatherer and food-producing economies, prehistoric stone technology, and prehistoric crafts and arts. Students will learn about indigenous farming systems, and the use of paleontology, geomorphology, and various dating schemes that pertain to archaeological research in West Africa.

### ARCH 312 Introduction to Human Osteology and Forensic Anthropology

The course focuses on the human skeletal morphology, and on the study of physical evidence as a means to resolving issues involving criminal investigations, environment analyses and assessment. The student will learn how to identify skeletal remains, both whole and fragmentary, how to estimate age, sex, ancestry, and stature of an individual using laboratory and imaging techniques.

# **ARCH 313: Introduction to Physical Anthropology**

This course is a survey of human evolution, variation and adaptation. Knowledge about human beings as biological organisms is integrated with human ways of life for a biocultural approach to human evolution. The student will learn about human and non-human primates, human heredity, and variability of modern populations and fossil records of early hominids and hominoids. The course will enable the student to think critically about human evolution and diversity, and to link the view of the past to the present conditions of human species.

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

### ARCH 401: Information Technology in Cultural and Heritage Studies

In this course, the student will be trained in the use of computers and other digital equipment with which archaeologists gather, record, classify and analyse data. They will specifically train in the use of the internet as a research tool, and how to use the computer to digitize data, to produce maps, and to undertake desktop and website publishing as well as digital exhibition.

### ARCH 402: Human Diversity, Peace and Conflict Management

The course deals with variability in human biology and culture on the basis of available archaeological and ethnographic evidence. The concepts of ethnicity, pluralism, conflict, peace, and settlement patterns will be defined. Examples will be drawn from selected groups of people to enable the student to understand and appreciate how variations and similarities in cultures have been engendered by environmental changes, and by human-made events such as the quest for resources, slavery, colonization trends, commerce and religious activity. Indigenous conflict management strategies of the selected groups, as well as commonalities in the cultures of different groups, which could foster harmony and peaceful coexistence will also be studied.

### ARCH 403: Cross-Cultural Contacts and Historical Archaeology of Africa

This course provides insights into cross-cultural contacts and historical archaeology in Africa. The student will be guided to understand how cross-cultural contacts have influenced the evolution and development of various traits of the contemporary culture of Africans. He or she will be taught how to use oral, archival and other written data, as well as historical linguistics as adjuncts to the archaeological record in the interpretation of the cultural heritage of Africa for purposes social and economic development.

### ARCH 404: Cultural Resource Management

The course deals with public policy and efforts to preserve and protect archaeological and historical sites and resources and examines topics such as the public and archaeology, value and destruction of archaeological resources, looting of, and illicit traffic in cultural resources, the International trade in art, the politics of cultural resource management, International conventions and local laws on the protection of archaeological and historical heritage; relationships between archaeological research, restoration, preservation, presentation of cultural resources and tourism; major archaeological sites and monuments in Ghana; environmental impact assessment; the restoration projects of Cape Coast and Elmina Castles as case studies.

### ARCH 405: Archaeological Field Methods and Techniques

The course involves the participation of the student in actual fieldwork over a six-week period. While in the field, the student will learn and practice various methods and techniques, which archaeologists employ to gather primary data. Practical work will be combined with formal lectures and seminars. In addition to living under and experiencing actual conditions of field research, the student will train in archaeological field survey, which will include excavation. She or he will also train in data processing, recording, analysis, and interpretation, and in packing and shipping of collections.

#### ARCH 406: Monument Conservation

This course involves analysis of the values of sites with monuments; mutual relationships between archaeological research, tourism, presentation, restoration and maintenance; causes of damage; international conventions and local laws concerning the protection of archaeological heritage; methods of research, restoration and presentation.

# ARCH 407: Archaeology of the African Diaspora

The course will examine the nature, history and culture of the African Diaspora as found on the African continent, Europe, the Americas and elsewhere. Among key issues on which the course will focus are variability, continuity and change in the cultures of different groups of Diasporan Africans, and relationships that are found between major environmental challenges as well as historical events such as the Islamic Jihads, Trans-Saharan Trade, the Trans-

Atlantic Slave Trade, colonialism, and Plantation Slavery in West Africa and the relocation and redistribution of African populations in Africa.

### **ARCH 408: Post-field Laboratory Analysis**

The course is a continuation of CUHS 405. It deals with post-field processing, preservation, conservation, cataloging, packaging and storage of data. The student will be trained in methods of classification and analyses of data in an off-field laboratory.

### **ARCH 409:** Introduction to Museum Studies

The course will introduce the student to the long-term conservation and management of cultural materials in a museum setting. Topics include processing procedures in conservation, restoration, long-term storage, laboratory maintenance, cataloguing procedures and the management and administration of museum collections.

# ARCH 410: Long Essay

This course will require the student to undertake independent field research and prepare, with adequate supervision by a Senior Member, a Long Essay of not more than 800 words (excluding appendices, photographic plates, maps, drawings and bibliography) on a topic of his or her choice. The topic must be chosen with the guidance of a supervisor, and approved by a meeting of Senior Members of the department. It may cover any aspect of Ghanaian culture history, archaeology and ethnography.

### ARCH 411: Palaeo – Historical Demography of Africa

The course provides data on the development of human population in Africa from the Palaeolithic to the modern era, and deals with the methods and theories of research, distribution patterns of African prehistoric and historic populations, demographic variables of societal changes, demographic results of social, economic and cultural innovations in the last 300 years; multi-disciplinary approach in demographic enquiry and archaeological research designing for probing demographic pattern of a site complex.

### **ARCH 412: Gender in Archaeology**

The course will examine the concept and theories of gender in relation to the archaeological record. It will train students to understand relationships that are found between gender and the use of space and material culture; technology and gender; food systems and gender; and images and gender relations. Various examples in gender studies in archaeology will be discussed critically.

# ARCH 413: Landscape Archaeology

This course is designed to introduce students to the concept of landscape and a range of archaeological landscape methods and techniques. It will examine how indigenous practices interacted with the physical environment to shape the landscape over time. Also of interest are the Muslim and European encounters and their impact on the landscapes across Ghana.

# **ARCH 414: Popular Culture in Ghana**

The course examines the influence of global processes, including industrialization, capitalist expansion, transformational migration, environmental change, and international tourism on the life-ways of Ghanaians. The nature, origin, meaning and effects of specific trends and patterns of communication, and behaviour related to the performing arts, religion, funerals, and fashion, among others, on the construction of identities will be identified and analyzed critically.

### ARCH 415: Zooarchaeology

This course involves a study of animal remains recovered from archaeological sites and how these remains reflect past human economies (e.g. dietary patterns); hunting strategies; the transition from hunting to herding of animals; the social and cultural value and role of livestock/animals in human symbolic and social systems; ethnicity; past environmental and ecological conditions; seasonality and site occupation; human migration and/or diffusion of food production technology across the world. The course will be based on a lecture series and practical laboratory classes with emphasis on the recovery, identification, and quantitative analysis of animal remains from archaeological sites.

# **ARCH 416: Introduction to Economic Anthropology**

In this course, economics will be seen as an integral part of 'culture'. Students will be guided to study and understand specific issues that pertain to the social and cultural context within which economic activities are pursued particularly in sub-Sahara Africa. Relationships that are found between systems of production and distribution and the promotion of unity, peace and harmony among African societies will be defined and discussed. Attention will also be paid to specific relationships that are found between global economic systems and social formation processes, settlement, population growth, environment, consumption, and religion of indigenous peoples, among others. Student projects that investigate the culture of various work environments and markets in both rural and urban settings in Ghana and elsewhere will be an integral component of the course.

# **ARCH 417: Ethnographic Field Methods**

The course involves the participation of the student in actual fieldwork over a six-week period. While in the field, the student will learn and practice various methods and techniques, which ethnographers employ to gather primary data. Practical work will be combined with formal lectures and seminars. In addition to living under and experiencing actual conditions of field research, the student will train in ethnographic and other anthropological field survey, which will include the collection of oral accounts. She or he will also train in data processing, recording, analysis, and interpretation, and in photography and videography.

# DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

# **FACULTY**

111001		
E.B.B. Gyebi, BSc (K'si) MSc, MCP (South Bank, Lond)	-	Lecturer/Head of Dept
J.A. Aryeetey, BSc (K'si) MSc (Lagos)	-	Lecturer
Isaac Odoom, BSc (Ghana) MSc (Essex)	-	Lecturer
B.S-K. Wiredu	-	Lecturer
BSc MSc PGCE (South Bank) MBA (Lond)		
J.K. Ecklu, BSc MBA (Ghana)	-	Tutor
Matilda S. Wilson	-	Tutor
BSc (K'si) MBA (Gh) - MIS (Belgium) PGDAC (India)		
K.A. Debrah, BSc (K'si) MSc (UK)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
Owusu-Barfi, A. BSc (Ghana) MSc ( Denmark)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
G.O. Canacoo, BSc (K'si) MSc (UK), MBCS	-	Part-Time Lecturer
C. Nartey, BSc (Caltech) MSc, PGCE (Sanford),	-	Part-Time Lecturer
MGHIE, MIEEE, SMISA		

# LEVELS 100, 200, 300 & 400 COURSES BSc Single Subject Major

# Core (73 credits) Introduction to Computer Science I

COMP 101	Introduction to Computer Science I	3
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Science II	3
COMP 201	Information Systems	3
COMP 202	Programming using Java	3
COMP 203	Computer Systems	2
COMP 204	File Organization	1
COMP 205	Principles of Programming	3
COMP 206	Data Structures	1
MATH 201	Algebra	3
MATH 203	Calculus II	3
COMP 301	Systems Analysis and Design	4
COMP 302	Databases	3
COMP 303	High Level Programming	4
COMP 304	Computer Organization & Assembly Language Programming	3
COMP 401	Operating Systems	4
COMP 402	Systems Programming	4
COMP 403	Computer Hardware	3
COMP 407	Compiling Techniques	3
PHYS 417	Analogue Electronics	3
PHYS 438	Digital Electronics	3
COMP 410	Project	8
COMP 411	Microprocessor Laboratory	1
STAT 201	Introductory Probability I (Pre-req. MATH 101, 103)	2
STAT 204	Introductory Probability II (Pre-Req. STAT 201)	3
	Electives (Minimum of 25 credits)	
COMD 404	Group A: (Select at least 12 Credits)	2
COMP 404	Microprocessor Interfacing	3
COMP 405	Simulation	3
COMP 406	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	3

COMP 408 COMP 409 COMP 412 MATH 311	Data Communications and Networking Computer Graphics Introduction to Expert Systems Numerical Methods (Pre-requisite MATH 203)	3 3 3 3
MATH 302 MATH 305 STAT 203 STAT 303 STAT 405 STAT 406 ADMN 303 ECON 419 ECON 422	Group B: (Select at least 12 Credits) Linear Algebra: (Pre-requisite MATH 201) Calculus Of Several Variables (Pre-requisite MATH 203) Elementary Statistical Methods Statistical Methods I (Pre-req. STAT 204) Regression Analysis(Pre-req. STAT 304, MATH 302) Multivariate Methods (Pre-req. STAT 302, MATH 302) Computer Applications in Management Operations Research I Operations Research II BSc Combined Major	3 3 4 3 3 3 3 3
GOV 50 404	Core: 50 Credits	•
COMP 101	Introduction to Computer Science I	3
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Science II	3
COMP 201	Information Systems	3
COMP 202 COMP 203	Programming using Java	3 2
COMP 203	Computer Systems File Organization	1
COMP 205	Principles of Programming	3
COMP 206	Data Structures	1
MATH 201	Algebra	3
MATH 203	Calculus II	3
COMP 301	Systems Analysis and Design	4
COMP 302	Databases	3
COMP 303	High Level Programming	4
COMP 304	Computer Organization & Assembly Language Programming	3
COMP 401	Operating Systems	4
COMP 402	Systems Programming	4
COMP 407	Compiling Techniques	3
G01/D 102	Electives: (9 credits from below)	-
COMP 403	Computer Hardware	3
COMP 404	Microprocessor Interfacing	3
COMP 405	Simulation	3
COMP 406	Design and Analysis of Algorithms  Deta Communications and Naturalizing	3
COMP 408	Data Communications and Networking	3
COMP 409 COMP 412	Computer Graphics Introduction to Expert Systems	3
PHYS 417	Introduction to Expert Systems Analogue Electronics OR	3
PHYS 438	Digital Electronics	3
COMP 410	Project**	8
	is <b>core</b> to BSc students who offer project at the department.	o
COMI 4101	s core to assessments who offer project at the department.	

# LEVELS 100, 200, 300 & 400 COURSES BSc Single Subject Major

Core (73 credits)

# COMP 101 Introduction to Computer Science I

An introduction to computers and how they work. Types and Historical Development of Computers. **Data Representation**: Bits, bytes and words: Character representation. Number systems – binary, octal, hexadecimal integer and fractional representations, Signed and Unsigned numbers, 1's complement, 2's complement and Arithmetic Overflows. Integer and floating point arithmetic (IEEE standard 754 Floating point Formats) .**Boolean Algebra:** Logic operations and Logic gates applications. **Computer Hardware**: Brief overview of the Central Processor, its main elements and their functions. Memory organisation. Input/Output devices. **Problem solving by digital computers**: Use of algorithms and flowcharts. The concept of a Computer Program. **Programming languages**: Machine language, Assembly language, Higher legal languages; Compilers and interpreters. **Computer Applications**: The Internet, Computer use in the office, computer ethics etc.

# COMP 102 Introduction to Computer Science II

This course is the continuation and practical component of COMP101 and covers the following areas: **Practical applications of switching theory**: logic elements, Boolean algebra and Number systems; **Computer Hardware:** Laboratory work on basic discrete and peripheral components of a computer system. Identifying and selecting the various hardware components like the hard disk, motherboard, memories, etc. for a computer system are introduced.

**Computer Software**: General overview of system software, programming laguages and application software (the use of computers for data processing and generating information; computer aided design; communication; etc), operating system (importance, characteristics and types). **Problem solving by digital computers:** the use of algorithms and flowcharts, computer programs.

# COMP 201 Information Systems

This course provides an in-depth understanding of the concepts, principles and the practice of information systems. It covers topics relating to information system as strategic resource (strategic Information systems - SIS); trends towards information system intergration in user organizations; how the building blocks and design forces combine to form viable user-oriented information systems that meet the requirements and goals of the user organization.

**Types of Information Systems:** Transaction processing, Systems (TPS), Management Information Systems (MIS), Executive Information Systems (EIS), Dercision Support Systems (DSS), Expert Systems (ES), etc.

### COMP 202 Programing using Java

Types of Programming Languages, Object Oriented Programming. Language Structure and Components. Java Fundamentals and Components. Programming styles and errors. Variables and Primitive Data Types, Reserved Key words, Arithmetic, Relational and Logical Operators.

Increment/Decrement Operators. Control Structures in Java Programming. Nested loops; Arrays; Classes; How to read data through keyboard and Files. Classes and Methods Creation of Classes, Methods and Objects. Methods Description, Instance Variables. Assessors and

Mutator Method. Constructor Stack and Heap Memory. Creating and Testing Methods Classes and Methods. String Tokenizer. Recursive Method-Method Decomposition. Inheritance – Subclasses Parent class Method/Constructor over loading Introduction to Applets

### COMP 203 Computer Systems

Introduction to modern computer systems with emphasis on PC-systems. The hardware and peripherals that go to make a computer system. Interfacing devices and processing techniques. **Types of Computers and configurations; Computer Hardware:** System Unit ,Input and Output devices, File and Secondary Storage, System and Application Software, Building a small computer system. **Computer Networks:** Computer Networks, Communication Technologies, Introduction to Internet Technologies, Processing Techniques and Data Transfer. **Computers and Society:** Social Impact, Cyber Crimes and Ethics.

**Practice:** Building a small computer system, System Configuration and Setup, Software Installations, Installing and managing a small Local Area Network.

### COMP 204 File Organization

The different file organisational methods available for tape, floppy diskettes, and disk packs and an appreciation of the methods suitable for particular application. File organisational methods: Random; Sequential: Indexed: Linked: partitioned: Inverted. File Access Methods: Random; Sequential; Direct Access; ISAM, VSAM. Operation on Files: Inquiry; Insertion; Deletion; Merge. Disks and their communications, with Computers; Channel; Control Units; Switching.

Record formats: Fixed variable; fixed blocked; variable blocked; undefined.

#### **COMP 205 Principles of Programming**

This course introduces students to computer programming. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and terminology of software application development and develop skills in designing and writing simple computer programs. The course assumes no programming background and provides an overview of the software development process in addition to introducing important programming constructs and methodologies.

**Introduction to Computer Programs**: Software development process and fundamentals of computer software. **Using Data and Variables:** The fundamental concepts of variables and data types. **Using Program Logic:** This module introduces common programming constructs used in software **Using Procedures and Functions** The use of procedures and functions to create more modular computer programs. **Introduction to Developing a User Interface:** The design of user interfaces for software applications using for example, Microsoft Visual Studio.NET.

### COMP 206 Data Structures

This course is designed as an introduction to the relations (structures) among elementary data types occurring in user problems. The student learns how to represent and implement these data structures in a program and how to operate on these structure. The basic data types: Integer, real, Boolean and character. General concepts of abstract data structures. Arrays and Strings, and their representation in memory. One and two-dimensional arrays. Lists, vectors, tables, matrices. Static and dynamic structures. Linear structures: Pointers, stacks and queues. Sequential and linked lists. Circular lists. Non-linear data structures, diagraph and three traversals. Expression trees. Binary and applications. Compiling Techniques.

# MATHS 201 Algebra

Logical argument and concept of mathematical proof. Set theory, Cartesian products, binary relations, equivalence relations and mappings. Properties of real and complex numbers, principles of mathematical induction. Linear transformations and Matrices; applications to linear equations. Vector Algebra and geometrical applications. Introduction to group theory.

#### MATH 203 Calculus II

Function of a single variable. The first derivative and its applications. Higher derivatives and pplications. Leibniz's theorem and applications. Taylor's theorem. Maclaurin and Taylor expansions of some standard functions. Integration as a sum; definite and indefinite integrals; improper integrals; the logarithmic and exponential functions, the hyperbolic functions and their inverses. Techniques of integration including integration by parts; recurrence relations among integrals; applications of integral calculus to plane curves: arc length, area of surface of revolutions. Pappus theorems, approximate evaluation of definite integrals; Ordinary differential equations; first order; second order (constant coefficients).

### COMP 301 Systems Analysis and Design

This course seeks to apply object-modeling techniques to analyse the functional requirements for a system. Object-oriented design elaborates the analysis models to produce implementation specifications. The following three major areas will be covered: **Object-oriented systems:** objects, collaboration between objects, sending messages and calling functions. **Object-oriented Analysis:** The problem domain, concurrency, distribution, persistence, or how the system is to be built, use of UML class diagrams, the user-interface mock-up. **Object-oriented design:** technological or environmental constraints such as transaction throughput, response time, run-time platform, development environment, or programming language, mapping of the concepts in the analysis model into implementation classes and interface

### COMP 302 Databases

This course will enable students gain expertise in developing database driven applications. Students would be able to understand the database concepts and how applications access data from database. Introduction to DBMS – What is DBMS, Its need, Areas where DBMS are used Types of DBMS: Introduction to Hierarchical Model, Network and Relational Models, Object Oriented Databases RDBMS Concepts Data models (conceptual physical and logical), Data Integrity & Integrity Rules, Data Security, Different Views of ER Model, ER Diagrams, Class Diagrams, Flow Charts. Codd's 12 rules for a Relational database, Need for Normalization. Various normalization forms 1st normal form, 2nd normal form, 3<sup>rd</sup> normal form. Introduction to 4<sup>th</sup> BCNF, etc. Structured Query Language

### COMP 303 High Level Programming

The typical features of a High Level procedural illustrated with the language adopted for COMP 205. Students should have the opportunity to do a substantial amount of programming in this course. Programming style and concepts of structured programming. Structures and syntax of statement. Advanced control structures and data types. Compounding of statements, conditions and data types. **Subprogramms**: Functions and subroutines, procedures. String functions and string manipulations. Sequential and random file handling for data processing. Programming exercises in C++.

# COMP 304 Computer Organization & Assembly Language Programming

The course is designed to provide knowledge of the execution of Machine Language and Assembly Language programs. **Introduction to Machine Architectures;** Instruction execution cycle; memory organisation. Intel 8086 and Motorola 68000 family of processors. Review of data representation and alphabetic codes; decimal numbers and their Binary, Octal, Hexadecimal and BCD equivalents. Basic logical operations. Data Manipulations. Definition of an Assembler, purpose of an Assembler program and its functions. Assembly Language Structure: addressing modes, instruction format, directives, instruction set and machine operation. **Writing assembly language programs using an assembler.** 

# COMP 401 Operating Systems

The operating system as an integral part of the computer system (hardware) is emphasized with particular reference to multi-user operating system environment.

Introduction to Operating System: Concepts and definitions, historical development, functions of an operating system. Single user vrs. Multi-user operating system, MS-DOS, CPM and UNIX Concurrent Processes: Processes and Process Synchronisation; Memory Management: Single user, multi programming, partitioned memory, relocatable memory, paging. Virtual memory, demand paging, segmenting, swapping and overlaying. Processor management: Processor scheduling levels and processor scheduling (Premptive and Nonpremptive scheduling, FIFO, Round Robin, SJF, SRT and HRN scheduling), multilevel feedback queues. Device management: management techniques, channels and control units, I/O traffic control, I/O scheduling, device handlers. Information management: Components of the File System, steps involved in a File access, Access control. Types of File Structures, Non-contiguous files, Storage Allocation strategies.

### COMP 402 Systems Programming

To teach systems programming techniques and practices using systems programming exercise. Students write or amend a large programme to produce a working software product. Typically, this is an editor or a similar large piece of system software. **Introduction to systems programming language; Exercises on:** the implementation of a single interactive editor and interpreter, experience in interactive development of software and in the use of software development tools (text editor, compilers, programme debugging aids, etc), Production of reliable and maintainable software.

#### COMP 403 Computer Hardware

An introduction to the structure of a computer with emphasis on essential structure rather than detailed design. Introduction to digital computer and microprocessors. Description of basic structure of a computer and its features. LSI & VLSI CIRCUITS, PLA, PAL PLS.

**The Central Processing Unit (CPU):** Functions of the CPU. CPU communication with memory, instruction codes and data manipulations, stacks, jump and branch instructions. Arithmetic circuits, functions of the control unit. Concepts of microprogramming – Bit slices. **Storage system:** Basic characteristics of storage devices, semi-conductor storage systems, registers and memories, data transfer between registers.

**Input/Output System:** Characteristics of I/O devices and I/O Buses. I/O programming techniques, interrupts and direct memory access. System software, uses of loaders, Assembler, Compilers Debuggers and Simulation.

### COMP 407 Compiling Techniques

The principles of compiler design as a basic for implementation of a high-level language. An introduction to the principles of interpreting and translator. The compilation process. Structure

of a compiler, its phases and their functions. Lexical Analysis and its function. Token selection. Transition diagrams and finite Automata. Use of Regular Expressions to describe Lexical tokens. Design of token recognizers using transition diagrams and finite automata. *Parsing:* Function of a parser, one pars Use of context-free grammars to describe syntax. Derivations and parse trees construction of parsers. *Translation:* Syntax directed translation schemes. Intermediate code. Symbol tables. Run-time organisation. Code generation. Optimization. *Error Handling:* Detection, reporting, recovery, and correction of errors. Lexical syntactic and semantic error-handling techniques. Interpreters and translator writing systems.

### PHYS 417 Analogue Electronics

Cathode ray tube and the cathode ray oscilloscope. Elementary theory of semiconductor p-n junctions and diodes. Design of regulated power supply. Bipolar Junction Transistor amplifier; Field effect transistor. *Negative feedback amplifiers:* Positive feedback amplifiers and oscillators. Power amplifiers; Switching circuits. Operational amplifiers (linear applications only)

### PHYS 438 Digital Electronics

Binary number systems. Basic logic gates. Boolean functions and truth tables. Combinational circuits. Design techniques using Boolean algebra. Karnaugh maps and logic array components Sequential Circuits. SR, JK and T-type flip-flops. Design of counters and registers. General design of sequential circuits using the concept of state machines.

# STAT 201 Introductory Probability I (Pre-req. MATH 101, 103)

Introduction to the concepts of probability, Random Events, and Random Variables. The Probability Calculus, Univariate probability distributions

### STAT 204 Introductory Probability II (Pre-Req. STAT 201)

Bivariate Distributions. Moment Generating Functions; their properties and uses. Sampling distributions. Distributions associated with samples from a Normal population. The Weak Law of Large Numbers and the Central **Limit** Theorem. Applications.

# Electives (Minimum of 25 credits) Group A: (Select at least 12 Credits)

# COMP 404 Microprocessor Interfacing

The devices and techniques employed to link a computer system to the outside world. Interfacing and I/O organisation. Parallel and serial transfers, memory mapped and I/O program control. Pull up resistors, Tristate drivers, address decoding. *Interfacing and communication standards:* UARTS' Synchronous and Asynchronous communications. MODEMS and GPIB. Interrupt driven and polled interfaces. Direct Memory Access technique. *Laboratory:* Interfacing techniques of a computer to the outside world. Interfacing example using Assembler and High language programming techniques.

#### COMP 405 Simulation

An introduction to Simulation method and techniques using computers, illustrated with appropriate programs/algorithms. The concept of Simulation. Reasons for Simulation, Simulation problem and models. Planning computer simulation experiments. Continuous System Models, Use of Analog computers in system simulation. Continuous system simulation programs and their applications, (e.g. CSMP). *Discrete System Simulation:* Generation of Random numbers, pseudo-random numbers Uniform and non-uniform

distribution. Application in Stochastic Simulation. Traffic flow, Traffic control, Inventory and storage systems. Simple (including multi-server) Queues and their simulation. Simulation Language.

### COMP 406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms

A formal introduction to the nature of Algorithms and their use in the solution of a wide variety of problems by computer. Students should be able to write efficient programs for the mplementation of many of these algorithms. Algorithms and problems solving. Characterization and description of Algorithms. Problems solvable by algorithms. Algorithms as transformations of strings. *Review:* Basic data structures – stacks, queues, lists, trees, etc. Algorithms for their implementation. *Sorting and searching:* Basic techniques of design and analysis of efficient algorithms for internal and external sorting, merging and searching. Recursive methods. *Graphs:* Concepts, definitions and properties. Algorithms for finding paths and spanning trees. Networks and critical paths. *Simulation Algorithms:* For discrete and continuous process – queues, storage and inventory problems and other applications. Algorithms for numerical operations and process. Exercises on the development of algorithms for a selection of mathematical problems

### COMP 408 Data Communications and Networking

The principles and techniques of computer network and communications with special reference to interconnections of PC networks and PCs to a host computer.

Types of Networks, Network Topologies: (Ethernet types: Bus, Star, Ring, Mesh), Network transmission Media: (Coaxial, Twisted Pair, Fibre-optic, Radio and Satellite), Networking Hardware: (Network Adapter Cards (NIC), Switches, Routers, Bridges and repeaters) Data transmission: Link level protocols, Communication and Transmission modes, Network Standards and the OSI Model. Local Area and Wide Area Networks: Design of Local Area Networks (Field measurements and drawings, media terminations (the use of colour codes) and connectivity; Network configurations (TCP/IP protocols and subnetting)

Sytem Security and Network Policies: Encryption and Privicy, User rights and permissions

### COMP 409 Computer Graphics

An introduction to the fundamental of a general purpose graphics system and its applications. Introduction to computer graphics. Basic interactive graphics programming. Graphics Hardware. Display System Organisation. Display devices and modes. Display file construction and structure. Graphic Primitives. Device initialization, viewpointing and windowing. Line Drawing, simple and symmetrical digital differential analysis (DDA). Arc and Circle generation DDA. Line and polygon clipping algorithms, curve plotting. *Transformations:* Projections and perspective views. Picture segmentation.

### COMP 412 Introduction to Expert Systems

Aims of the course: Provide an overview of the Artificial Intelligence. (A.I.) field, to include both knowledge based systems and those which learn from experience. To give an appreciation of recent research land development work in this area. To introduce the students to relevant programming techniques. *Definition and principles of A.I.* Overview: Definitions and examples of A.I. establishing the importance of problem solving, knowledge representation and expert systems. *Problem Solving:* Search strategies, goal analysis, extensions to search (Adversaries etc.) Alternate approaches to problem solving eg. Production system. *Toward Expert System:* Introduction to logic, simple inference strategies, the use of probability. *Inside Expert System:* Architecture of expert, expert systems theory and practice, toolkits and shells. Comparison of commercially available products. *Knowledge* 

**Representation:** Introduction to semantic nets and frames, inference and inheritance strategies. The use of knowledge. **Machine Learning:** Review of paradigms e.g. induction heuristics, neural networks, evolutionary algorithms. Practical application. **Building Expert Systems:** Use of a High Level Language (PASCAL) and use of tools to aid program development e.g. Expert System Shells.

### MATH 311 Numerical Methods (Pre-requisite MATH 203)

Numerical solutions of algebraic and trascendental equations, convergence of iteration schemes, Polynomial approximations, Gregory-Newton formula of interpolation, Operators, simultaneous linear equations, numerical integration, finite differences, solutions of ordinary differential equa-tions, prediction and correction, Runge-Kutta methods, solution of partial differential equations.

# Group B: (Select at least 12 Credits)

# MATH 302 Linear Algebra: (Pre-requisite MATH 201)

Vector spaces – linear dependence, bases; linear transformations, matrix representations, change of basis. Matrices – equivalence and similarity of matrices, rank and nullity; determinants. Systems of linear equations. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, inner product, orthogonal bases and orthogonal transformations. Quadratic forms and diagonalisation.

### MATH 305 Calculus Of Several Variables (*Pre-requisite MATH 203*)

<u>Functions  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}$ ,  $n \ge 2$ </u>: Limits, continuity, partial derivatives, differentials, chain rule, Euler's theorem on homogeneous functions, directional derivative. Implicit functions, functional dependence. Taylor's theorem, Extrema, critical points and their classification. Constrained extrema – the method of Lagrange multipliers. The gradient operator; curves and surfaces, tangent planes and normal lines. Differentiation under the integral sign.

<u>Functions</u>  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $(n, m \le 3)$ : The derivative as a matrix: the chain-rule. The divergence and curl operators. Curvilinear coordinates; Inverse and implicit function theorems; functional dependence. Multiple integrals. Line, surface and volume integrals. Differential forms and the general Stokes' Theorem – Greens's, Stokes' and divergence theorems.

### STAT 203 Elementary Statistical Methods

Basic introduction to "Statistics". The reduction and interpretation of data. Elements of statistical inference.

# STAT 303 Statistical Methods I (Pre-req. STAT 204)

The first part of a two-semester Course providing a systematic development of the principles and methods of statistical inference, on a largely intuitive basis, with a minimum of mathematical theory. This part deals with the general nature of Statistical Problems, Statistical Models and Problems of Estimation.

### STAT 405 Regression Analysis(Pre-req. STAT 304, MATH 302)

The methods of regression analysis extended to situations involving more than one predictor variables. Special emphasis on problems associated with the presence of several predictors.

# STAT 406 Multivariate Methods (Pre-req. STAT 302, MATH 302)

Introduction to theory and methods of Multivariate Data Analysis; Estimation and Tests of Hypotheses, Profile Analysis, Multivariate Structure, Discriminant Analysis.

# **ADMN 303** Computer Applications in Management

The course is aimed at making students appreciate the application of computer-based tool to a particular line of work. Since businesses gather volumes of data/information, there is a need to computerizing the filing systems to help track numerous business activities and also help managers make quick and effective decisions. The course therefore focuses on capturing, storing, and accessing information with the help of a chosen database management software such as Access.

### **BSc Combined Major**

Core: 50 Credits

### COMP 101 Introduction to Computer Science I

An introduction to computers and how they work. Types and Historical Development of Computers.

Data Representation: Bits, bytes and words: Character representation. Number systems — binary, octal, hexadecimal integer and fractional representations, Signed and Unsigned numbers, 1's complement, 2's complement and Arithmetic Overflows. Integer and floating point arithmetic (IEEE standard 754 Floating point Formats) .Boolean Algebra: Logic operations and Logic gates applications. Computer Hardware: Brief overview of the Central Processor, its main elements and their functions. Memory organisation. Input/Output devices. Problem solving by digital computers: Use of algorithms and flowcharts. The concept of a Computer Program. Programming languages: Machine language, Assembly language, Higher legal languages; Compilers and interpreters. Computer Applications: The Internet, Computer use in the office, computer ethics etc.

# COMP 102 Introduction to Computer Science II

This course is the continuation and practical component of COMP101 and covers the following areas: **Practical applications of switching theory**: logic elements, Boolean algebra and Number systems; **Computer Hardware:** Laboratory work on basic discrete and peripheral components of a computer system. Identifying and selecting the various hardware components like the hard disk, motherboard, memories, etc. for a computer system are introduced.

**Computer Software**: General overview of system software, programming laguages and application software (the use of computers for data processing and generating information; computer aided design; communication; etc), operating system (importance, characteristics and types). **Problem solving by digital computers:** the use of algorithms and flowcharts, computer programs.

### **COMP 201** Information Systems

This course provides an in-depth understanding of the concepts, principles and the practice of information systems. It covers topics relating to information system as strategic resource (strategic Information systems - SIS); trends towards information system intergration in user organizations; how the building blocks and design forces combine to form viable user-oriented information systems that meet the requirements and goals of the user organization.

**Types of Information Systems:** Transaction processing, Systems (TPS), Management Information Systems (MIS), Executive Information Systems (EIS), Dercision Support Systems (DSS), Expert Systems (ES), etc.

### COMP 202 Programing using Java

Types of Programming Languages, Object Oriented Programming. Language Structure and Components. Java Fundamentals and Components. Programming styles and errors. Variables

and Primitive Data Types, Reserved Key words, Arithmetic, Relational and Logical Operators.

Increment/Decrement Operators. Control Structures in Java Programming. Nested loops; Arrays; Classes; How to read data through keyboard and Files. Classes and Methods Creation of Classes, Methods and Objects. Methods Description, Instance Variables. Assessors and Mutator Method. Constructor Stack and Heap Memory. Creating and Testing Methods Classes and Methods. String Tokenizer. Recursive Method-Method Decomposition.

Inheritance – Subclasses Parent class Method/Constructor over loading Introduction to Applets

### COMP 203 Computer Systems

Introduction to modern computer systems with emphasis on PC-systems. The hardware and peripherals that go to make a computer system. Interfacing devices and processing techniques. **Types of Computers and configurations; Computer Hardware:** System Unit ,Input and Output devices, File and Secondary Storage, System and Application Software, Building a small computer system. **Computer Networks:** Computer Networks, Communication Technologies, Introduction to Internet Technologies, Processing Techniques and Data Transfer. **Computers and Society:** Social Impact, Cyber Crimes and Ethics.

**Practice:** Building a small computer system, System Configuration and Setup, Software Installations, Installing and managing a small Local Area Network.

#### **COMP 204** File Organization

The different file organisational methods available for tape, floppy diskettes, and disk packs and an appreciation of the methods suitable for particular application. File organisational methods: Random; Sequential: Indexed: Linked: partitioned: Inverted. File Access Methods: Random; Sequential; Direct Access; ISAM, VSAM. Operation on Files: Inquiry; Insertion; Deletion; Merge. Disks and their communications, with Computers; Channel; Control Units; Switching.

Record formats: Fixed variable; fixed blocked; variable blocked; undefined.

### **COMP 205 Principles of Programming**

This course introduces students to computer programming. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and terminology of software application development and develop skills in designing and writing simple computer programs. The course assumes no programming background and provides an overview of the software development process in addition to introducing important programming constructs and methodologies.

**Introduction to Computer Programs**: Software development process and fundamentals of computer software. **Using Data and Variables:** The fundamental concepts of variables and data types. **Using Program Logic:** This module introduces common programming constructs used in software **Using Procedures and Functions** The use of procedures and functions to create more modular computer programs. **Introduction to Developing a User Interface:** The design of user interfaces for software applications using for example, Microsoft Visual Studio.NET.

### COMP 206 Data Structures

This course is designed as an introduction to the relations (structures) among elementary data types occurring in user problems. The student learns how to represent and implement these data structures in a program and how to operate on these structure. The basic data types: Integer, real, Boolean and character. General concepts of abstract data structures. Arrays and

Strings, and their representation in memory. One and two-dimensional arrays. Lists, vectors, tables, matrices. Static and dynamic structures. Linear structures: Pointers, stacks and queues. Sequential and linked lists. Circular lists. Non-linear data structures, diagraph and three traversals. Expression trees. Binary and applications. Compiling Techniques.

### MATHS 201 Algebra

Logical argument and concept of mathematical proof. Set theory, Cartesian products, binary relations, equivalence relations and mappings. Properties of real and complex numbers, principles of mathematical induction. Linear transformations and Matrices; applications to linear equations. Vector Algebra and geometrical applications. Introduction to group theory.

#### MATH 203 Calculus II

Function of a single variable. The first derivative and its applications. Higher derivatives and pplications. Leibniz's theorem and applications. Taylor's theorem. Maclaurin and Taylor expansions of some standard functions. Integration as a sum; definite and indefinite integrals; improper integrals; the logarithmic and exponential functions, the hyperbolic functions and their inverses. Techniques of integration including integration by parts; recurrence relations among integrals; applications of integral calculus to plane curves: arc length, area of surface of revolutions. Pappus theorems, approximate evaluation of definite integrals; Ordinary differential equations; first order; second order (constant coefficients).

### COMP 301 Systems Analysis and Design

This course seeks to apply object-modeling techniques to analyse the functional requirements for a system. Object-oriented design elaborates the analysis models to produce implementation specifications. The following three major areas will be covered: **Object-oriented systems:** objects, collaboration between objects, sending messages and calling functions. **Object-oriented Analysis:** The problem domain, concurrency, distribution, persistence, or how the system is to be built, use of UML class diagrams, the user-interface mock-up. **Object-oriented design:** technological or environmental constraints such as transaction throughput, response time, run-time platform, development environment, or programming language, mapping of the concepts in the analysis model into implementation classes and interface

### COMP 302 Databases

This course will enable students gain expertise in developing database driven applications. Students would be able to understand the database concepts and how applications access data from database. Introduction to DBMS – What is DBMS, Its need, Areas where DBMS are used Types of DBMS: Introduction to Hierarchical Model, Network and Relational Models, Object Oriented Databases RDBMS Concepts Data models (conceptual physical and logical), Data Integrity & Integrity Rules, Data Security, Different Views of ER Model, ER Diagrams, Class Diagrams, Flow Charts. Codd's 12 rules for a Relational database, Need for Normalization. Various normalization forms 1st normal form, 2nd normal form, 3<sup>rd</sup> normal form. Introduction to 4<sup>th</sup> BCNF, etc. Structured Query Language

### COMP 303 High Level Programming

The typical features of a High Level procedural illustrated with the language adopted for COMP 205. Students should have the opportunity to do a substantial amount of programming in this course. Programming style and concepts of structured programming. Structures and syntax of statement. Advanced control structures and data types. Compounding of statements, conditions and data types. **Subprogramms**: Functions and subroutines, procedures. String

functions and string manipulations. Sequential and random file handling for data processing. Programming exercises in C++.

# COMP 304 Computer Organization & Assembly Language Programming

The course is designed to provide knowledge of the execution of Machine Language and Assembly Language programs. **Introduction to Machine Architectures;** Instruction execution cycle; memory organisation. Intel 8086 and Motorola 68000 family of processors. Review of data representation and alphabetic codes; decimal numbers and their Binary, Octal, Hexadecimal and BCD equivalents. Basic logical operations. Data Manipulations. Definition of an Assembler, purpose of an Assembler program and its functions. Assembly Language Structure: addressing modes, instruction format, directives, instruction set and machine operation. **Writing assembly language programs using an assembler.** 

#### COMP 401 Operating Systems

The operating system as an integral part of the computer system (hardware) is emphasized with particular reference to multi-user operating system environment.

Introduction to Operating System: Concepts and definitions, historical development, functions of an operating system. Single user vrs. Multi-user operating system, MS-DOS, CPM and UNIX Concurrent Processes: Processes and Process Synchronisation; Memory Management: Single user, multi programming, partitioned memory, relocatable memory, paging. Virtual memory, demand paging, segmenting, swapping and overlaying. Processor management: Processor scheduling levels and processor scheduling (Premptive and Nonpremptive scheduling, FIFO, Round Robin, SJF, SRT and HRN scheduling), multilevel feedback queues. Device management: management techniques, channels and control units, I/O traffic control, I/O scheduling, device handlers. Information management: Components of the File System, steps involved in a File access, Access control. Types of File Structures, Non-contiguous files, Storage Allocation strategies.

### COMP 402 Systems Programming

To teach systems programming techniques and practices using systems programming exercise. Students write or amend a large programme to produce a working software product. Typically, this is an editor or a similar large piece of system software. **Introduction to systems programming language; Exercises on:** the implementation of a single interactive editor and interpreter, experience in interactive development of software and in the use of software development tools (text editor, compilers, programme debugging aids, etc), Production of reliable and maintainable software.

# COMP 403 Computer Hardware

An introduction to the structure of a computer with emphasis on essential structure rather than detailed design. Introduction to digital computer and microprocessors. Description of basic structure of a computer and its features. LSI & VLSI CIRCUITS, PLA, PAL PLS.

**The Central Processing Unit (CPU):** Functions of the CPU. CPU communication with memory, instruction codes and data manipulations, stacks, jump and branch instructions. Arithmetic circuits, functions of the control unit. Concepts of microprogramming – Bit slices. **Storage system:** Basic characteristics of storage devices, semi-conductor storage systems, registers and memories, data transfer between registers.

**Input/Output System:** Characteristics of I/O devices and I/O Buses. I/O programming techniques, interrupts and direct memory access. System software, uses of loaders, Assembler, Compilers Debuggers and Simulation.

# **COMP 407** Compiling Techniques

The principles of compiler design as a basic for implementation of a high-level language. An introduction to the principles of interpreting and translator. The compilation process. Structure of a compiler, its phases and their functions. Lexical Analysis and its function. Token selection. Transition diagrams and finite Automata. Use of Regular Expressions to describe Lexical tokens. Design of token recognizers using transition diagrams and finite automata. *Parsing:* Function of a parser, one pars Use of context-free grammars to describe syntax. Derivations and parse trees construction of parsers. *Translation:* Syntax directed translation schemes. Intermediate code. Symbol tables. Run-time organisation. Code generation. Optimization. *Error Handling:* Detection, reporting, recovery, and correction of errors. Lexical syntactic and semantic error-handling techniques. Interpreters and translator writing systems.

### PHYS 417 Analogue Electronics

Cathode ray tube and the cathode ray oscilloscope. Elementary theory of semiconductor p-n junctions and diodes. Design of regulated power supply. Bipolar Junction Transistor amplifier; Field effect transistor. *Negative feedback amplifiers:* Positive feedback amplifiers and oscillators. Power amplifiers; Switching circuits. Operational amplifiers (linear applications only)

#### PHYS 438 Digital Electronics

Binary number systems. Basic logic gates. Boolean functions and truth tables. Combinational circuits. Design techniques using Boolean algebra. Karnaugh maps and logic array components Sequential Circuits. SR, JK and T-type flip-flops. Design of counters and registers. General design of sequential circuits using the concept of state machines.

# STAT 201 Introductory Probability I (Pre-req. MATH 101, 103)

Introduction to the concepts of probability, Random Events, and Random Variables. The Probability Calculus, Univariate probability distributions

### STAT 204 Introductory Probability II (Pre-Reg. STAT 201)

Bivariate Distributions. Moment Generating Functions; their properties and uses. Sampling distributions. Distributions associated with samples from a Normal population. The Weak Law of Large Numbers and the Central **Limit** Theorem. Applications.

# Electives (Minimum of 25 credits) Group A: (Select at least 12 Credits)

# COMP 404 Microprocessor Interfacing

The devices and techniques employed to link a computer system to the outside world. Interfacing and I/O organisation. Parallel and serial transfers, memory mapped and I/O program control. Pull up resistors, Tristate drivers, address decoding. *Interfacing and communication standards:* UARTS' Synchronous and Asynchronous communications. MODEMS and GPIB. Interrupt driven and polled interfaces. Direct Memory Access technique. *Laboratory:* Interfacing techniques of a computer to the outside world. Interfacing example using Assembler and High language programming techniques.

### COMP 405 Simulation

An introduction to Simulation method and techniques using computers, illustrated with appropriate programs/algorithms. The concept of Simulation. Reasons for Simulation, Simulation problem and models. Planning computer simulation experiments. Continuous System Models, Use of Analog computers in system simulation. Continuous system

simulation programs and their applications, (e.g. CSMP). *Discrete System Simulation:* Generation of Random numbers, pseudo-random numbers Uniform and non-uniform distribution. Application in Stochastic Simulation. Traffic flow, Traffic control, Inventory and storage systems. Simple (including multi-server) Queues and their simulation. Simulation Language.

### COMP 406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms

A formal introduction to the nature of Algorithms and their use in the solution of a wide variety of problems by computer. Students should be able to write efficient programs for the mplementation of many of these algorithms. Algorithms and problems solving. Characterization and description of Algorithms. Problems solvable by algorithms. Algorithms as transformations of strings. *Review:* Basic data structures – stacks, queues, lists, trees, etc. Algorithms for their implementation. *Sorting and searching:* Basic techniques of design and analysis of efficient algorithms for internal and external sorting, merging and searching. Recursive methods. *Graphs:* Concepts, definitions and properties. Algorithms for finding paths and spanning trees. Networks and critical paths. *Simulation Algorithms:* For discrete and continuous process – queues, storage and inventory problems and other applications. Algorithms for numerical operations and process. Exercises on the development of algorithms for a selection of mathematical problems

#### COMP 408 Data Communications and Networking

The principles and techniques of computer network and communications with special reference to interconnections of PC networks and PCs to a host computer.

Types of Networks, Network Topologies: (Ethernet types: Bus, Star, Ring, Mesh), Network transmission Media: (Coaxial, Twisted Pair, Fibre-optic, Radio and Satellite), Networking Hardware: (Network Adapter Cards (NIC), Switches, Routers, Bridges and repeaters) Data transmission: Link level protocols, Communication and Transmission modes, Network Standards and the OSI Model. Local Area and Wide Area Networks: Design of Local Area Networks (Field measurements and drawings, media terminations (the use of colour codes) and connectivity; Network configurations (TCP/IP protocols and subnetting)

Sytem Security and Network Policies: Encryption and Privicy, User rights and permissions

# COMP 409 Computer Graphics

An introduction to the fundamental of a general purpose graphics system and its applications. Introduction to computer graphics. Basic interactive graphics programming. Graphics Hardware. Display System Organisation. Display devices and modes. Display file construction and structure. Graphic Primitives. Device initialization, viewpointing and windowing. Line Drawing, simple and symmetrical digital differential analysis (DDA). Arc and Circle generation DDA. Line and polygon clipping algorithms, curve plotting. *Transformations:* Projections and perspective views. Picture segmentation.

### COMP 412 Introduction to Expert Systems

Aims of the course: Provide an overview of the Artificial Intelligence. (A.I.) field, to include both knowledge based systems and those which learn from experience. To give an appreciation of recent research land development work in this area. To introduce the students to relevant programming techniques. *Definition and principles of A.I.* Overview: Definitions and examples of A.I. establishing the importance of problem solving, knowledge representation and expert systems. *Problem Solving:* Search strategies, goal analysis, extensions to search (Adversaries etc.) Alternate approaches to problem solving eg. Production system. *Toward Expert System:* Introduction to logic, simple inference strategies,

the use of probability. *Inside Expert System:* Architecture of expert, expert systems theory and practice, toolkits and shells. Comparison of commercially available products. *Knowledge Representation:* Introduction to semantic nets and frames, inference and inheritance strategies. The use of knowledge. *Machine Learning:* Review of paradigms e.g. induction heuristics, neural networks, evolutionary algorithms. Practical application. *Building Expert Systems:* Use of a High Level Language (PASCAL) and use of tools to aid program development e.g. Expert System Shells.

#### MATH 311 Numerical Methods (Pre-requisite MATH 203)

Numerical solutions of algebraic and trascendental equations, convergence of iteration schemes, Polynomial approximations, Gregory-Newton formula of interpolation, Operators, simultaneous linear equations, numerical integration, finite differences, solutions of ordinary differential equa-tions, prediction and correction, Runge-Kutta methods, solution of partial differential equations.

### **Group B:** (Select at least 12 Credits)

# MATH 302 Linear Algebra: (Pre-requisite MATH 201)

Vector spaces – linear dependence, bases; linear transformations, matrix representations, change of basis. Matrices – equivalence and similarity of matrices, rank and nullity; determinants. Systems of linear equations. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, inner product, orthogonal bases and orthogonal transformations. Quadratic forms and diagonalisation.

### MATH 305 Calculus Of Several Variables (*Pre-requisite MATH 203*)

<u>Functions</u>  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}, n \ge 2$ : Limits, continuity, partial derivatives, differentials, chain rule, Euler's theorem on homogeneous functions, directional derivative. Implicit functions, functional dependence. Taylor's theorem, Extrema, critical points and their classification. Constrained extrema – the method of Lagrange multipliers. The gradient operator; curves and surfaces, tangent planes and normal lines. Differentiation under the integral sign.

<u>Functions</u>  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $(n, m \le 3)$ : The derivative as a matrix: the chain-rule. The divergence and curl operators. Curvilinear coordinates; Inverse and implicit function theorems; functional dependence. Multiple integrals. Line, surface and volume integrals. Differential forms and the general Stokes' Theorem – Greens's, Stokes' and divergence theorems.

### STAT 203 Elementary Statistical Methods

Basic introduction to "Statistics". The reduction and interpretation of data. Elements of statistical inference.

# STAT 303 Statistical Methods I (Pre-req. STAT 204)

The first part of a two-semester Course providing a systematic development of the principles and methods of statistical inference, on a largely intuitive basis, with a minimum of mathematical theory. This part deals with the general nature of Statistical Problems, Statistical Models and Problems of Estimation.

### STAT 405 Regression Analysis(Pre-reg. STAT 304, MATH 302)

The methods of regression analysis extended to situations involving more than one predictor variables. Special emphasis on problems associated with the presence of several predictors.

# STAT 406 Multivariate Methods (Pre-req. STAT 302, MATH 302)

Introduction to theory and methods of Multivariate Data Analysis; Estimation and Tests of Hypotheses, Profile Analysis, Multivariate Structure, Discriminant Analysis.

### **ADMN 303** Computer Applications in Management

The course is aimed at making students appreciate the application of computer-based tool to a particular line of work. Since businesses gather volumes of data/information, there is a need to computerizing the filing systems to help track numerous business activities and also help managers make quick and effective decisions. The course therefore focuses on capturing, storing, and accessing information with the help of a chosen database management software such as Access.

# PHYS 417 Analogue Electronics

Cathode ray tube and the cathode ray oscilloscope. Elementary theory of semiconductor p-n junctions and diodes. Design of regulated power supply. Bipolar Junction Transistor amplifier; Field effect transistor. *Negative feedback amplifiers:* Positive feedback amplifiers and oscillators. Power amplifiers; Switching circuits. Operational amplifiers (linear applications only)

### PHYS 438 Digital Electronics

Binary number systems. Basic logic gates. Boolean functions and truth tables. Combinational circuits. Design techniques using Boolean algebra. Karnaugh maps and logic array components Sequential Circuits. SR, JK and T-type flip-flops. Design of counters and registers. General design of sequential circuits using the concept of state machines.

# DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS FACULTY

S.K.K. Akoena,	-	Senior Lecturer/Head
B.Sc (K'si) MSc (Econ) (Ghana) PhD(Manitoba)		
A Baah-Nuakoh	-	Associate Professor
B.Sc (Econ) (Ghana) MA (Econ) (W Ont) PhD (Reading)		
G.Kwaku Tsikata	-	Senior Lecturer
B.Sc (Econ) (Ghana) MA (Econ) (Vanderbilt)		
Yaw Asante, BSc (Ghana) MA PhD (McMaster)	-	Senior Lecturer
F.A. Gockel, BA MSc (Econ) (Gh) PhD(Manchester)	-	Senior Lecturer
Abena D. Oduro MA, M.Litt(Glasgow)	-	Senior Lecturer
Theodore O. Antwi-Asare, BSc MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
L. Boakye-Yiadom,		
BA MPhil (Econ) (Ghana) M.Sc. (Virginia) PhD (Bath)	-	Lecturer
A. Barimah, BA MPhil (Ghana) PhD (Ibadan)	-	Lecturer
A.D.A. Laryea	-	Lecturer
BA (Ghana) MA (Morgan) MA PhD (Clark)		
D.K. Twerefou,	-	Lecturer
BSc MSc (Maths) PhD (Econ) (Moscow)		
W. Baah-Boateng, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
F. Ebo Turkson, BA MPhil (Ghana) *	-	Lecturer
W. Bekoe, BA MPhil (Ghana) *	-	Lecturer
K. A. Baah-Nuakoh, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Nora J. Amu, BA MPhil (Ghana) *	-	Lecturer

Bernadin Senadza, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
E. Nketiah-Amponsah, BA MPhil (Ghana) *	-	Lecturer
<b>E.A.Cudjoe</b> , BA(Cape Coast) MPhil (Ghana) *	-	Lecturer
E. Osei-Assibey, BA MPhil (Ghana) *	-	Lecturer
F. Agyire-Tettey, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Sarah Akuoni, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Priscila Twumasi, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
W. Abduil-Rahaman, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer

<sup>\* ---</sup> Lecturers on study leave

# LEVEL 100 COURSES

The Courses available in Level 100 are compulsory for all students.

	e companies an amazic in acres is a companies, joi am simucius.	
ECON 101 ECON 102	Introduction to Economics I Introduction to Economics II	3
Th	LEVEL 200 COURSES se Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all students.	
ECON 201	Elements of Economics I (prerequisite: ECON 101 or 'A' Level Standing and good credit in Mathematics)	3
ECON 202	Elements of Economics II (prerequisite: ECON 102)	3
ECON 203*	Elements of Mathematics for Economists	
	(prerequisite: Econ 101 and 102)	2
ECON 204*	Elements of Statistics for Economists	
	(prerequisite: Econ 101 and 102)	2
ECON 205	Introduction to the Economy of Ghana I	
	(prerequisite: Econ 101 and 102)	3
ECON 206	Introduction to the Economy of Ghana	2
	(prerequisite: Econ 101 and 102)	3
* Students offering	Mathematics and/or Statistics at Level 200 are exempted	
	LEVEL 300 COURSES	
ECON 201	Core	2
ECON 301 ECON 302	Microeconomic Theory I (prerequisite: EC0N 201 and ECON 203) Microeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: ECON 301)	3
ECON 302 ECON 303	Macroeconomic Theory I  Macroeconomic Theory I	3
ECON 303	(Pre-reg: ECON 202 and ECON 203)	3
ECON 304	Macroeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: ECON 303)	3
	Electives*	
ECON 305	Applied Mathematics for Economists	3
2001(303	(prerequisite: ECON 203 and ECON 204)	5
ECON 306	Applied Statistics for Economists (prerequisite: ECON 305)	3
	(prerequisite: ECON 203 and ECON 204)	
ECON 307	Economic Development and Growth I	
	(prerequisite: ECON 201 and 202)	3
ECON 308	Development and Growth II	
	(prerequisite: ECON 201 and 202)	3

\* Major/Combined/Minor(12/9/6 credits to be taken each semester Major- 2 prescribed electives to be taken each semester Combined – 1 prescribed elective to be taken each semester Minor – All core courses per semester

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

	Core	
ECON 401	Economic Theory I (Micro) (prerequisite: ECON 301 and 302	
	A good background in Quantitative Techniques)	3
ECON 402	Economic Theory II (Macro) (prerequisite: ECON 303 and 304	
	A good background in Quantitative Techniques)	3
	Electives	
ECON 403	Econometrics I (prerequisite: ECON 305 and 306)	3
ECON 404	Econometrics II (prerequisite: ECON 305 and 306)	3
ECON 407	International Trade Theory And Policy (prerequisite:	
	a good background in Microeconomics)	3
ECON 408	International Monetary & Financial Institutions (prerequisite	
	a good background in Macroeconomics)	3
ECON 409	Industrial Economics I (prerequisite: ECON 301 and 302)	3
ECON 412	Industrial Economics II (prerequisite: ECON 409)	3
ECON 413	Public Finance I (prerequisite: ECON 301, 302, 303 and 304)	3
ECON 414	Public Finance II (prerequisite: ECON 413)	3
ECON 417	Agricultural Economics I (prerequisite: A good	
	background in Economic Theory)	3
ECON 418	Agricultural Economics II (Prereq: ECON 417)	3
ECON 427	Economic Planning I (prerequisite: ECON 302 and 304)	3
ECON 428	Economic Planning II (prerequisite: ECON 427)	3
ECON 429	Labour Economics I (prerequisite: ECON 301 and 302)	3
ECON 432	Labour Economics II (prerequisite: ECON 429)	3
ECON 433	Money And Banking I (prerequisite: ECON 303 and ECON 304)	3
ECON 434	Money And Banking II (prerequisite: ECON 434)	3

- Majors- 36 credits, Combined 18 credits for the year
- Major –1 core course & 5 electives including Econ 403 & Econ 405 to be taken first semester
- 1 core course and 5 electives including Econ 404 and Econ 406 to be taken second semester
- Combined − 1 core course each semester, plus any 2 electives to be taken in each semester
- Total Credit Requirement for graduation: Major minimum of 76 (minimum of 72 for candidates who offered Mathematicss and/or Statistics in level 200). Combined minimum of 52 (minimum of 48 for candidates who offered Mathematics/Statistics in level 200).

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### ECON 101 Introduction To Economics I

This course is intended to provide the student with knowledge of (i) the basic principles of economics such as the nature and scope of economics, scarcity and opportunity cost, use of theories in economics, the market economy and the working of markets, and demand and supply analysis. (ii) the evolution of schools of thought in economics. It will also introduce the student to important aspects of the Economy of Ghana and development issues of sub-Saharan Africa.

#### ECON 102 Introduction To Economics II

This course introduces some of the basic concepts and issues of macroeconomics. They include topics such as economic growth and overall living standards, national output concepts and measurement, and the national income accounts of Ghana. Other major macroeconomic variables such as the price level and inflation, employment and unemployment, government budget deficits, and the balance of payment accounts are also explored. The course also introduces the theory of national income determination in the short run using expenditure analysis.

# ECON 201 Elements of Economics I (prerequisite: ECON 101 or 'A' Level Standing and good credit in Mathematics)

The Nature and Scope of Economics. The Economic System, Scarcity and Opportunity Costs. Supply and Demand, Elasticity, concepts, problems and applications. Application of Demand and Supply. The Economics of Agriculture, the Theory of Household Behaviour. Consumer Behaviour. Theory of Production. Nature of Cost Curves. Market Structure - Perfect Competition, Monopoly.

# ECON 202 Elements of Economics II (prerequisite: ECON 102)

Varieties of Macroeconomic Thinking, Measuring Aggregate Output, Income and Prices, Aggregate Demand and Income Determination, Fluctuations of Aggregate Demand, GNP, Fiscal Policy, Mechanisms, Problems and Issues. Money: What it is and what it does. The supply of money. Monetary Policy Mechanisms Problems and Issues. Inflation and Unemployment; Defining the problem. Aggregate Demand and Aggregate Supply. Inflation and Unemployment. The Gains from Trade. International Exchange, Trade Policy, Mechanics, Problems and Issue, Economic Development and World Poverty.

# \*ECON 203 Elements of Mathematics For Economists (prerequisite: Econ 101 and 102) \* Students offering Mathematics and/or Statistics at Level 200 are exempted.

Fundamental Techniques (i) Basic Algebraic Procedures, Simple and Simultaneous Equations. (ii) Functions, Types, Graphical Representation. (iii) Simple Economic Applications, Simple Market Models, Introduction to Calculus (i) Concepts of Slope and Continuity, (ii) Meaning of Derivatives and Differentiation. (iii) Techniques of differentiation, Rules, (iv) Applications to Economic, Phenomena, Comparative Statistics, Elasticities, propensities, input - output models. Functions in One Variable (i) Maximum and Minimum Points. (ii) Second Order Conditions (iii) Applications. Functions of two or more variables (i) Partial Derivatives (ii) Determination of Maximum and Minimum Points. (iii) Second Order Conditions (iv) Constrained Maximization, Lagrangean Technique, First and Second Order Conditions, Applications, profit maximization and consumer choice problems, input and output demand functions, cost functions. Introduction to Integral Calculus. (ii) Techniques and Rules of Integration (iii) Applications. Investment, saving functions, growth models.

#### \*ECON 204 Elements Of Statistics For Economists (prerequisite: Econ 101 and 102

\* Students offering Mathematics and/or Statistics at Level 200 are exempted

Scope of Statistics, Collection, classification, tabulations and presentation of data. Frequency distributions. Graphical presentation, lorenz curve. Measures of location, dispersion and skewness. Probability, Sets, experiments, Events, sample space, conditional Probability, Statistical Independence, Random Variable. Elementary Treatment of Distributions: Binomial, Poisson, Chisquare distributions. Simple Random sampling, central limit theorem, Normal distribution.

Estimation and Tests of significance: Correlation coefficient, Rank correlational Point Estimation, biasedness, consistency, Type I and II errors. Simple linear regression, Tests of hypotheses concerning means, proportions, variances, significance levels, t and f tests. Confidence Intervals for means, association and contingency tables.

# ECON 205 Introduction to the Economy of Ghana I (prerequisite: Level 200 standing)

National Income Accounting, Income, expenditure and Product approaches to estimating national income; national income as a measure of welfare; problems and methods of comparing income between countries and in one country overtime. Structure of the Economy; changes in Ghana's Economic Structure, Theories of Structural Changes. Growth performance of the aggregate economy; accounting for growth. Sectors, growth performance and structure; agriculture, manufacturing, mining and quarrying and construction, services, etc. Population, labour force and Economic Growth, Labour Force Participation, Unemployment and Employment Migration.

# ECON 206 Introduction to the Economy of Ghana II (prerequisite: Level 200 standing)

International Trade: Balance of payments - measuring and nature; foreign trade statistics, policies to deal with balance of payments deficits, economic aid. Inflation and Growth; Price Index; Ghana's Consumer Prices Index; Price Policy; Relationship between Inflation and Growth. Monetary sector; the Financial Institutions; Monetary policy in historical perspective, Government and the Economy; Role of government in the economy; the government's budget - sources of revenue, public expenditure; financing budget deficits. Planning: A comparative study of planning in Ghana.

#### ECON 301 Microeconomic Theory I (prerequisite: ECON 201 and ECON 203)

Economic model-building. Positive and normative economics. Micro and Macro. Comparative Static and dynamic models. Consumer Behaviour and Demand Theory, Cardinal utility approach to demand theory: law of diminishing marginal utility, consumer equilibrium, Marshal's derivation of law of demand. Ordinal utility approach: indifference curve analysis; principle of diminishing marginal rate of substitution; consumer equilibrium, price consumption curve; income consumption curve; income effect; substitution effect; price effect; inferior good, Giffen good. Revealed preference approach: brief treatment. Demand function; individual and market demand schedules and curves; ceteris paribus assumptions; elasticity of demand; price elasticity of demand; income elasticity of demand; price and marginal revenue; cross-elasticities. Theory of Production: Production function: Total, average, and marginal product. 3-stage analysis. Isoquants. Marginal rate of technical substitution. Isocost curves. Relationships between costs and inputs. Expansion path. Social costs and private costs. Short-run cost theory: fixed, variable, total, average and marginal cost. Long-run costs. Cost elasticity. Economies and diseconomies of scale. Theory of the Firm: Perfect Competition: Basic concepts, definitions, assumptions: the

firm, market, product homogeneity, perfect knowledge, profit maximization, free entry. Short-run equilibrium of firm and industry. Long-run equilibrium of the firm. Constant and increasing costs industries.

# ECON 302 Microeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: ECON 301)

Monopoly: Definition and assumption of model. Demand curve under monopoly. Short-run equilibrium. Long-run equilibrium. Price discrimination. Monopolistic Competition. Meaning: product differentia-tion, many sellers. Pricing decision under monopolistic competition; short-run and long-run equilibrium. excess Capacity. *Oligopoly*: Concepts, Duopoly models. Kinked demand curve. Theory of games (brief introduction). Brief discussion of behavioural theories of the firm. Theory of Distribution. Marginal productivity theory in perfectly competitive markets; demand for a factor of production, supply of a variable factor; product exhaustion; distribution and relative factor share, elasticity of substitution; technological progress. Modifications of the theory - introduction of imperfections in product and factor markets; monopoly and monopsony; trade unions. *Theory of rent*: Ricardian treatment. Modern treatment - derived demand, transfer costs, opportunity costs quasi-rent. Capital and interest: as an application of marginal productivity theory. Determination of rate of interest by supply and demand. *Welfare Economics*: Pareto optimality; optimum conditions of production and exchange. The role of welfare economics in modern economic analysis.

#### ECON 303 Macroeconomic Theory I (prerequisite: ECON 202 and ECON 203)

Introduction: Macroeconomic variable; functional relationships and parameters; national income and national product accounting; circular flow of income and spending. Classical Macroeconomics: Say's law of market; the quantity theory of money; saving, investment and the rate of interest to the classical full-employment equilibrium; Wicksell's formulation: monetary and fiscal policy in classical economics. Keynesian Macroeconomics: The consumption function; the multiplier; simple Keynesian model; liquidity preference and the speculative demand for money; the liquidity trap; extensions of the simple Keynesian model, government - expenditure multiplier; balanced-budget multiplier; investment and foreign-trade multiplier; policy implications of the Keynesian model. Aggregate Demand and Supply Curves. Theory of Inflation: Demand-pull and cost-push inflation; the dynamics of inflation; hyper-inflation and creeping inflation; Phillips curve; controls of inflation.

# ECON 304 Macroeconomic Theory II (prerequisite: ECON 303)

Consumption Demand. Absolute Income, Life Cycle, Permanent income and Relative Income Hypothesis; Theory of Investment. Motivation of investment; determination of `present' value of investment; marginal efficiency of capital; acceleration principle. Combination of the Classical and Keynesian Models. The equality of saving and investment; introduction of supply and demand for money; the Hicks-Hansen analysis and synthesis; flexible wages and employment; critical evaluation of the Keynesian model. The Demand for Money and Money Supply. Theory of Economic Growth. The Classical growth model; Harrod-Domar growth model; policy implications. External Trade. Theory of Economic Policy

# ECON 305 Applied Mathematics For Economists (Prerequisite: ECON 203 and ECON 204)

Review of basic mathematical concepts; derivations, rules for differentiation, integral, calculus, difference and differential equations. Mathematical treatment of the theory of consumer behaviour; axioms of consumer behaviour; utility functions, budget lines; consumer utility maximization; derivation of demand curves; priced and income elasticities; complements and substitutes; normal inferior and Giffen good. Mathematical treatment of production theory.

Production functions: Cobb-Douglas, Constant Elasticity of Substitution (CES), and Homogeneous production functions. Derivation of the isoquant, the expansion path, and the elasticity of substitution; producer profit maximization. The applications of difference and differential equations to the analyses of economic fluctuations and the `cobweb' model.

# ECON 306 Applied Statistics For Economists (prerequisite: ECON 203 and ECON 204)

Review of probability distributions of importance to economic problems: normal, binomial, Poisson. Multi-variate distributions. Construction of index numbers: Time series analysis. Basic design of questionnaires and analysis of variance of experimental (or survey date-applications to economic data. Tests of significance. Correlation and regression (simple and multiple) analyses. Economic interpretation of regression coefficients of Demand and Supply functions. Derivation of elasticities of demand and supply. Economic policy implications.

# ECON 307 Economic Development And Growth I (prerequisite: Econ 201 and 202)

Introduction to the Study of G & D. Definitional Aspects of Growth and Development. Traditional and the New Economic View on Development. Common Characteristics of LDCs (also some Basic Diversities). Selected Theories of G & D. Classical, Neo-classical (Solow type), Marxian, Neo-Marxian, Harrod-Domar, Rostowian and Lewis-Ranis-Fei. Some Strategies of G & D. Agricultural Transformation and Rural Development. Export-led Growth. Industrialisation and Import Substitu-tion. Poverty and Income Distribution. Education and Manpower. Population, Urbanisation and Migration. Summaries of some other strategies: Big Push, Balanced and Unbalanced Approaches etc.

# ECON 308 Development And Growth II (prerequisite: Econ 201 and 202)

Development Planning. The Rationale behind Planning. The Planning Process: Some Characteristics and Models. Problems of Implementation. Project Evaluation. Basic Concepts in Cost Benefit Analysis. Criteria for Investment: Private and Public: Shadow Pricing. Mobilization of Capital. Domestic and Foreign.

Some pertinent issues of the 1980s and Beyond. Development Problem Revisited: Summary review of current issues on the short-term and long-Term Nature of the Growth and Development. Development Crises. Emphasis will be placed on Sub-Saharan African Swapping. The Debt Crisis and Swapping. The New International Economic Order NIECO. TNCs and Economic Development.

# ECON 401 Economic Theory I (Micro) (prerequisite: ECON 301 and 302 a good background in Quantitative Techniques)

The nature of Economic Theory. Theory of Consumer Behaviour and firm behaviour treated as maximization problems under given constraints. General equilibrium analysis under different market situations with the conditions for an optimum solution expressed mathematically. Introduction to welfare economics and economics of socialism.

# ECON 402 Economic Theory II (Macro) (prerequisite: ECON 303 and 304. a good background in Quantitative Techniques)

National Income Accounting Revisited. National Income Determination. Harrod - Domar growth models and macro-models using difference equations; growth in the context of adjustment; growth and technological change. Theory of Unemployment and Inflation. Mercantilism and the transition from feudalism to capitalism. The classical school. The Marxian theory of capitalist

development. Economic historicism. The marginal approach. The neo-classical model. Keynes and the impact of his thought on economic analyses and policy. Modern trends of thought.

# ECON 403 Econometrics I (prerequisite: ECON 305 and 306)

The Meaning and Purpose of Econometrics: Econometrics of Demand. Econometric demand equations. Theory of the disturbance term. Cross-sectional analysis, and Engel curves. Econometric Methods: Least Square (LS), Tests of original hypotheses, and analysis of residuals. A battery of statistical and economic tests of the economic and statistical hypotheses of the equation of relation; co-efficient of correlation, determination, variation; t-tests; test for randomness or serial correlation of the disturbances, of graphing the residuals, and by the Durbin-Watson 'd' statistic. The general linear equation of relation with many variables estimated by classical least square, and using matrix methods. The sample error co-variance matrix of estimated parameters. Econometrics of the Firm and of Supply.

# ECON 404 Econometrics II (prerequisite: ECON 305 and 306)

Models Embodying Many Equations: Least squares bias in the estimation of parameters in simultaneous equations systems. Elementary methods of attacking this bias problem. Indirect Least Squares (ILS); Instrumental Variables (IV); Two Stage Least Squares (TL); Rules for testing identification. Laboratory exercise involves a simple three equation model of the economy of Ghana, in which one over-identified three variable equation is estimated by LS and TL. The TL result is put through all of the tests. Miscellaneous Econometric Problems: Collinearity of explanatory variables. Delayed responses and lagged variables. Estimation when disturbances are serially correlated. Use of artificial or shift variable (dummy variables). Testing for change of structure - the Chow Test.

# ECON 407 International Trade Theory And Policy (prerequisite: Part II Standing and a good background in Microeconomics)

The changing pattern of World Trade. Theories of International Trade - Classical, Hecksher-Ohlin and alternative trade theories. Trade Policy - Economic analysis of various instruments of trade intervention. Trade strategies for development. Economic Integration. GATT, UNCTAD and developing countries. Trade Preferences. Commodities and Commodity Agreements. Theories of Foreign Direct Investment. The transnational companies in world economy.

# ECON 408 International Monetary & Financial Institutions (prerequisite: Part II Standing and a good background in Macroeconomics)

The balance of payments accounting; exchange rates - fixed and flexible rates; The balance of payments adjustment process. International Monetary system - Bretton Woods and After; The International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. International Finance - Foreign Aid. The developing economies and the international financial system.

# ECON 409 Industrial Economics I (prerequisite: ECON 301 and 302)

The scope and method of Industrial Economics. Welfare Economics of Competition and Monopoly. Dimensions and measures of Market Structure - Concentration, product Differentiation, Diversifica-tion, Vertical Integration. Some Determinants of Market Structure - Economies of Scale, Entry Conditions, Mergers, Corporate Growth, Patents and Copyrights. Market Power on the Buyers' Side. Price Discrimination. Non-Price Competition and Monopolistic Competition.

# ECON 412 Industrial Economics II (prerequisite: ECON 409)

Oligopolistic Coordination, Pricing and Profitability. Other Pricing and Business Practices. Alterna-tives to Profit maximization. Advertising. Company Finance and Investment Decision. Aspects of performance - profitability, Efficiency, Growth and Welfare. Present position of public and private enterprises in Ghana. Government policy on the promotion of Ghanaian business enterprises. Specialization and diversification. The special problems of government-owned and Government-controlled enterprises. Aims and performance. Pricing problems of public enterprises. Government policy and cost-benefit analysis. Location of industry and regional/rural development policy.

# ECON 413 Public Finance I (Prerequisite: ECON 301, 302, 303 and 304)

The Study of Public Finance. The nature and Objectives of Public Finance. Some Theoretical Foundations: Efficiency Criteria, Market Failure and Externalities, Internalisation and Coase Theorem. Public Expenditures. The Theory of Public (Social) and Quasi-Public Goods. Allocative, Redistributive and Stabilization Effects of Public Expenditure. Growth of Public Expenditures and Determinants. Costs Benefit Approach to Public Sector Investments. Concepts and Processes in Budgetary Analysis. Taxation. Basic Theoretical Issues in Taxation. Principles and Objectives of taxation. Efficiency and Equity Considerations. Taxable Capacity etc.

# ECON 414 Public Finance II (prerequisite: ECON 413)

Taxation (Contd.). Summary Review of basic Theorical Issues. Incidence: Partial Versus General Equilibium Analysis. Analysis of Various Categories of Taxes. Effects of Personal Income Taxes on the supply of effort, savings, risk-taking. Fiscal Policy Analysis, Aims and Principles. Fiscal Capacity, Need and Performance. Fiscal Policy and the Problem of Stabilization:- The Balance Budget Argument, Discretionary Changes and Automatic Stabilizers, Alternative Approaches to Fiscal Policy and Policy-mix. Public Debt Analysis:- Nature and Purpose of Borrowing - Burden and Intergenerational Equity Issues. Aspects of Public Finance In LDC:- The Taxation Problem - Fiscal Policy and the Problem of Development.

# ECON 417 Agricultural Economics I (prerequisite: A good background in Economic Theory)

Elements of farm management. Management under different systems of organization. Peasant, capitalist; immigrant, settlement, corporate and collective schemes. Farm Planning. *Agricultural finance*. Economics of Agricultural capital and credit. Principles of agricultural marketing. Marketing processes and organization. International trade in Agricultural products.

# ECON 418 Agricultural Economics II (prerequisite: ECON 417)

Survey and development of the co-operative movement in agriculture. The role of agriculture in a developing economy, Productivity, Technology and Mechanisation. Resources and their mobilization. Principles, land problems of agricultural policy. Legislation relating to land, credit, trade, income, prices etc.

# ECON 427 Economic Planning I (prerequisite: ECON 302 and 304)

Theoretical foundations of economic policy and economic planning, theories of growth and development of capitalist and socialist economies. The significance of the institutional framework for economic planning. The nature of `projection' plans under capitalism and `directive' plans under socialism. Planning in economies on the way to socialism and in developing countries.

# ECON 428 Economic Planning II (prerequisite: ECON 427)

Aims, principles and methods of economic planning, Preparation and implementation of economic plans. National, regional and sectional plans. Economic planning in Ghana. Economic planning in selected countries.

# ECON 429 Labour Economics I (prerequisite: ECON 301 and 302)

Overview Of The Labour Market: Definitions. How the Market Works. Applications of the Theory. The Demand For Labour: A Simple Model of Labour Demand. Modified Models of Labour Demand. Policy Application: Minimum-Wage Legislation. Elasticities Of Demand For Labour: Elasticity and Cross Elasticity. The Hicks-Marshall Laws of Derived Demand. Empirical Evidence on Wage Elasticities of Demand. Applying the Laws of Derived Demand. Policy Applications. Extensions Of The Theory Of Demand: Non-wage Labour Costs. The Employment/Hours Trade-off, Hiring and Training Cots and the Demand for Labour. Screening Devices and the Internal Labour Market. Supply Of Labour To The Economy: Trends in Labour-Force, Participation and Hours of Work. A theory of the Decision to Work. Policy Applications. Labour Supply: Household Production And The Family: The Theory of Household Production. Joint Husband-Wife Labour-Supply Decisions. Life-Cycle Aspects of Labour Supply.

## ECON 432 Labour Economics II (prerequisite: ECON 429

Compensating Wage Differentials And Labour Markets: Analysis of Occupational Choice. A Hedonic Theory of Wages, Empirical Tests of the Theory of Compensating Wage Differentials Policy Applications. Investing In Human Capital: Education And Training Demand for Education by Workers. The Education/Wage Relationship Applications of Human Capital Theory. Worker Mobility: Turnover And Migration, The Determinants of Mobility. Geographic Mobility, Voluntary Turnover. National Immigration Policy. Unions And Collective Bargaining Unions and Collective Bargaining. The Effects of Unions. Public Sector Labour Markets Model of a Public-Sector Labour Market. The Growth and Effects of Public-Sector Unions. The Nature of Bargaining in the Public Sector. Public Sector Employment Programmes. Unemployment A Stock-Flow Model of the Labour Market. Types of Unemployment and Their Causes. The Demographic Structure of unemployment Rates. Normative issues in Unemployment.

## ECON 433 Money And Banking I (prerequisite: ECON 303 and ECON 304)

Review of IS-LM framework in both classical and Keynesian context. Theories of Demand for maoney - classical, Keynesian, the Monetarists and the restatement of the quantity theory; Demand for Money in Ghana. The Supply of Money. Monetary Aggregates in Ghana. Theories of Inflation and Effects of Inflation. Theories of Interest Rates; Term Structure of Interest Rates. Objectives, Instruments and Targets of Monetary Policy. Monetary policy in Ghana.

## ECON 434 Money And Banking II (prerequisite: ECON 434)

The barter system; development of money, coinage; Types of money; definitions, characteristics and functions; History and principles of commercial banking in advanced economies; commercial banking in less developed economies. Money markets and non-banking financial institutions.

Currency Boards and Central banking in both advanced and less developed economies; Money and Banking in Ghana: history, the money supply; the commercial banks; the Bank of Ghana; other institutions; Money institutions as sources of capital funds; the mobilization of domestic savings; specialized credit institutions.

# DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

C Acros Morrock D 4 (GL ) DI D (T. H.:	,	Associate Duefesson/Hand of Dant
S. Agyei-Mensah B.A. (Ghana) Ph.D (Trondhein	1) -	Associate Professor/ Head of Dept.
*R.B. Bening B.A (Ghana), Ph.D (London)	-	Professor
*J. Songsore B.A (Ghana) MSS (The Hague).	-	Professor
Ph.D (Ghana)		D 6
*J.S. Nabila B.A. (Ghana), M.A.	-	Professor
Ph.D (Mch. State)		
*E. Ardayfio-Schandorf B.A. (Ghana),		D 6
Ph.D (Birmingham)	-	Professor
*E.A. Gyasi B.A.(Ghana),MS Ph.D (Wisc)	-	Professor
*S.T. Addo B.A., Ph.D (Ghana)	-	Professor
P.W.K. Yankson, B.A. (Ghana) MUP, (McG),		
Ph.D (Nott) Post Grad. Dip (ITC Enchede)	-	Professor
A.B. Asiedu BSC (UST),	-	Associate Professor
Ph.D (Hokkaido, Japan)		
S.K. Kufogbe, B.A. M.Phil (Ghana) UNU Dip	-	Senior Lecturer
Remote Sensing (Brazil)		
M. Awumbila,	-	Senior Lecturer
B.A. Grad Dipl. Pop. Stud. (Ghana) Ph.D (Newcastle)		
E.M. Attua BSc (Cape Coast)		
Dip.Ed.M.Phil Ph.D (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
J. Yaro B.A (Ghana), PhD (Oslo)	_	Senior Lecturer
J.E.Koku, B.A. (Ghana), Msc. PhD	_	Lecturer
(Royal Inst. of Tech)		
K. Awere Gyekye, Ph.D (St.Petersberg, Russia)	_	Lecturer
J. Kusimi B.A., M.Phil (Ghana)	_	Lecturer
B. D. Ofori, B.A, M.Phil (Ghana)	_	Research Fellow
T.W. Awadzi, B.A. M.A. (Ghana)		Part-Time Lecturer
	-	Research Fellow
Jesse Ayivor, B.A, M.Phil (Ghana), Msc (Ohio)	-	
E.K. Minkah, BA (Kumasi) MSc (Enchede)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
R.Y. Kofie, B.A., M.Phil. Ph.D (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer

<sup>\*</sup> Post retirement contract

# **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

The courses available at level 100 are compulsory for all Geography students

GEOG 101	Introduction to Physical Geography	3 Credits
GEOG 102	Introduction to Map Work	3 Credits
GEOG 103	Introduction to Human Geography	3 Credits
GEOG 104	Geography of the Tropical World	3 Credits

# **LEVEL 200 COURSES**

The courses available at Level 200 are compulsory for all Geography students

GEOG 201	Introduction to Geographic Thought	3 Credits
GEOG 202	Geomorphological Processes and Landforms	3 Credits
GEOG 203	Introduction to Weather and Climate	3 Credits
GEOG 204	Map Interpretation and Surveying	3 Credits
GEOG 205	Principles of Cartography	3 Credits

# LEVEL 300 COURSES

LEVEL 300 COURSES			
	Core		
GEOG 301	Soils and Biogeography	3 Credits	
GEOG 302	Introduction to Resource Analysis	3 Credits	
GEOG 303	Regional Geography of Africa		
	(one Region outside West Africa)	3 Credits	
GEOG 304	Regional Geography of West Africa with	3 Credits	
	Special Reference to Ghana		
GEOG 305	Theory and Practice of Geography	3 Credits	
GEOG 306	Research methods	3 Credits	
	Electives		
GEOG 307	Introduction to Remote Sensing and	3 Credits	
	Geographic Information Systems (GIS)		
GEOG 308	Geography of Gender and Development	3 Credits	
	in Africa		
GEOG 311	Arid Lands	3 Credits	
GEOG 314	Geographic Information Systems	3 Credits	
LEVEL 400 C	OURSES		
	Core		
GEOG 400	Long Essay	3 Credits	
GEOG 401	Regional Development	3 Credits	
GEOG 402	Techniques of Regional Science	3 Credits	
GEOG 403	Geography of the Developing World	3 Credits	
GEOG 404	Spatial Organisation of Human Society	3 Credits	
	Electives		
GEOG 405	Rural Resources Development	3 Credits	
	Theories and Policies		
GEOG 406	Rural Development Experiences	3 Credits	
GEOG 407	Political Geography	3 Credits	
GEOG 408	Population and Development	3 Credits	
GEOG 409	Population Studies	3 Credits	
GEOG 412	Transportation and the Space Economy	3 Credits	
GEOG 413	Transportation Studies	3 Credits	
GEOG 414	Cities in Economic Development and	3 Credits	
~~~~	Problems of Urban Management		
GEOG 415	The City: Origins, Internal Structure	3 Credits	
	and Economic Function		
GEOG 416	Historical Geography of North Western Europe	3 Credits	
GEOG 417	Historical Geography of Africa	3 Credits	
GEOG 418	Agricultural Land Use Systems in the	3 Credits	
~~~~	Developing World		
GEOG 419	Agricultural Land Use Theories and Policies	3 Credits	
GEOG 421	Geography of Tourism	3 Credits	
GEOG 422	Spatio-Temporal Analysis of Health	3 Credits	
GEOG 122	and Development	2.0 "	
GEOG 423	Medical Geography	3 Credits	
GEOG 424	Industrialization in the Developing World	3 Credits	

<b>GEOG 425</b>	Industrial Location Theory and Practice	3 Credits
GEOG 427	Pedology	3 Credits
GEOG 428	Tropical Biogeography	3 Credits
GEOG 429	Environmental Ecology	3 Credits
GEOG 432	Tourism Development in the Third World	3 Credits
GEOG 433	Tropical Geomorphology	3 Credits
GEOG 435	Hydrology	3 Credits
GEOG 436	Applied Geomorphology	3 Credits
GEOG 438	Soil Survey	3 Credits
GEOG 442	Environmental Hydrology	3 Credits

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

# **GEOG 101** Introduction to Physical Geography

The course is designed to examine the problems of the physical environment including climate, soils and vegetation for the understanding of courses GEOG 202 and 301.

# GEOG. 102 Introduction to Map Work

The course is an introduction to the basic principles, concepts and techniques of mapping for geographical enquiry. Emphasis is placed on understanding of the elements of map reading and interpretation.

# **GEOG 103:** Elements of Human Geography

The course seeks to expose students to some of the dominant themes in Human Geography. It examines the ways of approaching the study of Human Geography. The aim here is: to develop the skills in analyzing and responding to the basic questions in geographic studies: the what, where, why and the when questions; to apply these in both the regional and systematic approaches to the study of Human Geography; to develop skills in students in analyzing man and environment interactions and the impact of these on human societies and the environment; and to develop skills in students in using the principles and techniques/methods learnt from the above in studying broad themes in Human Geography. These themes include: world agriculture, population, urbanization and environmental degradation etc.

# **GEOG 104** Geography of the Tropical World

This course introduces students to concepts of the tropical world. The physical, social and economic conditions of this region are considered. Emphasis are placed on the peculiar features of the sub-regions within it, i.e. Asia and the Pacific rim; tropical Latin America and the Caribbean and Africa in terms of population, agriculture and industrialization.

#### **GEOG 201** Introduction to Geographic Thought

Development of geographic thought from Greek times to the present. The contradictions and shifting positions in the geographic perspective prior to the development of the scientific method.

# GEOG. 202 Geomorphological Processes and Landforms

Earth materials, structure and endogenic processes and forms are examined. Origin and mode of occurrence of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks

#### GEOG. 203: Introduction to Weather and Climate

An introductory survey of weather components and processes and their measurements. Climate elements and their control factors; data aggregation and representation. Geographic classification of climatic and vegetation types are also discussed.

#### GEOG. 204: Map Interpretation and Surveying (3 Credits)

The course builds on knowledge of basic concepts and mapping skills learnt in earlier courses, Geog. 102 (Introduction to Mapwork) and Geog. 205 (Principles of Cartography). It is aimed at further equipping students with the basic skills of map interpretation and skills for surveying. It will also emphasize basic surveying techniques for map production. The course includes practical assignments and introduction to basic equipment for surveying and practical learning skills in fieldwork for data collection, mapping and interpretation.

# **GEOG. 205: Principles of Cartography** (3 credits)

Fundamental principles, concepts, techniques and methods of cartography and their historical development.

### GEOG 301 Soils and Biogeography

This course provides an analysis of world variations and distribution of soils and vegetation and the associated climates. A core component of the course relates to factors influencing the growth and distribution of vegetation. It also exposes students to the distribution of some animal populations. Field trips are used to provide local illustrations where necessary.

# **GEOG 302** Introduction to Resource Analysis

This course introduces students to the various natural resources used by mankind and how these relate to wider environmental processes. It discusses the linkages between the use of natural resources, development and the environment within a political ecology perspective. The manenvironment relationships is analyzed using a global case studies with special focus on Ghanaian examples.

#### GEOG 303 Regional Geography of Africa (One Region outside West Africa)

This course focuses on the spatial variations in resource endowments and development in Africa with special reference to East Africa. Countries dealt with are Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda

# GEOG 304 Regional Geography of West Africa, with Special reference to Ghana

This course focuses on spatial variation in resource endowment and development within the Economic Community of West Africa States (ECOWAS). Our task is to examine the relationship between geographical factors and development within this region. The initial part (Section A) of the study is an overview of this relationship within the entire West African region. The second part (Section B) places specific emphasis on Ghana.

# GEOG 305 Theory and Practice of Geography

The course provides an overview of Geography's position among broader ambit of science by looking at its sphere of influence, some philosophy and, some practices in the form of theories, laws and models. At the end of the course you should be able to define the position of geography among the sciences, employ the scientific method in any geography study and utilize existing geographical theories and models as theoretical frameworks for your log essays.

#### GEOG 306 Research Methods

The aim of this course is to equip students with the requisite skills in conducting fieldwork and producing research reports of high academic quality. The course looks at three dimensions of research, viz, the basis/theory of research in the social sciences; the quantitative, qualitative and participatory research strategies and their associated methods; and the art of producing an excellent research report. By the end of the course students will be able to write research proposals, conduct fieldwork, write and illustrate their research reports using inferential statistics and multivariate techniques.

# GEOG 307 Introduction to Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

Photographic and scanner remote sensing; basic principles of remote sensing; electromagnetic spectrum; the multiband concept of imagery interpretation; photographic remote sensing and its application in urban and rural land use studies. Principles of G.I.S.

### **GEOG 308** Geography of Gender and Development in Africa

The Course attempts to create a comprehensive understanding of women and Geography of Gender in Africa. It examines the spatial variations of gender inequality and analyses women, gender and social relations in spatio-cultural and temporal perspectives with implications for promoting gender equality and sustainable development. Selected countries/regions from Africa are used as illustrations.

#### GEOG 311 Arid Lands

Location and extent of arid and semi-arid lands and bases of delimitation. Causes and types of arid lands. The physical background and natural resources of arid lands. Problems of occupance of arid lands.

# GEOG 312 Climatology

Regional climates and anomalies with particular emphasis on the temperate and tropical regions. Evapotranspiration, water balance concepts and Koeppen's classification system.

## **GEOG 314** Geographic Information Systems

The purpose of this course is to further expose student to the theory and applications of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). The course will build on knowledge gained in Geog. 307 (Introduction to Remote Sensing and GIS), which will be a pre-requisite. The Remote Sensing component of the course will comprise "Information extraction" from remotely sensed data for incorporation into the GIS database. The course covers theory and practicals involving laboratory sessions with the objective of giving students deeper insight into defining and implementing GIS problems in natural and socio-economic resource management. GIS software is introduced for input, analysis and display of spatial data.

#### GEOG 400 Long Essay

This course is spread over 2 semesters. Students are supposed to conduct an independent research-based study on a topic approved by the Department. It entails an introduction and problem statement; literature review and conceptual framework; research methodology; findings and discussion; and summary and conclusion.

# **GEO 401** Regional Development

The course is aimed at giving the student basic knowledge on theories of regional development/underdevelopment, politics and strategies of regional planning and elements of

planning theory. It also assesses the relevance of these theories and the development process in the era of structural adjustments and globalization. Although essentially comparative, the focus will be on Ghana and the Third World.

#### **GEOG. 402:** Techniques of Regional Science

The course is meant to introduce students to some techniques for analyzing the structure and functions of regions, methods for measuring phenomena of particular interest to spatial development.

#### **GEOG 403** Geography of the Developing World

The course aims at appraising the socio-economic development of the countries in the developing world. It attempts to analyze the human geography of Asia, Latin America and Africa. There is a consideration of the spatial organization of the countries of these geographical regions. The constraints to their development as well as the various approaches that are being adopted to resolve economic, political and social problems will be examined. In this connection selected critical themes from the various regions will be specifically discussed.

### GEOG 404 Spatial Organization of Human Society (3-credit)

Human society is complex and diverse, comprising different elements which are interlinked in space. This course seeks to explore in detail the various components of these linkages through interactions by various experts in the respective areas.

# GEOG 405 Rural Resources Development: Theories and Policies

The course aims at presenting various concepts, theories, and policies on rural resources utilization and development with special reference to Sub-Saharan Africa. A step back in recent history is taken to examine the major ideas that have governed rural development policies and some reasons for slow growth of the rural economy. Explanations for rural poverty are examined within the development debate. Contemporary trends in rural areas are examined showing new challenges for rural development strategies and policies.

# **GEOG 406** Rural Development Experiences

This course concentrates on the analysis of experiences of rural development in the Developing World. It also equips students with skills in the design and evaluation of rural development projects. Evaluation of Ghanaian micro rural development projects shall be undertaken with seminar presentations by students.

#### **GEOG 407** Political Geography

Introduction to political studies from a spatial perspective; basic principles and key concepts of the interactions between geographical space and political process; formation of states, nature and functions of boundaries; demarcation of administrative areas and parliamentary constituencies; introduction to the geography of elections and international organizations.

#### **GEOG 408** Population and Development

The course provides an overview of the spatial dynamics of human populations in relation to the environment they occupy. An analysis of the inter-relationships between population, resources, environment and development will be addressed. The population-development interrelationships will be examined against the view that development must be for the benefit and enhancement of the quality of life of people. Consequently, the numbers, spatial distribution and characteristics of the population at any point in time should have an immeasurable impact on the magnitude, trend and pace of development.

# **GEOG 409** Population Studies

The concept of organization of space from the point of view of population (i.e. recognition of spatial patterns and dynamics, with population as the focus). The relevance of the study of population dynamics with special reference to their spatial implications for development. Examples from both developed and developing world would be used.

#### **GEOG 412** Transportation and the Space Economy

The course examines the role of transport systems in the development of nation states in particular and wider geographical regions in general. Efforts are made to do comparative analysis between what obtains in the development and developing worlds. Attention is also given to the role of transport in urban and rural system dynamics in development and developing countries. The key case studies are Ghana and the United States of America. Illustrations will also be drawn from countries like Nigeria, Brazil etc. etc.

# **GEOG 413** Transportation Studies

Transportation and the organization of human society. The theory of transportation development and planning and the utility of specific models. Network formation and analysis and introduction to transport economics.

# GEOG 414: Cities in Economic Development and Problems of Urban Management

This section of the Urban Studies Programme focus on city systems, rural-urban linkages, regional economic role of cities and problems of urban management. The relevance of the themes for urban and regional planning is underscored.

#### GEOG 415 The City: Origins, Internal Structure and Economic Function

This first part of the urban studies programme is designed to give the student competent knowledge of the broad patterns, trends and dynamics of world urbanization. It also analyzes the internal spatial organization of cities with special reference to land-use analysis and how the urban economy ticks. The course employs a cross-cultural approach in the discussion of these major themes. Emphasis will be placed on identifying major differences and similarities of the urban experience between developed and developing countries especially in Africa. The relevance of the themes discussed for urban planning will also be highlighted.

# **GEOG 416** Historical Geography of North Western Europe

The Course offers a regional treatment of the historical geography of North Western Europe mainly before 1800. The analysis examines changes in use of resources, of positions and changes in spatial relations as a response to social, economic and technological conditions. It is also concerned with the process involved in bringing about spatial distributions, settlements, migrations, spread of innovations and the relationships between settlements and the regions they serve.

# **GEOG 417** Historical Geography of Africa

The Historical Geography of Africa examines various methodological approaches, technical and conceptual advances in historical geography as a distinctive field of study in geography. It provides analysis of spatio-temporal patterns of Human Geography of African since pre-historic times. It also discusses it through the historic up to the modern historical period. Specific regions in African are selected for comparative studies.

# GEOG 418 Agricultural Land Use Systems in the Developing World

Agricultural land use systems with special reference to their relative sustainability, effects upon the physical environment, an efficiency in food production in the developing world, most especially sub-Saharan Africa.

#### **GEOG 419** Agricultural Land Use Theories and Policies

Introduction to general agricultural land use theories and policies. Problems and issues in agricultural land use and Management. Factors and basic ideas of agricultural land use change/evolution of agricultural landscapes including agriculture-environment-development interrelationships.

# **GEOG 421** Geography of Tourism

The course is to introduce undergraduate students to some of the basic principles, concepts, theories and models associated with Leisure, Recreation and Tourism (LRT) studies. It is also aimed at examining the empirical status of some of these theories and concepts.

# GEOG 422 Spatio-Temporal Analysis of Health and Development

Development, entailing as it does modifications of existing circumstances, often affects sectors other than those intended by the planner. The course focuses on aspects of the improvement of health levels through the instrument of development. Thus the interrelationships among health, population and socio-economic development are examined with examples drawn from both developed and developing countries with special emphasis on Africa.

# **GEOG 423** Medical Geography

The application of geographical concepts and techniques to health-related problems. Studies of local variations of both human and environmental conditions which are causatively related to human activities. Basically, the course is concerned with describing, explaining and predicting the etiology, occurrence transmission and effects of disease in spatial variation and patterns. Relevant illustration will be drawn from both the developed and developing world.

## **GEOG 424** Industrialization in the Developing Countries

The process of industrialization in the developing countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America is the focus of this course. A comparison with the industrialization process in the advanced countries will be made where relevant. Special emphasis is on the structure, pattern and processes of industrialization in Africa in general and West and Ghana in particular.

### **GEOG 425** Industrial Location Theory and Practice

Theories of industrial location and their relevance to the advanced and developing countries: the various shades of the classical location theory, the behavioural and empirical approaches, the geography of enterprise etc. The techniques of industrial location analysis

# GEOG 427 Pedology

Origin of rocks and minerals, their classification and composition, weathering of rocks and minerals – soil formation, factors affecting soil formation, soil profile and horizon differentiation. Concepts of soil as a natural resource and medium of plant growth. Soil classification – brief studies of the U.S. soil Taxonomy, UNESCO/FAO soil map of Africa and CF Charter's classification of the soils of Ghana.

# GEOG 428 Tropical Biogeography

Biogeography processes and vegetation development and distribution. The soil – vegetation system as a basis for land resource utilization and conservation in the tropics.

## **GEOG 429** Environmental Ecology

Global and national concerns on the problem of environmental degradation and pollution, from the ecological perspective. Causes of environmental degradation; solutions to restore ecological equilibrium. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) techniques. Student field visits are essential.

# **GEOG 432** Tourism Development in the Third World

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the various concepts and theories that underlie tourism development in developing countries. The course also provides insights into some case studies in the various geographical regions within the third world.

### **GEOG 433** Tropical Geomorphology

This course provides a tropical perspective on geomorphology. It includes the following key areas:

# GEOG 435: Hydrology

The course is designed to highlight some phenomena and conservation measures necessary for the planning, design and operational phases of water management.

# GEOG 436 Applied Geomorphology

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the application of geomorphic theory to solving applied problems and includes field-based investigation. The course examines the role of geomorphology in engineering, building, mineral exploration, agriculture, landuse and conservation etc.

#### GEOG 438 Soil Survey

Knowledge of soil survey is relevant to agricultural development. The course therefore focuses on methods of examining, describing and mapping different types of soils. The purpose is to enable the student have basic knowledge and understanding of the characteristics, distribution and agronomic values of various soils. The course covers the major types of soil survey and methods in Ghana. Field work is an integral part of the course.

#### GEOG 442 Environmental Hydrology

The study focuses on the impact of hydrological processes on the environment

## **GEOG 444** Geopolitics of Africa

The course focuses on the interactions between the geographical environments and political processes and the formation, functioning and inter-relations of states in Africa. Africa's geopolitical relations with the outside world are also considered.

# DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY FACULTY

D.E.K. Baku. B	A (Ghana) MA, DPhil (Sussex)		ecturer/Acting Head of Dept
Akosua A. Perbi, BA, MA PhD (Ghana)			enior Lecturer
	nsah, BA, MPhil (Ghana)		ecturer
	emeh, BA, MPhil (Ghana)		ecturer
	, BA, MPhil (Ghana)		ecturer
L.J. McGough			ecturer
	ia) PhD (Northwestern)	_	
	g, BA PhD (Ghana) MA (ANU)	- A	ssociate Professor/Part-time
E.S.A. Korsah,	BA, MPhil (Ghana)	- L	ecturer/Part-Time
	LEVEL 100 CO	URSES	
HIST 101	Earliest Civilizations		3
HIST 102	Selected Topics in World History		3
	ı		
	LEVEL 200 CO	URSES	
The Co	ourses available at Level 200 are co		r all students except
	IST 205 which is available to only	Biological S	
HIST 201	Historiography		3
HIST 202	Historical Methodology	4	3
HIST 203	Africa and the Wider World in the	e 19 <sup>th</sup> Centur	y 3
HIST 204	Africa in the International Setting		
HIST 205	The History of Western Medicine	in Ghana	3
	LEVEL 300 CO	URSES	
	Core		
	(Students are required to select a	core course	in each semester)
HIST 301	History of Ghana up to 1800		3
HIST 302	Ghana in the 19 <sup>th</sup> and 20 <sup>th</sup> Centuri	es	3
	Electives (Students are required	to select at	
	least two elective courses in each	Semester)	
HIST 303	History of Africa up to 1500		3
HIST 304	History of Europe 1789 to 1945		3
HIST 305	The Black Diaspora		3
HIST 306	Islam and Christianity in Africa		3
HIST 307	Economic History of West Africa	1700 to 189	0 3
HIST 308	History of Africa up to 1800		3
HIST 309	Aspects of Early Modern Europea		3
HIST 312	Economic History of West Africa		
HIST 314	The History of Western Medicine	in Ghana	3
HIST 316	Women in History		3

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

HIST 400*	Long Essay	6
	Core	
	(Students are required to select at least	
	one core course in each semester)	
HIST 401	Aspects of Intellectual History from 1500	
	to the Enlightenment	3
HIST 402	Modern Trends in Intellectual History	3
HIST 403	History of Science and Technology up to	
	the Industrial Revolution	3
HIST 404	History of Science and Technology since	
	the Industrial Revolution	3
HIST 405	History of Political Thought up to St. Augustine	3
HIST 406	History of Political Thought since St. Augustine	3
	Electives	
	(Students are required to select at least	
	two elective courses in each semester	
HIST 407	Colonial Rule and African Response: Partition or Pacification	3
HIST 408	Colonial Rule and African Response: Nationalism	
	And Independence	3
HIST 409	History of Latin America	3
HIST 411	History of China and Japan	3
HIST 413	History of Modern Russia & United States of America:	
	1700-1860	3
HIST 414	History of Modern Russia & United states of America:	
	1860-1939	3
HIST 417	Aspects of World History: 1914-1945	3
HIST 418	Aspects of World History since 1945	3
HIST 491*	Fante States in the 17 <sup>th</sup> Century	4
HIST 492*	Fante States in the 18 <sup>th</sup> Century	4

# **COURSES DESCRIPTIONS**

# **HIST 101** Earliest Civilizations

This course surveys the succession of major civilizations that flourished in the Ancient World of the Middle East, Africa and Europe-from the earliest times through the 5<sup>th</sup> century A.D. It emphasizes the diversity of cultural heritages, their origins and development, as well as the evolution of ideas – social, religious and political – that have contributed to the shaping of the world societies of today.

# **HIST 102** Selected Topics in World History

The course is mainly a selection of Topics in World History necessary in forming a global historical perspective. The course seeks to give students basic knowledge of some important recurrent themes, issues and concepts in history.

<sup>\*</sup> Available only to students majoring in History

# HIST 201 Historiography

The course seeks to define history: it shows the basic concerns and justification in studying History. It also looks at the development of History: including the Pre Greek situation; historical thinking in a world of determinist political and social philosophies; history in Egypt and the ancient Middle East; Greek foundations of western historical Methodology, Herodotus and Thucydides; Western Historical tradition: Tacitus and the classical tradition; Eusebius and the alternative tradition; the Medieval chronicle and the decay of the classical tradition of historical writing.

The course also looks at Renaissance and historical enquiry; restoration of classical canons of historical writing; source materials; flexibility and accommodation in approach to historical sources; beginning of big collections; "Erudists"; precision, concrete detail and informed criticism as elements in historical investigation; new techniques and new skills as aids in historical enquiry; "ancillary disciplines". Finally the course looks at the 18<sup>th</sup> Century watershed: Gibbon and the fusion of the antiquarian and classical traditions of historical work; the 19<sup>th</sup> Century revolution in historical methodology and the 20th Century developments: Namier and the school of structural analysis.

## HIST 202 Historical Methodology

The course looks at the present and the past; time and historical perspective; contemporary pre-occupations, dominant trends in historical thinking; changing historical methodologies etc. as an element in the historian's image of the past. The course also looks at the historian, facts and the reconstruction of the past; facts or evidence; scales of certitude; facts and their intermediaries; the Historian's task — making the past a living and immediate experience; framework and standards of assessment. The course also looks at historical sources: Written documents (primary and secondary sources); oral tradition; linguistic material and reconstruction of the past. The course also looks at causation in history; explanation in history; narrative and analysis; the individual and society; hindsight in historical explanation; determinism and freewill in the context of historical causation; Marxist view of history; the question of objectivity in history; Whig Interpretation of history and the relationship between history and other disciplines.

# HIST 203 Africa and the Wider World in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century

The course surveys the cultural and political regions of Africa at the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century by focusing on the following regions:

- (a) The Forest areas of West Africa
- (b) The Congo Basin
- (c) South Africa
- (d) East and Central Africa
- (e) The Nile valley and Ethiopia
- (f) The Maghrib

It also discusses Africa's historical interaction with the outside world in the 19th Century.

# HIST 204 Africa in the International Setting in the 20<sup>th</sup> century

The course focuses on the following aspects of African history in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century:

- 1. Africa under Colonial Rule
- 2. The Independence Revolution in Africa
- 3. Africa and the United Nations Organization
- 4. The African Union (formerly the Organisation of African Unity)
- 5. Post Colonial Political Systems in Africa

- 6. Neo-Colonialism
- 7. Economic Issues: Africa and international trade; the search for economic development and the debt problem.

#### HIST 205 The History of Western Medicine in Ghana

This course describes the pre-colonial and post-colonial systems of healthcare. It deals with the laying of the foundation of Western practice of medicine and the further development of the system since the country became politically independent. It emphasizes the changes that medical policy has undergone since the late 19<sup>th</sup> Century, the reasons and impact of these changes, the contributions of individual employees (Ghanaian and expatriate) to the present structure of the Medical Services, and the establishment of the Ghana Medical School. The course also describes how several major diseases have been eradicated or suppressed and adduces reasons successes and failures.

# HIST 301 History of Ghana up to 1800

This is a basic course on the early history of Ghana. It studies the people of Ghana; their origins; migration; cultures; the geographical background the early states of Ghana; the rise and spread of Islam; traditional economy; pre-European trade; the decline of the trans Saharan trade; the arrival of the Europeans; the rise and development of the Trans Atlantic slave trade; expansion of Denkyera, Akwamu, Akyem, Fante and Asante and the social and economic developments in the 17<sup>th</sup> and the 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

# HIST 302 Ghana in the 19<sup>th</sup> and the 20<sup>th</sup> Centuries

This course traces the history of Ghana in considerable detail, the many influences to which Ghana was exposed throughout its existence, before, as well as after its independence; Christian missions, education and social change; the growth of British colonial power and jurisdiction and Ghanaian reactions; Anglo-Asante wars; the era of the "Scramble" for Africa; Ghana under British rule: Social, political and economic developments under colonialism; the rise of nationalism between 1900 and 1945; the impact of World War II; the struggle for Independence; Ghana since 1957: Kwame Nkrumah; the period of coups; 1966 to 1981 and the Second, Third and Fourth Republics.

# HIST 303 History of Africa up to 1500

This course is a sweeping survey of the cultural, religious and commercial developments in ancient Africa. It deals with the cultures of pre—dynastic Pharonic Egypt; the legacy of Egypt, Kush and Meroe; Axum: monophysite Christianity; the ivory, gold and slave trade in East Africa; Arab conquest of North Africa and the Berber reaction; the Almoravid and Almohad states; the Great Zimbabwe Culture, the Mwena Mutapa empire and the Rosvi States of East Central Africa; religion, trade and state in the Western Central Sudan: Ghana, Mali and Kanem.

#### **HIST 304 History of Europe: 1789 to 1945**

An in-depth study of political development of Modern Europe; the French Revolution, Napoleon and Europe; Vienna settlement and the Congress system; the revolutions of 1830 and 1848; the "Eastern Question" in the 19<sup>th</sup> century; international alignments of 1870-1914; the first World War; Versailles settlement and its consequences; the Russian revolutions; communist and Nazi dictatorships and from the League of Nations to the United Nations.

# HIST 305 The Black Diaspora

This course looks at all aspects of the history of Black peoples; it attempts to trace the origins of the Black race, leading to the present distribution of Black peoples in the world; the causes for migration and routes along which they travelled; Blacks in South America, in the Caribbean and in other parts of the world; Blacks and Africa in the 19<sup>th</sup> and the 20<sup>th</sup> Centuries and Black Renaissance.

#### HIST 306 Islam and Christianity in Africa

In this course an attempt is made to strike a balance of the influences of the two great monotheistic religions on Africa. Topics treated in the course include early Christianity in North and North-Eastern Africa; Islam and the conquest of North Africa; Islam and Christianity in Ethiopia; Islamic expansion in West and East Africa; growth of Islamic influence through Sufi Orders; the influence of Christian Pietism i.e., Evangelical revival and the Missionary movements; Islam and reform in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century: Mahdism in the Sudan, Muslim society; imposition of European (colonial) rule; church and the growth of nationalism; Ethiopianism; self rule; church-independence and church and state in post-colonial Africa.

### HIST 307 Economic History of West Africa: 1700 to 1890

This course stays at the surface of economic history but offers a new, purely historian's view: Historians' approaches to the subject, including approaches by the "market" and "Africanist" and "neo-Marxist" schools; natural and human resources; technology; economic activities and interpretations; production and distribution; trade within West Africa; trans-Saharan and trans-Oceanic trades; social organization of economic life and material basis of political power; organization of labour and of trade and the sources of state revenue and trade.

#### HIST 308 History of Africa up to 1800

The course treats in considerable detail a wide variety of subjects, including the East African and Indian Ocean trade; trade and politics in the Zambezi valley; the trans-Saharan trade; the Sudanic states and the Moroccan invasion; developments in the Mahgreb during Ottoman rule; religion and conflict in Ethiopia; interlacustrine cluster of states: Iwo, Bacwezi, Bunyoro and Buganda; Luba and Lunda states; pre-European trade and society in Southern Africa; San and Khoikhoi; Nguni and Sotho chiefdoms; Dutch settlements; Boer dispersion and Khoisan resistance; the roots of the "native problem" and prelude to the Mfecane and the Great Trek.

# HIST 309 Aspects of Early Modern European History

This course highlights some aspects of the vast subject of early modern European history, without pretending to give a complete overview. It deals with the significance of the fall of Constan-tinople: shift from Mediterranean to the Atlantic World; its effect on the Italian Renaissance; humanism in the North; new learning and criticism of the church and Europe and a Wider World.

#### HIST 312 Economic History of West Africa: 1890 to 1960

This course deals with interpretations of colonialism and imperialism; the economic aspects of the partition of West Africa; respective roles of economic and non-economic and of peripheral and metropolitan influences; early colonial economy, 1890-1930; role of colonial administration and of foreign capital; causes and mechanics of the cash-crop "revolution", including the role of indigenous enterprise, change and continuity in the social organization of colonial life; rural indebtedness, the expansion of migrant wage labour; position of women slaves; chiefs, traders and educated elites; the economic context of political independence; depression and conflict in colonial economy, 1930-40; economic decolonisation or transition

to neo-colonialism, 1940-60 and the expansion of Government intervention in West African economies, 1910-60.

# HIST 314 The History of Western Medicine in Ghana

This course describes the pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial systems of healthcare. It describes the laying of the foundations of Western Medical practice and the further development of the system since the country became politically independent. It emphasises the changes that medical policy has undergone since the late 19<sup>th</sup> Century, the reasons and impact of these changes, the contributions of individual employees (Ghanaian and expatriate) to the present structure of the Medical services, and the establishment of the Ghana Medical School. The course shall describe how several major diseases have been eradicated or tamed with reasons which explain successes and failures. There shall be considerably less emphasis on disease causation and medical terminology.

# HIST 316 Women in History

This course takes a global approach to Women's History, moving chronologically from the ancient to the modern period. The scope of the course necessitates selections from various time periods and geographical and national areas. These selections have been chosen to reveal critical aspects of Women's lives in History. The course is divided into four parts. The first part is a general introduction to the emergence of Women's studies. The second part looks at Women in the Ancient World. The third part examines Women in the Middle Ages with respect to their role in the prevailing economic, political and social orders. The fourth part focuses on Women in the Modern World with some emphasis on the African Woman.

# HIST 401 Aspects of Intellectual History from 1500 to the Enlightenment

This course looks at the political and philosophical ideas of Machiavelli during the Italian Renaissance; Thomas More; the Social Contract Theories of Hobbes, Locke and Rousseau; and the pre-Enlightenment scientific philosophers and scholars: Newton and Vico.

#### **HIST 402** Modern Trends in Intellectual History

This course looks at Intellectual History since the Enlightenment and focuses attention on the enlightened philosophes; the adherents of the Idealist School of thought: Hegel, Kant, Fichte and Schelling and the proponents of the of the theories of evolution, social and political change: Mazzini, Darwin, Engels and Marx.

#### HIST 403 History of science and technology up to the Industrial Revolution

This course does do more than to give a general survey of man's scientific and technical achieve-ments, without too much technical detail. It deals with science and technology in ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome; collapse and revival of Western Civilisation; Humanism and Renaissance; discovery of the heavenly bodies; of the earth and its creatures; the Age of Reason, the academies; enlightenment, classification and order and the popularisation of science and experiments.

# HIST 404 History of Science & Technology since the Industrial Revolution

This course looks at the development of science and technology since the Industrial and communications revolutions. It deals with Victorian England; the new sciences, new forces and new attitudes; science, technology and business; the challenge of the 20<sup>th</sup> century; super science and technology and the age of waste and destruction.

# HIST 405 History of Political thought up to St. Augustine

This course looks at political thought from the earliest times up to St Augustine. It deals with accounts of the main political ideologies and of the main views on the evolution and nature of society, law and government current in the Ancient world and Medieval Christendom; Greek speculation on the Greek polis: Socrates, Plato and Aristotle; ancient thought after Aristotle; Stoicism and Epicureanism and theories of church-state relations up to AD. 450.

#### HIST 406 History of Political Thought since St. Augustine

This course looks at political thought since St Augustine. It covers political theory of the Italian Renaissance;  $17^{th}$  and  $18^{th}$  Century expositions of social contract theory; French and English constitutional ideas in the century of 1770-1870 and the main European political theories on the  $20^{th}$  Century.

# HIST 407 Colonial rule and African Response: Partition or Pacification

This course looks at the scramble for Africa; the Berlin Conference and the Partition of Africa: causes, results etc.; establishment of colonial rule: North, West, East, Central and Southern Africa; wars of conquest; resistance and pacification; systems of colonial rule: Assimilation, "Indirect Rule" etc.

# HIST 408 Colonial rule and African Response: Nationalism and Independence

This course deals with African reaction to colonial rule 1914-1945: Political Economic and Social Grievances; Proto – Nationalism and Nationalism; the impact of pan-Islamism, World War II and Pan –Africanism; decolonization and African Unity.

# HIST 409 History of Latin America

This course offers a survey of the history of the South American continent from the pre-Columbian empires (Maya, Aztec and Inca) to the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. It deals with the imposition of Spanish and Portuguese colonial governments; settlement patterns, power of the church; mineral and agricultural exploitation; slavery and the slave trade; the era of the revolutions: Haiti, Venezuela, Buenos Aires; military achievements and political failures of St. Martin and Bolivar; independence of Mexico; conservatism of the Latin American Independence movement; 19<sup>th</sup> century Mexican dictators; the revolution of 1910; British economic domination; the interference of the United States of America; the banana republics of Middle Americas; the Venezuelan oil industry; socialist and capitalist industrialization; monarchic government in independent Brazil; the rise of coffee industry; growth of industrial cities; Argentina: the agricultural basis of prosperity; land-owners and wage-earners and the significance of Peron.

## HIST 411 History of Modern China and Japan

This course is a comparative study of the history of China and Japan since the 19<sup>th</sup> Century, at a time that both opened up to western science and technology. It deals with Ch'ing China and the West in the 19<sup>th</sup> century; the opium and the arrow wars; the Treaty Port system; unrest within China: Taipei, Muslim and other rebellions; self-strengthening movements; industrialization; the Tokugawa state and the Meji restoration; the 1857-8 Treaties and their repercussions; the new order; the first phase of Japanese modernization 1870-1900; the implications of military, educational and technical reforms; analysis of the Meji constitution; China under foreign pressure; the 1880-90 wars and reforms; the Boxer Uprising; abdication of the Manchus; the second phase of Japanese modernization, 1900-30; the establishment of heavy industries; the Zaibatsu; Anglo-Japanese friendship and the Russo-Japanese war; the annexation of Korea; Japanese imperialism 1930-45; the politics of violence; China between

revolutions, 1911-45; the war lords: Kuomintang versus Communists; China and Japan since 1946; the Cold War in the far East; the Korean War; the Vietnam war; United States of America versus Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in Asia; "Ping-pong diplomacy" and its repercussions on Africa.

#### HIST 413 History of Modern Russia & United States of America: 1700-1860

This course covers the history of Russia from the accession of Peter the Great (1682) and the history of the United States of America from 1763 to 1860; the Enlightenment in Russia and the United States of America; the ideas of Catherine II and those of Thomas Jefferson; the role of personality and leadership in the respective growths of Russia and America; territorial expansion; Russian eastward expansion into Assis, the Baltic and the Balkan coasts as against American westward expansion to the Pacific Coast.

# HIST 414 History Modern Russia & United States of America: 1860-1939

This course deals with the emancipation of serfs in Russia and of slaves in the United States of America; methods of securing political, economic and social rights after emancipation; economic and industrial development in Russia and the United States of America from 1870-1914; territorial expansions of Russia and the United States of America; Russia and United States of America in the first World War; isolationism of Russia and the United States of America from 1920 to 1939.

## HIST 417 Aspects of World History: 1914-1945

This course is a brief introduction to the causes and effects of the First World War from around 1907; topical events in World history 1919-1950; the Versailles Treaty and the League of Nations – its structure, aims, achievements and failures; Russian communism 1917-1939; Hitler and Nazism; Mussolini and Fascism; World Economic Depression 1929-1933; the Commonwealth of Nations; The Statute of Westminster (1930); the world situation in 1939: causes of tension in Europe and outbreak of the Second World War; the role of the United States of America and Japan in the War; colonisation of Africa to 1950; the role of Africa in the Second World War and the United Nations: its structure and aims.

# HIST 418 Aspects of world History since 1945

This course deals with the emergence of the Super Powers; the Cold War; the spread of Soviet influence and American reactions; North Atlantic Treaty Organisation; the Warsaw Pact; the Eastern Bloc; the Nuclear arms race; the German problem; developments in Asia: Civil war and communist victory in China; Tibet, the communist uprising in Malaya; Korean War (1950-3); the French withdrawal from the 1954 settlement in Indo-China; South East Asia Treaty Organisation (to the 1970s); Vietnam War; divided Vietnam 1954-76; the Middle East: Foundation of Israel in 1948; the Palestine problem, Arab League 1947; the Baghdad Pact 1955; the Suez Crisis of 1956; the Non-Aligned movement; the rise of nationalism in Asia and Africa and its consequences; reconstruction of Japan after 1946; groupings in Africa: the Monrovia and Casablanca powers (1961); the Organisation of African Unity, 1963; East African Community, 1967; Economic Community of West African States, 1976; Apartheid and World reaction, the United Nations since 1950 and the Commonwealth of Nations.

# \*\*HIST 491 Fante States in the 17<sup>th</sup> Century

This special paper course, based on original English and translated Dutch primary source materials, traces the origins, settlement and development of the Fante States; the nature of Fante government and the nature of the Fante Confederacy and its relationship to neighbouring States.

\*\*HIST 492 Fante States in the 18<sup>th</sup> Century

This special paper course is a continuation of the one available in the first semester. The course looks at the relationship between the Fante and Europeans in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> century, with special reference to trade and politics.

- To be taught exclusively to students of Level 200 Biological science Available ONLY to students taking a MAJOR in History

# DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION STUDIES

# **FACULTY**

H. Akussah, B.	A Grad Dip. Arch Studies, M.A, Ph.D	-	Associate Professor
(Ghana) M.Sc. (Lor	ndon)		(Head of Department)
E.E. Badu, BSc. MIFSc (Ibadan) Ph	(Kumasi) Grad. Dip. Lib. Studies (Ghana) D (Sheffield)	-	Professor
	Grad. Dip. Arch. Studies	_	Senior Lecturer
M.A (Ghana) Ph.D			Semor Eccurer
E. Adjei B.A, Gra	ad. Dip. Arch Studies		
MBA (Ghana), Ph.	D (London)	-	Senior Lecturer
S.N.B. Tackie, Dip. Lib. Studies, M	B.A, Grad Dip Edu. (Cape Coast) 1.Phil (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
· .	Grad. Dip. Arch. Studies, M.Phil. (Gh)	_	Senior Lecturer
	, BSc., Dip. Edu (Cape Coast)	_	Lecturer
	Studies, M.Phil (Ghana)		
P.S. Dadzie, B	A Grad. Dip. (Library Studies) M.Phil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
M. D. Dzandu	, BSc (Ghana), M.Phil. (Ghana)	-	Assistant Lecturer
A.A. Alemna,	B.Ed (UCC) Grad. Dip. Lib. Stud., Ph.D	-	Professor, (Post-
(Gh) MALS (Mich)			Retirement Contract)
C.O. Kisiedu,	B.A, Grad. Dip. Lib (London)	-	Associate Professor
M.A (Shefield) M. I	Lib (Wales)		(Part-Time)
G.D. Asiagodo	, B.A. Grad. Grad. Dip. Lib. Studies	-	Part-Time Lecturer
M.Phil (Ghana)	-		
V. K. Fosu, BA	Grad. Dip., M.Phil. Lib. Stud. (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
J.O. Amekued	ee, BA (Gh) Can Phil.)Oslo) Dip. Lib. Stud.		
M.Phil. (Ghana)		-	Part-Time Lecturer
O. A. Adjah, B	A Grad. Dip. Lib. Stud. (Ghana)		
MA (Liverpool), M	.Phil. (Ghana).	-	Part-Time Lecturer
A. L. Armah, I	3A Grad. Dip. Lib. Stud., M.Phil. (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
G. Adzadi, Dip	in Stats (Ghana) MSc. Information Tech, Ph.D	-	Part-Time Lecturer
M. I Tagoe, BA	A, MPhil (Ghana) E.Ed. (Manchester) PhD (Reading)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
J.K. Ecklu, BSc	. MBA (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
J.A. Aryeetey,	BSc (K'si) MSc (Lagos)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
G. O. Boakye,	BA Grad. Dip. MA, MPA (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
J. Sam, BA, Gra	ud. Dip. Lib. Stud. MPhil. (Ghana)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
	BSC.(KNUST), MSc (South Bank)		
MCP (Diamond Co		-	Part-Time Lecturer
	LEVEL 100 COURSES		
INFS 101	Information in Society		3
INFS 102	Introduction to Information Management		3

# **LEVEL 200 COURSES**

	LEVEL 200 COURSES	
	The Courses available in Level 200 are compulsory for all	students.
INFS 201	Introduction to Information Technology	3
<b>INFS 202</b>	Principles of Management	3
<b>INFS 203</b>	Information Management	3
<b>INFS 204</b>	Introduction to Computing	3
	1 0	
	LEVEL 300 COURSES	
	Core	
INFS 301	Information Sources	3
INFS 302	Theory and Practice of Classification	3
INFS 303	Research Methods	3
INFS 304	Indexing and Abstracting	3
INFS 305	Public Relations	3
	Electives	
		com octon)
INIEC 206	(Students are required to select at least 2 elective each	
INFS 306	Collection Development	3
INFS 307	Information Services and User Studies	3
INFS 308	System Analysis and Design	3
INFS 309	Database Management	3
INFS 310	Introduction to Archives Administration	3
INFS 311	Records Management	3
INFS 312	Publishing and the Booktrade	3
INFS 313	School Libraries	3
	LEVEL 400 COURSES	
	LEVEL 400 COURSES Core	
INTEC 400		(
INFS 400	Long Essay	6
INFS 401	Automation of Information Systems	3
INFS 402	Information Storage and Retrieval	3
INFS 403	Preservation of Information Resources	3
INFS 404	Marketing of Information Services	3
	Electives	
	(Students are required to select at least 2 elective each	semester)
<b>INFS 406</b>	Introduction to Administrative History	3
<b>INFS 407</b>	Automated Information Retrieval	3
INFS 408	Telecommunications and Information Network	3
INFS 409	Programming of Information Systems Application	3
INFS 410	Organizational Information Systems	3
INFS 411	Literature and Services for Children	3
1110 711	Enclarate and pervices for Children	3

# **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

INFS 101 Information in Society

Types of information: the communication process; communication in pre-literature societies; oral tradition; social, cultural and economic factors affecting information: national Information

Policies; the African information society initiative. Barriers sto communication and information transfer.

# **INFS 102** Introduction to Information Management

Information and communication; information as a strategic resource; information and structures – publishing; libararies, documentation, records and archives service; Basic principles of information storage, retrieval and dissemination. Information Technology impact, trends and constraints.

#### INFS 201 Introduction to Information Technology

Computers and telecommunications concepts, componenets and systems. Evolution and classification of computers, etc. Microcomputer hardware devices. Information representation on computer devices. ASCII and other coding method. Operating system software. Application software. Networking of computers. Telecommunications concepts and devices. Information technology applications and issues in information centers in developmening countries.

# INFS 202 Principles of Management

The concept of management; principles of organisation; styles of management; decision-making; func-tions of management; communication; delegation; motivation: problems of management in Africa.

## INFS 203 Information Management

Information needs and information gathering agencies in contemporary society; Evironmental and organizational factors in information provision. User needs and behaviour. Legal and ethical issues in information management.

#### **INFS 204** Introduction to Computing

Computer software: classification, functions and use. Operating systems – DOS, Windows, Unix, Novell, etc. Application software: word processing, spreadsheet, graphics, etc. Practical use of application software. Introduction to programming.

#### INFS 301 Information Sources

Types and chracterisites of information sources used in libraries and other information agencies to provide services that assist in the location and use of information. Examination and study of representative selection of information source.

# INFS 302 Theory and Practice of Classification

Theory of knowledge and the history of classification; Definition and purpose of classification; Structure and use of the major classification schemes; major classification schemes; practical classification.

#### INFS 303 Research Methods

Introduction to research, types of research – survey, experimentqal, historical. Data collection instruments – questionnaires, interviews, observation: Literature Review; Data Analysis. Writing the research report. Disseminating research results.

#### INFS 304 Indexing and Abstracting

Definition and purpose of indexing and the indexing process; Indexing Languages. Semantic and syntactic relations in indexing pre-co-ordinate and post-coordinate indexing systems; Thesauri

and their use; Definition and purpose of abstracts, Types of abstract. The abstracting process and techniques for abstracting.

#### INFS 305 Public Relations

The concept of Public Relations (PR). The role of PR in information management. Developing constituencies; Internal PR – Interpersonal relations, hierarchical relations, parallel relations. Staff/user relations. Impersonal Techniques. External PR – Communicating with the community: Publicity and Public Relations. Institutional Publicity/Creating public image, Organizational level publicity. And methods of publicity.

#### INFS 306 Collection Development

Selection of materials – definition and types; Factors affecting the selection of materials; Responsibility for selection; selection tools. Definition and types of acquisition; Weeding of materials; library cooperation; computerized selection and acquisistion.

#### INFS 307 Information Services and User Studies

Processes and techniques used in libraries and information centers sto provide services and assist in the location and use of information. Information users as individuals and as members of groups. User needs assessment. Monitoring information use behaviour patterns and user satisfaction.

#### INFS 308 System Analysis and Design

Information system concept. Input, processing, starage and output. Open/close systems, system/sub-system decomposistion, etc. Tools for sytems analysis and design, structure, flow and HIPO charts, etc. System analysis and design case studies.

## INFS 309 Database Management

Elements of database system: entities, records, fields, files and indexes. Functions of database management systems (DBMS). Practical use of DBMS for creating, updating, organizing and reporting data. Design of forms, views and reports. Introduction to programming with a DBMS.

# **INFS 310** Introduction to Archives Administration

Theoris and principles of archival acquisition, arrangement and description. User services in archives. Archivist as manager.

# INFS 311 Records Management

History and development of records management; The components of records management from creation to disposition; Development and implementation of records management programmes. Records control; Infrastructure of records management system; Building a sound record keeping system.

#### INFS 312 Publishing and the Booktrade

History of printing and publishing; The writer, publisher and bookseller; Reasons and functions of the book provision; Legal aspects of publishing; Literacy in the African context; Reading habits in Africa; Sthe publishinsg industry in Ghana; Publishing inter-relationships; Marketing and book promotion.

# INFS 313 School Libraries

Basic concepts of curriculum. The functions of the library in the school curriculum. Educational trends and their implications for school libraries. Standards for school library provision,

management, organization and development of school library reseources and services. Desgin, implementation and evaluation of school library programmes.

#### INFS 401 Automation of Information Systems

Definitions: automation, information technology, information systems. Why automate? History and evolution of automation in organizations and information centers. Feasibility of automation: technical, economical, and other factors. Case studies of aautomated information systems. Automated system planning and implementation: stages, processes, issues. System development life cycle. Proposals – requesting, writing, evaluating; costing and budgeting; software acquisition, development and evaluation; project management. Automation problems and prospects in developing countries.

# INFS 402 Information Storage and Retrieval

Principles and objectives of information storage and retrieval systems; types of storage and retrieval systems – manual and aautomated systems. Factors sthat influence storage and retrieval systems – space/storage equipment: Retrieval tools; measurement of retrieval – Relevance, recall and precision.

#### INFS 403 Preservation of Information Resources

Types of information resources; Nature and characteristics ofdocumentary materials; the agents of deterioration; collection care – Preventive; storagee environment control; handling of documents; microfilming and digitizaaaation.

# INFS 404 Marketing of Information Services

The philosophy of planning and planning strategies. The nature of marketing: Introduction to marketing concepts. Assessing needs and capabilities: The marketing and strategies audit. Collecting and using appropriate data. Product development and distribution. Marketing communication: product publicity and promotion. Evaluation.

#### INFS 406 Introduction to Administrative History

The evolution of the machinery of Government from the colonial era till independence. The establishment and growth of Departments of Central Government and the implications for records and archives administration.

# INFS 407 Automated Information Retrieval

Types of information retrieval: manual/automated, fact/information, etc. Types of data and data storage in computerized information retrieval systems. Types of computerized databases: online catalogues, online databases, CD-ROM, Internet sites. Computer interfaces: menu, form, command, hypetex. Searching computerized databases; skills, behaviours, strategies, tactics. Practical searching of computerized databases.

#### INFS 408 Telecommunications and Information Network

Computer networks: Ring, star, bus, etc. Communications media: twisted pair, coaxial, fibre optic, aerial channels, etc. Signal transmission methods. Communications equipment and devices. Communications protocols. LAN, WAN, Internet reseources and services.

### INFS 409 Programming of Information Systems Application

Programming languages – types and evolution. Programming concepts and methodologies: structured design, programme control structures, structure and flow charts, pseudocode, etc. Data

processing requirements in archives, libraries and other information centers. Practical use of a programming language for data processing applications in information centers.

# INFS 410 Organizational Information Sytems

Nature and structure of organizations. Formal and information communication systems and methods in organizations. Types of organizational information. Role of humans, documents and computers. Types of organizational information sub-systems: transactions processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems, R & D systems, Records Management Systems, Library systems, etc. Organizational information audits and policies.

#### **INFS 411** Literature and Services for Children

The importance of providing children's literature and services. The need for developing reading habits. Characteristics of children at the various stages of growth. Selection materials for children. Development of children's literature in Ghana. Reading promotion. Development of children's services in Ghana.

#### **DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS**

# **FACULTY**

D. Adu-Gyamfi, BSc (Ghana) PhD (Lond)	-	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept
<b>D.A.</b> Akyeampong BSc (Ghana) DIC PhD (Lond )	-	Professor
Margaret L. McIntyre, BSc PhD (LaTrobe)	-	Senior Lecturer
N.K. Kofinti, BSc DIC PhD (Lond)	-	Associate Professor/Part-Time
J.S.G. Jackson, BSc (London) MA (Cambridge)	-	Senior Lecturer/Part-Time
J. De-Graft Mensah, BSc (UCC) MSc (Trondheim)	-	Lecturer
Peter Acquaah BA,MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Prince K. Osei BSc,MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Thomas Katsekpor BSc,MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer

#### **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

	Core	
MATH 111	Algebra & Trigonometry	3
MATH 112	Calculus I	3
MATH 113	Vectors & Geometry	3
MATH 114	Algebra	3
FASC 101	General Mathematics I	3
MATH 106	General Mathematics II	3

# **LEVEL 200, 300 & 400 COURSES**

# **BSc. Single Subject Major**

	Core (70 Credits)	
MATH 211	Introduction to Algebraic Structures	3
<b>MATH 212</b>	Vector Mechanics	4
<b>MATH 213</b>	Calculus II	4
<b>MATH 214</b>	Calculus III	3
STAT 201	Introductory Probability I	3
STAT 202	Introductory Probability II	3

STAT 203	Elementary Statistical Methods	3
COMP 201	Introduction to Computer Science	3
COMP 202	Principles of Programming	3
COMP 210	Applications Laboratory	2
COMP 303	High Level Programming (for Science students)	3
MATH 331	Linear algebra	3
MATH 332	Abstract Algebra I	3
MATH 333	Analysis I	3
MATH 334	Analysis II	3
MATH 335	Ordinary Differential Equations	3
MATH 338	Topology I	3
MATH 400	Mathematics Project /Long Essay	6
MATH 421	Advanced Calculus	3
MATH 422	Integration Theory and Measure	3
MATH 425	Abstract Algebra II	3
MATH 427	Complex Analysis	3
	Electives Group A (Select a Minimum of 9 credits)	
MATH 216	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH 336	Multivariate Calculus and Partial Differential Equations	3
MATH 337	Classical Mechanics	3
MATH 339	Numerical Methods	3
MATH 341	Electromagnetic Theory I	3
MATH 342	Electromagnetic Theory II	3
MATH 344	Analytical Mechanics	3
MATH 346	Fluid Dynamics	3
MATH 348	Thermodynamics	3
MATH 352	Introduction to Field Theory	3
STAT 301	Probability Distributions	3
STAT 303	Multivariate Distributions	3
	Electives Group B (Select a Minimum of 9 Credits)	
MATH 423	Methods of Mathematical Physics	3
MATH 424	Calculus On Manifolds	3
MATH 426	Module Theory	3
MATH 428	Boundary Value Problems	3
MATH 429	Topology II	3
MATH 431	Differential Geometry	3
MATH 432	An Introduction to Functional Analysis	3
MATH 433	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics	3
MATH 434	Special Relativity	3
MATH 435	Statistical Mechanics	3
COMP 406	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	3

Electives Group C
Students may, with the approval of the Head of Department, choose not more than 9 credits from other relevant departments.

# BSc COMBINED MAJOR

	Core (35 Credits for Science, 34 Credits for Humanities)	
MATH 211	Algebraic Structures	3
MATH 212	Vector Mechanics (Science)	4
MATH 213	Calculus II	4
MATH 214	Calculus III	3
MATH 216	Discrete Mathematics (Humanities)	3
MATH 331	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 332	Abstract Algebra I	3 3
MATH 333	Analysis I	3
MATH 334	Analysis II	3
MATH 335	Ordinary Differential Equations	3
MATH 421	Advanced Calculus	3
MATH 427	Complex Analysis	3
	Electives Group A (Select a minimum of 6 Credits)	
MATH 212	Vector Mechanics (Humanities)	4
MATH 216	Discrete Mathematics (Science)	3
MATH 336	Partial Differential Equations	3
MATH 337	Classical Mechanics	3
MATH 338	Topology I	3
MATH 339	Numerical Methods	3 3 3 3 3
MATH 344	Analytical Mechanics	3
MATH 352	Introduction To Field Theory	3
STAT 301	Probability Distributions (Non–Statistics majors)	3
STAT 303	Multivariate Distributions (Non-Statistics majors)	3

NB: STAT 301 and STAT 302 not available for students combining with Statistics

# **Electives Group B (Select a Minimum of 6 credits)**

MATH 422	Integration Theory and Measure	3
MATH 423	Methods of Mathematical Physics	3
MATH 424	Calculus On Manifolds	3
MATH 425	Abstract Algebra II	3
<b>MATH 426</b>	Module Theory	3
MATH 428	Boundary Value Problems	3
MATH 429	Topology II	3
MATH 431	Differential Geometry	3
<b>MATH 432</b>	An Introduction to Functional Analysis	3
MATH 433	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics	3

# REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

- (a) Candidates must have satisfied <u>all</u> University and Faculty requirements.
- (b) Candidates must have taken:
  - (i) The Level 200 courses prescribed by the Mathematical, Physical, Earth Science or Bio-Mathematical programmes.
  - (ii) For Single Subject Mathematics:
    all Core Courses and Prescribed Electives of the "Single Subject Major"
    Mathematics programme.

(iii) For a "Combined Major" mathematics: all Core Courses and Prescribed Electives of the "Combined Major" programme.

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### MATH 111 Algebra And Trigonometry

Indices, Logarithms and Surds. Concept of a function. Function of a real variable: domain and range; injective, surjective functions. Quadratic functions and equations, polynomial functions and equations. Rational functions and partial fractions. Inequalities in one and two variables. Arrangements and Selections. Sequences and series, use of recurrence relations; the binomial theorem, principle of induction. Polar coordinates and curves. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Circular measure, the sine, cosine and tangent functions and their reciprocals, trigonometric identities and equations, inverse circular functions.

#### MATH 112 Calculus I

Elementary treatment of limit of a function, continuity, differentiation, rules of differentiation. Applications of differentiation. Derivatives of rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, circular functions and their inverses. Approximate methods of solving equations: graphical methods and Newton-Raphson method. Integration. Applications of integration; area under a curve, volumes of solids of revolution. Numerical Integration: trapezium and Simpson's rules. Formation of ordinary differential equations, solutions of simple first order differential equations. Partial differentiation.

#### MATH 113 Vectors And Geometry

Vectors: notion of a vector and algebra of vectors; the scalar product and the vector product, applications to geometry. Position vector of a point in a plane and in space. Direction and normal vectors of a line; equation of a line, equation of a circle, intersection of a line and a circle. Loci, parametric representation of a curve. The conic sections in a rectangular Cartesian form. The general equation of the second degree, general conic; line pairs, translation and rotation of axes, principal axes. Vector equations of lines and planes.

# MATH 114 Algebra II

Algebra of complex numbers, Argand diagram, modulus - argument form of a complex number. De Moivre's rule. Roots of unity; complex conjugate roots of a polynomial equation with real coefficients. Geometrical applications, loci in the complex plane. Elementary transformation from z-plane to the w-plane. Algebra of matrices and determinants (up to 3 x 3 matrices); applications to linear equations. Linear transformations and matrix representation of a linear transformation.

#### FASC 101 General Mathematics I

Indices and Logarithms. Functions and their graphs, polynomial functions, circular functions, equations and inequalities in one variable. Arrangement and selections. Binomial expansion. Limit of a function, the derivative of a function and its applications. Integration as the inverse of differentiation. Integral of simple functions. The definite integral as an area. Applications to kinematics. Elementary numerical methods, the Newton – Raphson method.

#### MATH 116 General Mathematics II

Complex numbers, polar coordinates. Conic sections. Vectors and matrices. Further differentiation and integration, parametric differentiation, exponential and logarithmic

functions and their deriva-tives, integration of rational functions. Ordinary differential equations, first order and second order differential equations (with constant coefficients). Introduction to partial differentiation.

#### MATH 211 Introduction To Algebraic Structures

Logic and proof. Set Theory. Cartesian products, binary relation, equivalence relation. The number system; from N to Z to Q to R, from R to C. Countability. Principle of finite induction. Axiomatically defined systems; groups, rings,integral domains and fields. Isomorphism of algebraic structures. Vector spaces, homomorphism of vector spaces.

#### MATH 212 Vector Mechanics

Vector functions of a scalar variable; differentiation and integration, Serret- Frenet formulae, differential equations of a vector function. Motion of a particle; kinematics, displacement, velocity and acceleration. Relative motion. Newton's laws of motion; concept of force, work, energy and power. Impulse and momentum, conservation laws of energy and linear momentum. Rectilinear motion, resisted motion, harmonic and damped harmonic motion. Motion in a plane. The two-body problem, motion of a variable mass.

#### MATH 213 Calculus II

Function of a single variable. The first and second derivatives and their applications. Integration as a sum; definite and indefinite integrals; improper integrals. The logarithmic and exponential functions, the hyperbolic functions and their inverses. Techniques of integration including integration by parts, recurrence relations among integrals, applications of integral calculus to plane curves: arc length, area of surface of revolution. Pappus theorems, approximate evaluation of definite integrals. Ordinary differential equations: first order and second order linear equations (with constant coefficients).

#### MATH 214 Calculus III

Higher derivatives and applications. Leibniz's theorem and applications. Taylor's theorem. Maclaurin's and Taylor's expansions of some standard functions. Vectors, algebra of vectors and applications, vector functions. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, Euler's theorem on homogeneous functions; gradients, directional derivatives, maxima and minima, constrained extrema, the method of Lagrange's multipliers. The gradient operator; curves, and surfaces, tangent planes and normal lines. The divergence and curl operators. Introduction to multiple integration.

# MATH 216 Discrete Mathematics

Number Systems, elementary algorithms, recursion and iteration. Induction and recurrence relations. Generating functions, computational complexity. Analysis of algorithms. Combinatorics. Boolean algebras, logic and logic circuits. Graph theory and its applications.

#### MATH 331 Linear Algebra

Linear combinations, generating vector spaces from subsets of a given vector space. Spanning sets. Subspaces, linear systems and solution spaces. Bases. Linear maps and their matrices. Composite linear maps and matrices. Inverse linear maps. Range space, rank, kernel. Effect of change of basis on the matrix. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Diagonalisation of a linear operator. Diagonalizing matrices. Diagonalization theorem. Finding a basis of eigenvectors. An application: classification of plane linear maps. Symmetric maps, matrices and quadratic forms.

# MATH 332 Abstract Algebra I

Introduction to number theory. Groups, subgroups. Cyclic groups and the division algorithm for Z. Rings and their groups of units. Permutations and groups of symmetries. The Stabilizer-Orbit theorem. Lagrange's theorem. Classifying groups. Structural properties of a group. Cayley's theorem. Generating sets. New groups from old: direct products. Finite abelian groups. Homomorphism and isomorphism of groups, Isomorphism Theorems. Partitions and equivalence relations. Cosets and the proof of Lagrange's theorem.

#### MATH 333 Analysis I

Norm on a vector space. Open and closed balls in a normed vector space. Maps between normed vector spaces. From normed vector spaces to metric spaces. Continuity of maps between normed vector spaces (or metric spaces). Inequality form of the definition. The algebra of continuous functions. Bounded sets of real numbers; upper (lower) bound, least upper (greatest lower) bound, maximum (minimum). Limit of a sequence; uniqueness of limit, finite alterations, shifting sequences, linearity of limit and continuity via sequences. Subsequences. Lim inf, lim sup. Theorems for real — valued sequences; products and quotients, preserving inequalities and the squeeze (sandwich) principle.

### MATH 334 Analysis II

Series as the sequence of n'th partial sums. Existence of limits; increasing (decreasing) sequences bounded above (below). Series with positive terms. Convergence tests. Absolute convergence. Cauchy sequence and completeness. Definition of integral and continuity as criterion for integrability. Sequences of functions. Pointwise and uniform convergence. Power series. The contraction mapping theorem and application.Real analysis. Proof of the fundamental theorem of calculus and of the major basic results involved in its proof: mean-value theorem, Rolle's theorem, maximum value theorem, intermediate value theorem.

# MATH 335 Ordinary Differential Equations

Differential forms in R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, exactness condition, and the condition for integrability. Linear first order and higher orders. Existence, independence and uniqueness of solutions, the Wronskian. Ordinary differential equations with variable coefficients. Methods of solution of; reduction of order, variation of parameters, solution in power series, ordinary and regular singular points. Frobenius theorem. A brief discussion of Legendre and Bessel equations. Laplace Transforms, the use of Laplace transforms in solving initial-value problems. Applications.

# MATH 336 Multivariate Calculus And Partial Differential Equations

The divergence and curl operators. Line integral, surface integral and volume integral. Green's theorem, Divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem: applications. Fourier series and Fourier Transforms. Orthogonal sets of functions. Partial differential equations: first order and second order with constant coefficients. Classification of second order partial differential equations; elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic types. Initial and Boundary Value Problems. Method of separation of variables. Applications to Heat conduction, vibrating strings. One-dimensional wave equation. Laplace Equation.

### MATH 337 Classical Mechanics

Motion under a central force. Non-inertial frames. Dynamics of a system of particles. Rigid body motion; rotation about a fixed axis. General plane motion, rigid bodies in contact, impulses.

# MATH 338 Topology I

Topological spaces.  $T_0$ - and  $T_1$ - spaces. Euclidean topology on R. Basis for a topological space. Second-countable spaces. Equivalent topologies. Subbasis. Product topology for the product of two topological spaces. Limit points, closure, density, separability. Connectedness.  $T_2$ -spaces. Subspace topology. Homeomorphism. Continuity for maps between arbitrary topological spaces. Path-connected. Weierstrass intermediate value theorem and corollaries. Metric spaces. Metriza-bility. Continuity via convergent sequences. Cauchy sequence and completeness. Compactness Heine-Borel theorem in R and its converse.

# MATH 339 Numerical Methods

Error analysis. Rootfinding, 2 point methods, 1 point methods. Linear systems of equations, matrix algebra, pivoting. Analysis of associated algorithms. Iterative methods.Interpolation, polynomial approximation, divided differences. Initial-value problems, single methods, multistep method. Numerical Integration.

### MATH 341 Electromagnetic Theory I

Scalar and vector fields, the grad, div and curl operators, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Electrostatics: Charge, Coulomb's law, the electric field and electrostatic potential, Gauss's law, Laplace's and Poisson's equations. Method of images, conductors in the electrostatic field. Dielecterics, the uniqueness and reciprocal theorem, energy of the electrostatic field. Potential theory. The steady flow of electricity.

# MATH 342 Electromagnetic Theory II

Magnetostatics: Magnetic field of steady current, Biot-Savart law, Ampere's law, magnetic vector potential; magnetic properties of matter, dipoles, induced magnetism, permanent magnetism. Time-varying fields: Electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, Snell's law, Brewster's angle, wave guides.

#### MATH 344 Analytical Mechanics

General motion of a rigid body, Lagrangian mechanics; Euler-Lagrange equation, small oscillations. Hamiltonian mechanics; principle of least action, Hamilton's equation, Poisson brackets, Liouville's equation. Canonical transformations. Symmetry and conservation Laws.

# MATH 346 Fluid Dynamics

Theory of perfect fluids; equation of continuity. Euler's equation of motion, Bernoulli's equation; irrotational motion, vorticity and circulation. Kelvin's circulation theorem; complex potential for two-dimensional incompressible irrotational motion; three-dimensional irrotational flow, the circle theorem and Blasius's theorem.

#### MATH 348 Thermodynamics

Origin of thermodynamics, thermodynamic variables. The Zeroth law, concept of temperature; the first law, internal energy, heat, enthalpy; applications. Statements of the 2<sup>nd</sup> law, entropy. Thermodynamic potentials; applications. The 3<sup>rd</sup> law.

#### MATH 352 Introduction To Field Theory

Straightedge and compass constructions, 3 famous impossibilities. Algebraic preliminaries: fields, rings and vector spaces. Polynomials, the division algorithm and the rational root test. Algebraic numbers and their polynomials. Monic polynomials of least degree, Extending fields. Towers of fields. Irreducible polynomials. Constructible numbers and fields. Proofs of the impossibilities. Transcendence of  $\pi$  and e. Residue rings and fields. Residue field

isomorphism and proof. Extension: Other impossibilities, construction of regular polygons, solution of quintic equations, integration in closed form.

#### MATH 421 Advanced Calculus

Linear and affine maps between arbitrary normed vector spaces (or metric spaces). Limits and continuity. Spaces of linear maps. Tangency of maps and derivative as a linear map. Component-wise differentiation, partial derivatives and connection with Jacobian matrices in this setting. Convex sets in metric spaces. Generalisation of the mean value theorem. The inverse map theorem and the implicit function theorem.

#### MATH 422 Integration Theory And Measure

Generalisation of the Riemann integral (eg. Kurzweil-Henstock integral). Lebesque integration. The class of KH integrable functions contains the class of Lebesque integrable functions which contains the class of Riemann integrable functions. Convergence theorems in the classes of KH-/L- integrable functions. Measurability. Measure.

# MATH 423 Methods Of Mathematical Physics

Calculus of variation. Special functions, gamma and beta functions, Legendre polynomials, Bessel functions, Hypergeometric functions. Generalised functions, the Dirac delta function. Sturm – Liouville equation, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions, Green's functions. Integral equations.

#### MATH 424 Calculus On Manifolds

The notion of manifold, submanifold, differentiability of maps between manifolds, the tangent space, the tangent bundle and the tangent functor. Generalisation of the notion of tangent bundle to tangent vector. Exterior algebra, differentiable form on a manifold. Singular n-chains and integration of a form over a chain. Application to Stoke's theorem.

#### MATH 425 Abstract Algebra II

Finite groups, Sylow theorems and simple groups. Composition series and the Jordan-Holder theorem. Direct and semi-direct products. Abelian groups, torsion, torsion-free and mixed abelian groups; finitely generated abelian group and its subgroups. p-groups, nilpotent groups, and solvable groups. Introduction to module theory

# MATH 426 Module Theory

Modules, sub-modules, finitely generated modules and quotient modules, free modules. Homomorphism of modules and quotient modules. Reducible modules, Artinian and Noetherian modules. Exact sequence, projective modules, injective modules, Horn and duality of modules, cyclic modules. Tensor product, categories and functors, extension of modules.

#### MATH 427 Complex Analysis

Elementary functions of a complex variable z. Continuity and differentiability of f(z). Definition of analyticity in a region. Cauchy-Riemann equations, harmonic functions. Path integrals: Cauchy's theorem and integral formula, Taylor's theorem, Liouville's theorem and the fundamen-tal theorem of Algebra. Maximum-modulus theorem, Laurent expansion, poles and essential singularities, residue theorem and applications. Conformal mapping, analytical continuation.

# MATH 428 Boundary Value Problems

Elements of Hilbert space, distribution and Sobolev spaces; forms, operators and Green's formula, abstract boundary value problems, coercivity; elliptic forms, Dirichlet-Neumann and mixed Dirichlet-Neumann problems; boundary value problems of the third and fourth types.

#### MATH 429 Topology II

Product spaces, finite, countable, arbitrary. Tychonoff's theorem. Generalised Heine-Borel theorem. Cantor spaces. Countability and separation axioms in metrization theorems.

#### MATH 431 Differential Geometry

Review of vector functions of a single variable, arc length, curvature and torsion of a curve, Serret-Frenet formulae. Geometry of surfaces, curvature of a surface, the first and second fundamental forms; the Christofel symbols; geodesics; parallel vector fields. Weingarten equations, curvatures; fundamental theorems of surfaces, surfaces of constant curvature. Introduction to manifolds; tangent vectors and tangent space, vector fields and Lie brackets, submanifolds, linear connections on manifolds; parallel vector fields and geodesics on a manifold with a linear connection, Riemannian manifold, distance and curvature.

### MATH 432 An Introduction To Functional Analysis

Finite dimensional normed vector spaces and the family of continuous linear maps from a vector space into itself. Equivalent norms. Banach spaces. A comparison with infinite-dimensional normed vector spaces: Hamel and Schauder bases; separability Compact linear operators on a Banach space. Complementary subspaces and the open-mapping theorem. Closed Graph theorem. Hilbert spaces. Special subspaces of  $l_{\infty}$  and  $l_1$  and the dual space. The completion of a normed vector space. Refle-xive Banach spaces. Extension: Topology from a family of seminorms and locally convex spaces.

#### MATH 433 Introduction To Quantum Mechanics

Inadequacy of classical mechanics, postulates of quantum mechanics, the wave formalism. Dynamical variables and the operator concept, the Schrodinger equation in one-dimension; free particles in a box, single step and square well potentials. Orbital angular momentum. The 3-dimensional Schrodinger equation; motion in a central force field, the 3-dimensional square well potential, the hydrogenic atom. Matrix formulation of Quantum Mechanics. Heisenberg's equation of motion, harmonic oscillator and angular momentum.

#### MATH 434 Special Relativity

Galilean relativity, postulates of special relativity; Lorentz transformations; Lorentz-Fitzgerald contraction, time dilation; 4 – vectors, relativistic mechanics; kinematics and force, conservation laws: decay of particles; collision problems, covariant formulation of electrodynamics.

## MATH 435 Statistical Mechanics

Classical Statistical Mechanics: concept of phase space, the ensembles and applications to diatomic gases, the equipartition principle, heat capacities. Quantum statistics, the Maxwell-Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac, and Bose-Einstein distributions; concept of density of states, magnetic and dielectric properties of materials.

# DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE FACULTY

FACULTI		
K. Boafo-Arthur, BA (Ghana) MA (Carleton) PhD BL (Ghana )	-	Professor/ Head of
		Department
J.R.A. Ayee, BA MPA (Ghana) PhD (Jerusalem)	-	Professor
K. A. Ninsin, BA (Ghana) PhD (Boston)	-	Professor
E. Gyimah-Boadi, BA (Ghana) MA PhD (UCLA)	-	Professor
F.K. Drah, BSc (Lond) MSc (Econ) (Lond)	-	Senior Lecturer
Kwesi Jonah, BA MA (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
K. Ansah-Koi, BA MA PhD (Ghana) Dip in Conflict Resolution (Uppsa	la)-	Senior Lecturer
A. Essuman-Johnson, BA MA PhD (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
A.K.D. Frempong, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Senior Lecturer
N.Y. Amponsah, BA MPhil (Ghana) MA PhD (Claremont-Calif)	-	Senior Lecturer
F.K.G. Anebo, BA (Gh) MPhil (Oslo) PhD (Illinois)	-	Lecturer
S.K.M. Ahiawordor, BA MPhil (Gh) BL	-	Lecturer
Beatrix Allah-Mensah BA MPhil PhD (Ghana) MSc (Birmingham)	-	Lecturer
E. Debrah, BA MPhil PhD (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
E. Aggrey-Darkoh, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
R.E.V. Gyampo, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
R. Asah-Asante, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Maame A.Gyekye-Jandoh BA(Ghana) MA PhD (Temple Univ. USA	1) -	Lecturer
I. Ziblim, BA (Ghana) MIAD, Ph.D (Clark Atlanta Univ. (USA)	-	Lecturer
Nene-Lomotey Kuditchar BA M.Phil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
Abudulai K. Mohammed MA (Agder Univ. College)	-	Lecturer
PhD (Tasmania Univ.)		

#### **B.A. POLITICAL SCIENCE (HONS) SYLLABUS**

# Requirements

- \*A Political Science major is offered the opportunity to specialize in any one of the following four (4 )branches of the discipline: <a href="Public Administration">Public Administration</a>, <a href="International Politics">International Politics</a>, <a href="Comparative Politics">Comparative Politics</a>, <a href="and Development Studies">and Development Studies</a> leading to the award of the BA (Hons) (Public Administration Option), BA (Hons.) (International Politics Option), or BA (Hons.) (Comparative Politics Option), and BA (Hons) (Development Studies Option).
- 2. A student specializing in any one of the branches listed above is required to offer two (2) Prescribed Electives in the relevant area, plus the listed Core Course(s).
- 3. A student combining Political Science and another course is required to offer two core courses including research methods in Levels 300 and 400 except students pursuing similar research method courses in Geography, Economics, Psychology, Sociology and Information Studies who can substitute another course for the research method.
  - \* This has not been put in operation by the Faculty of Social Studies.

# **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

	Core	
POLI 101	Introduction to the Study of Political Science	3
POLI 103	Basic Ideas and Concepts in Political Science	3
POLI 102	Political Institutions	3
POLI 104	Introduction to State and Society Relations	3

# LEVEL 200 COURSES

	Core	
POLI 201	Introduction to Development Studies	3
POLI 203	Introduction to Public Administration	3
POLI 202	Introduction to International Politics	3
POLI 204	Introduction to Comparative Politics	3
1 021 20 .	initional to computation of ontito	
	LEVEL 300 COURSES	
Semester 1		
	Core	
POLI 301	Ancient and Medieval Political Thought	3
POLI 303	Introduction to Political Research	3
	D 11 170 d	
A. <del>.</del>	Prescribed Electives	
i) Internation		_
POLI 305	International Organisations	3
POLI 307	International Conflict, Conflict Resolution & Human Rights	3
ii) Compara	ative Politics	
POLI 309	Ghana from Colonialism to Independence	3
POLI 311	Africa: Political Economy of Colonialism	3
TOLISII	Timed. I officed Economy of Colomansin	5
iii) Develop	ment Studies	
POLI313	Theories of Development and Underdevelopment	3
POLI315	Identities and Conflicts in Africa	3
iv) Dublic A	dministration	
POLI 317	Organisation Theory	3
POLI 317	Public Policy Making	3
POLI 319	Fublic Folicy Waking	3
	Free Electives	
POLI 321	Governance and Leadership	3
POLI 323	Terrorism and Global Security	3
POLI 325	Environmental Politics	3
POLI 327	Introduction to American Politics	3
Semester 2		
Core		
POLI 302	Modern Western Political Thought	_
POLI 304	Methods of Political Research	3
	PRESCRIBED ELECTIVES	
i) Internatio		
POLI 306	Africa and the Global System	3
POLI 308	Regional Integration	3
2 021 300	2001/mm imobianon	J
ii) Compara	ative Politics	
POLI 312	Issues in Comparative Politics	3
POLI 314	State-Society Relations in Ghana Since Independence 3	

iii) Developmen	t Studies	
POLI 316	Strategies of Development in Africa	3
POLI 318	Conflict and Society in Africa	3
iv) Public Admi	nistration	
POLI 322	Development Administration	3
POLI 324	Public Policy Process in Ghana	3
	Free Electives	
POLI 326	Politics and Civil Society in Ghana	3
POLI 328	Politics in Developing Countries- Eastern & Southern Africa	3
POLI 332	Political Thought in the Black Diaspora	3
POLI 334	Politics of Industrial Relations in Ghana	3
	LEVEL 400 COURSES	
Semester 1	LEVEL 400 COCRSES	
CORE		
POLI 401	Political Economy of Africa's Development	2
POLI 403	Since Independence Applied Political Research	3
FOLI 403	Applied Folitical Research	3
	Prescribed Electives	
i) International		_
POLI 405	Politics of International Economic Relations	3
POLI 407	Foreign Policy Analysis	3
ii) Comparative	Politics	
POLI 409	Politics in Developing Countries- Western Africa	3
POLI 411	Markets, Politics and Society in Ghana	3
iii) Developmen	t Studies	
POLI 413	Gender and Politics	3
POLI 415	Post- Conflict Peace-building and Transitional Justice3	
iv) Public Admi	nistration	
POLI 417	Human Resource Development and Management	3
POLI 419	Decentralization and Local Administration	3
Free Elective		
POLI 400	Independent Study	6
POLI 421	U.S. Policy Towards Africa	3
POLI 423	Modern African Thinkers	3
POLI 425*	Policy Monitoring and Evaluation	3
POLI 427	The Military and Politics in Ghana	3
POLI 324*	Public Policy Process is a prerequisite.	3

Semester 2:		
	Core	
POLI 402	Social and Political Theory	3
POLI 404	Electoral Politics and Democracy in Ghana	3
	Prescribed Electives	
i) Internation	nal Politics	
POLI 406	Ghana's Foreign Policy	3
POLI 408	Issues in Africa's International Relations	3
ii) Compara	tive Politics	
POLI 412	Political and Economic Reform and Democracy in Africa	3
POLI 414	Civil Military Relations	3
iii) Developm	nent Studies	
POLI 416	NGOs and Development in Ghana	3
POLI 418	Politics of Identity in Ghana	3
vi) Public Ac	dministration	
POLI 422	Public Sector Reforms and Social Development	3
POLI 424	Politics and the Bureaucracy in Africa	3
	Free Electives	
POLI 426	Politics of Constitution Making in Ghana	3
POLI 428	Human Rights in Africa	3
POLI 432	Public Finance Administration	3 3 3 3
POLI 434	Politics in Developing Countries – Northern Africa	3
POLI 436	Politics in Industrialized Countries – Europe/North America	3

#### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

# POLI 101 Introduction to the study of Political Science

Definition(s) of Political Science; nature, scope. key approaches to the study of Political Science; outline of the various branches of Political Science and some basic political processes - including rule making, policy making, rule application and rule adjudication, interest articulation and aggregation, political recruitment etc

# POLI 102 Political Institutions

A study of African traditional political institutions and modern political institutions including the executive, legislature, judiciary, bureaucracy, forms of representation and electoral process, pressure groups and political parties etc

# POLI 103 Basic Ideas and Concepts in Political Science

A study of basic ideas and concepts including the state, nation, class, government, sovereignty, power, authority, liberty, rule of law, democracy, ideology, etc.

# POLI 104 Introduction to State and Society Relations

Constitutionalism, Citizenship, Rights and Responsibilities of State; Rights and Duties of the Citizen; Civil Society, NGOs, State Capacity, etc.

#### POLI 201 Introduction to Development Studies

Introduction to the basic ideas, concepts, principles and theories of development studies.

#### POLI 202 Introduction to International Politics

Nature, scope and meaning of international politics; theory and its relevance to international politics. The traditional-scientific debate; the concept of national interest actors in international politics- state, governmental, non-governmental, etc. Determinants of foreign policy, power in international politics; the Cold War and its aftermath.

#### POLI 203 Introduction to Public Administration

Introduction to the basic ideas, concepts, principles and theories of public administration, decentralization, co-production, role of state in national investment etc.

# POLI 204 Introduction to Comparative Politics

Basic elements and methods of comparing politics among nations with case studies. Introduction to key theories: functionalism, modernization, behaviouralism approach, dependency, etc

### POLI 301 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought

A study of Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas and Machiavelli.

#### POLI 302 Modern Western Political Thought

A study of selected European thinkers Bodin, Montesquieu and James Madison on the rise of modern state, and the separation of powers and grounds of political obligation and civil disobedience by Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau etc.

#### POLI 303 Introduction to Political Research

Aims and objectives social research; different approaches to research-e.g. empirical research – and their characteristics; problems of verification, objectivity generalization, explanation (theory building) and prediction; normative and non-normative knowledge. Computing methods-developing computer-based skills.

#### POLI 304 Methods of Political Research

Inductive and deductive methods; research design-experimental. Non-experimental (e.g. case study) design etc: formulating a research question or problem, and explaining or defining the problem — independent and dependent variables, etc; conceptual definition and operationalisation; units of analysis; formulating hypotheses, types of hypotheses. Methods of Survey Research. Computing methods- developing computer-based skills. Problems of measurement — reliability, validity; levels of measurement— nominal, ordinal, interval and ratio.

# POLI 305 International Organizations

The aims, objectives and problems of the League of Nations. The aims, objectives, problems and future roles of the United Nations and its agencies, the OAU/African Union, ECOWAS, European Union etc.

### POLI 306 Africa in the Global System

History and dynamics of world economy and global power configurations; impact on Africa, Africa's responses.

# POLI 307 International Conflict, Conflict Resolution and Human Rights

Nature, sources and types of international conflict. Conflict behaviour among states. Mechanism for conflict resolution (e.g. negotiations, mediation, arbitration), peace and justice; and institutions like International Court of Justice, International Criminal Court etc.)

# POLI 308 Regional Integration

Changing patterns and structure of integration globally; analyses and assessment of the African experience

#### POLI 309 Ghana from Colonialism to Independence

Analyses of colonial policies and their impact – social, economic and political; the anticolonial struggle.

# POLI 311 Africa: Political Economy of Colonialism

The forces that shaped the colonization of Africa; colonialism and its social, economic and political impact on Africa; liberation movements, struggles for independence.

### POLI 312 Issues in Comparative Politics

Current and pertinent issues in the study of comparative politics.

### POLI 313 Theories of Development and Underdevelopment

A review of some of the main works on the theories of development and underdevelopment – classical, liberal and Marxist theories; Rostow, Frank, Amin, Wallerstein.

# POLI 314 State-Society Relations in Ghana since Independence

The changing relations between the state and society; the underlying factors (including civil society, military coups); implications for democracy and human security.

#### POLI 315 Identities and Conflicts in Africa

Theories of identity, identity crisis and governance and their impact on the state, constitutions, development – civil wars, ethnic and religious strives, minority conflicts – with case studies.

# POLI 316 Strategies of Development in Africa

Discussion of main approaches to development including the neo-liberal, import substitution industrialization, export-led industrialization, state-led industrialization, basic needs approach, ERP/SAPs, HIPC, African-based strategies from Lagos Plan to NEPAD.

#### POLI 317 Organization Theory

The structure and functioning of organizations and the behaviour of groups and individuals within them. Theories of organisation, e.g. structural, group/behavioural, individual, decision making and policy analysis, socio-technical system.

#### POLI 318 Conflict and Society in Africa

Structure and effects of conflicts; refugees, internally displaced persons (IDPs), and other vulnerable groups –women, children, the disabled, the aged, etc

# POLI 319 Public Policy Making

Models of public policy making and implementation; policy environment; policy networks and communities; conditions to effective public policy making.

#### POLI 321 Governance and Leadership

The concept of governance, leadership, theories, forms of leadership – traditional, corporate, political etc; relationships between governance and leadership; the role of governance and leadership in promoting development; barriers to good governance and effective leadership.

#### POLI 322 Development Administration

The nature and scope of development and development administration; administrative reform and innovation etc.

# POLI 323 Terrorism and Global Security

Traditional theories of global security; changing patterns of security; emergence of terrorist networks – origins, nature, methods/processes and impact on global security.

#### POLI 324 Public Policy Process in Ghana

A study of the processes of public policy making as a complex interplay of social interests and factors, lobbying; advocacy, coalition building.

#### POLI 325 Environmental Politics

A study of changing patterns of resource extraction and their impact of environmental sustainability; international conventions, community rights and environmental movements; conflicts and livelihoods.

#### POLI 326 Politics and Civil Society in Ghana

The idea and emergence of civil society; theories of civil society; civil society and protection of human rights and democratic values.

# POLI 327 Introduction to American Politics

The workings of the federal system of government in theory, practice and structure.

# POLI 328 Politics in Developing Countries – East and Southern Africa

The institutional, economic and social determinants of politics (both internal and external) using two countries politics from the region as case study.

# POLI 332 Political Thought in the Black Diaspora

Anti-colonial thinking among Africa-American on Cultural Nationalism, Pan Africanism and Socialism.

#### POLI 334 Politics of Industrial Relations in Ghana

State-Labour relations since 1950s- context and dynamics.

# POLI 400 Independent Study

This course is spread over 2 semesters. Students are encouraged to conduct an independent research-based study on a topic approved by the Department on the basis of which they will write an essay of not more than 10,000 words.

# POLI 401 Political Economy of Africa's Development since Independence

Analyses of domestic and global forces influencing Africa's development; changing global power structure and development strategies and trends in Africa.

# POLI 402 Social and Political Theory

Nature, and task of political theory; its relation to other social science disciplines. Normative and empirical political theory.

# POLI 403 Applied Political Research

Research topic, problematising research, literature review- reasons and scope: data collection: sampling types, probability and non-probability samples; direct (e.g. field study) and indirect observation: document analysis; univariate data analysis and descriptive statistics: measuring relationships and testing hypotheses: bivariate data analysis; searching for explanations and causal knowledge: multivariate data analysis; research report writing, citation style and plagiarism: references.

# POLI 404 Electoral Politics and Democracy in Ghana

A study of the factors shaping electoral politics – social, structural, political factors; changing patterns of electoral politics; meaning of elections and democracy; the interplay between the dynamics of elections and democracy etc.

#### POLI 405 Politics of International Economic Relations

The relations between international politics and international relations; perspectives on international political/economic relations; the post-war economic order and its impact on African countries; globalization and the developing world.

# POLI 406 Ghana's Foreign Policy

Factors underlying the foreign policy options of various governments since 1957.

#### POLI 407 Foreign Policy Analysis

A study of issues, principles, and factors that influence foreign policy decisions; and also the various stages, procedures and mechanisms involved.

#### POLI 408 Issues in Africa's International Relations

A study of current trends and forces that shape Africa's relations in the global system e.g. Globalisation, NEPAD, Human Security, Debt, HIV/AIDS, Environment, Arms proliferation, WTO etc.

### POLI 409 Politics in Developing Countries – Western Africa

A study of the institutional, economic and social bases of politics (both internal and external) of the region using 2 countries as examples.

#### POLI 411 Markets, Politics and Society in Ghana

A study of the interface between market reforms, politics and society, in particular the changing constitution of the state and effects on human rights; changing social relations, notions of rights and responsibilities.

# POLI 412 Political and Economic Reform and Democracy in Africa

Politics of reform and the transition to democracy – internal and external influences; nature of democracy, forms of existing democracy; factors shaping democratic practices; problems and challenges.

#### POLI 413 Gender and Politics

Theories of gender relations; sexual hierarchy and sexual division of labour, domination and subordination in private and public domains; gender an the problem of access, acquisition, distribution and control of assets/values; women in political (colonial and postcolonial) economic and social development; conflict and post conflict peace-building and. social reconstruction

#### POLI 414 Civil-Military Relations in Africa

Theories of civil-military relations; patterns of civil military relations in African countries under colonial rule, and in post colonial African countries – a comparative analysis of formal mechanisms and institutions of civil control of the armed forces; changing patterns and models, the internal/domestic (including history and politics) and internal forces/factors of change; changing legal and political mechanisms, institutions and frameworks; implications for political stability and political change, human rights and security; and social development.

### POLI 415 Post- Conflict Peace-Building and Transitional Justice

Issues of post-conflict reconstruction and security - arms proliferation, drug trafficking, mercenaries as well as institutions of transitional justice - International Criminal Court, Truth Commissions, Special courts and tribunals.

## POLI 416 NGOs and Development in Africa

The crisis of the state and development in Africa, emergence of NGOs – the international and national dimensions/factors, the role of NGOs and the state in grassroots and national development

# POLI 417 Human Resource Development and Management

The nature and scope of human resource management (HRM); the context of HRM; the politics of labour laws; trade unions and industrial relations; employee resourcing and careers; motivating employees, financial rewards and performance management; institutional development and managing change. Emphasis will be placed on the public sector.

# POLI 418 Politics of Identity in Ghana

Ethnic, regional, religious and other factors shaping forms of political action and alignments; and forms of state response.

### POLI 419 Decentralization and Local Governance

The structure, nature and patterns of local politics; local governance and administration - structure, practice and problems.

# POLI 421 U.S. Policy Towards Africa

An overview and analysis of US policy towards Africa and the factors that shape them.

#### POLI 422 Public Sector Reforms and Social Development

Analyses of the role the public sector in social development; costs and benefits; changing structure of, and perspectives on, the public sector; its political dynamics and impact on social development.

#### POLI 423 Modern African Thinkers

A survey of African Political Thought regarding Pan-Africanism, Negritude, Nationalism, Socialism and Development as expounded by Senghor, Nkrumah, Toure, Nyerere, Cabral, Kaunda, Awolowo, Azikiwe, Fanon, etc.

### POLI 424 Politics and the Bureaucracy in Africa

State, clientelism, prebendalism, corruption and their impact on bureaucracy, appointment and training etc.

#### POLI 425\* Policy Monitoring and Evaluation

The concepts of monitoring and evaluation; types of monitoring and evaluation; the role of evaluators; criteria and techniques for policy monitoring and evaluation; case studies

# POLI 426 Politics of Constitution-Making in Ghana

Purpose and functions of constitutions; historical, political and economic factors and social forces that shape constitutions; the process of constitution-making, its dynamics, the issues and contexts; models of constitution-making processes; a comparative analysis of models.

### POLI 427 The Military and Politics in Ghana

Factors determining military intervention in politics and disengagement; social economic and political consequences of military regimes

# POLI 428 Human Rights in Africa

Theories of human rights, human rights instruments, institutions and practices; global response to human rights issues, migration.

#### POLI 432 Public Finance Administration

Public finance policy; welfare criteria and market failure; public and private goods; collective decision making and the search for the public interest; public expenditure growth; the basic concepts in taxation and problems of tax collection and management; the public debt; the budget process and role of institutions in ensuring fiscal discipline and accountability; fiscal decentralization.

# POLI 434 Politics in Developing Countries – Northern Africa

A study of the institutional, economic and social bases of politics (both internal and external) of the region using 2 countries as examples.

#### POLI 436 Politics of the Industrialized Countries – Europe/North America

A study of the institutional, economic and social politics on the region using 2 countries as examples.

# DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Margaret Amankwah-Poku, BA MPhil (Ghana)-LecturerJ. Osafo, BA MPhil (Ghana)-LecturerAngela A. Gyasi-Gyamerah, BA MPhil (Ghana)-Lecturer	
	rer

Note: The new course structure replaces the old from the 2009/2010 academic year. The old structure will be phased out gradually beginning from 2009/2010. Students may consult the 2007-2009 handbook for courses offered under the old course structure.

# **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

# First Semester

CORE PSYC 111 – Elements of Psychology PSYC 113 – Psychology for Everyday Living I	CREDITS 3 3
Second Semester	
CORE PSYC 112 – Psychology of Adjustment PSYC 114 – Psychology for Everyday Living II	3 3
LEVEL 200 COURSES	
First Semester	
CORE PSYC 211 – Introduction to General Psychology PSYC 213 – Biological Psychology	3 3
Second Semester	
CORE PSYC 212 – Motivation and Emotion PSYC 214 – Introduction to Experimental Psychology	3 3

# LEVEL 300 COURSES

F	'irct	Som	ostor

CORE PSYC 313 – Statistics for Psychologists PSYC 315 – Psychology of Personality PSYC 317 – Developmental Psychology I	
(The three core courses are compulsory for major and combined students)	
ELECTIVES	
PSYC 311 – Learning PSYC 391 – Practicals in Learning	3
(Students minoring in Psychology must take any two courses which must earn them a minimum of 6 credits)	
Second Semester	
CORE	
PSYC 322 – Cognitive Psychology I PSYC 324 – Research Methods in Psychology PSYC 392 – Practicals in Cognition I	3 3 1
(The three core courses are compulsory for major and combined students)	
ELECTIVES	
PSYC 316 – Abnormal Psychology PSYC 318 – Developmental Psychology II PSYC 326 – Psychological Tests and Measurement	
(Students majoring, combining or minoring must take a minimum of 6 credits of the electives)  LEVEL 400 COURSES	
First Semester	
CORE	
PSYC 421 – Cognitive Psychology II PSYC 423 – Social Psychology PSYC 491 – Practicals in Cognition II PSYC 493 – Research Seminar	3 3 1 1

#### **ELECTIVES**

PSYC 425 – Introduction to Neuropsychology	3
PSYC 431 – Clinical Psychology	3
PSYC 433 – Educational Psychology	3
PSYC 443 – Atypical Development	3
PSYC 435 – Guidance and Counselling	3
PSYC 437 – Industrial Psychology	3
PSYC 427 – Health Psychology	3
PSYC 439 – Military Psychology	3
PSYC 441 – Psychology of Religion	3
Second Semester	
CORE	
PSYC 400 – Research Project	6
PSYC 422 – Psychology and National Development	3
ELECTIVES	
PSYC 424 – Applied Social Psychology	3
PSYC 426 – Comparative Psychology	3
PSYC 432 – Community Psychology	3
PSYC 434 – Environmental Psychology	3
PSYC 438 - Organizational Psychology	3
PSYC 436 – Psycholinguistics	3
PSYC 442 – Sports Psychology	3
PSYC 444 – Political Psychology	3

# **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

# PSYC 111 Elements of Psychology

This course is designed to introduce students to the history, basic theories, research methods and principles of Psychology. It is aimed at laying the foundation for higher level courses in Psychology. At the end of the course, it is expected that students will have basic knowledge of some psychological theories and principles underlying behaviour and also be in the position to relate what they have learnt to issues of everyday life.

#### PSYC 112 Psychology of Adjustment

This course is an introductory course in psychology which deals with everyday adjustment issues. Focus will be on the application of knowledge in psychology to life situations and the development of skills to handle such situations. Topics to be covered include understanding adjustment, intimate relationships, interpersonal communication, career development, stress and stress management, decision making, handling conflicts, and problems of adjustment among others. At the end of the course, students should be able to develop a greater understanding of themselves and skills they can use to facilitate adjustment in life.

# PSYC 113 Psychology for Everyday Living I

This course deals with the applications of psychological principles, theories and research findings to everyday life. Its main objective is to demonstrate the relevance and practicality of psychology and thus bridge the gap between theory and practice. Topics to be covered include factors affecting learning and memory, stress and illness, lifestyles and health and careers and work. At the end of the course, students should be able to relate/apply topics covered to everyday life.

#### PSYC 114 Psychology for Everyday Living II

This course deals primarily with issues of everyday life. It employs psychological principles, theories and research findings in an attempt to explain and understand matters of everyday life. Its main objective is to demonstrate the relevance and applicability of psychology in the daily life of the individual and thus draw links between what students learn in the lecture halls and what they experience in real life. Specific topics to be covered include motivation and goal setting, community and diversity, assertiveness and leadership, problem solving and creativity.

### PSYC 211 Introduction to General Psychology

This course is designed to introduce students to Psychology as a discipline and a profession. The emphasis is on the history of psychology, the different orientations available in the field and the basics of research in psychology. The course will also look at two interesting areas in psychology namely, intelligence and social Behaviour. By the end of this course, students should know what psychology is, why it is important for them to study psychology and be adequately prepared for building up on their knowledge in higher levels of their study in psychology.

#### **PSYC 212** Motivation and Emotion

This course is intended to introduce students to motivational causes of behaviour and the emotions experienced. Understanding motivation and emotion is fundamental to understanding human behaviour. Emphasis will be placed on the theories, sources and types of motivation and emotion. At the end of the course, students should be able to understand motivational causes of behaviour and the expression of emotions

# PSYC 213 Biological Psychology

This course examines the neurobiological bases of behaviour. The course will cover the nature of neurons and neuronal communication, the translation of the external world into internal perceptions (vision, hearing, touch, etc.) and the role of the nervous system in the cognition skills of thinking, learning, memory, and language.

#### PSYC 214 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

This course is designed to introduce students to the general principles of experimental research method. Emphasis will be placed on design, control of extraneous variables and ethics governing psychological research. At the end of the course, it is expected that students will be able to design simple experiment, identify flaws in basic design and control for extraneous variables.

#### PSYC 311 Learning

This course basically deals with the psychology of learning and its application to everyday life situations. It covers the various types of learning (e.g. Pavlovian, Instrumental, observational and verbal learning). Specific topics that are taught include: reasons for using animals in

research in learning, elements/features of classical and instrumental conditioning, use of reinforcement and punishment, learning principles and behaviour change. Others are cognitive learning, observational learning and various types of verbal learning. At the end of the course, students should be able to apply learning principles to their own life situations as well as that of others around them.

#### PSYC 313 Statistics for Psychologists

This course deals with statistics and the behavioural sciences. It delves into descriptive and inferential statistics, populations, samples, parameters, etc. furthermore, the concept of variability, strategy of inferential statistics, the normal curve and inferences about the means of two populations will also be discussed. One way analysis of variance, two way analysis of variance, parametric and non-parametric methods, chi square, Kruskal–Wallis H test, the Wilcoxon test and the rank-sum test will also be taught.

# PSYC 315 Psychology of Personality

The course emphasizes the major personality theories, research and measurements of personality. It will explore the foundations of normally functioning individuals as well as problems. The topics will include definitions, psychodynamic, traits, cognitive, phenomenological/existential theories associated with personality development. The effect of folk stories, "Kweku Ananse" stories on personality development will be examined.

### PSYC 316 Abnormal Psychology

This course is designed to introduce students to the psychology of abnormal behaviour. It explores the history, definitions and current status of abnormal behaviour. The topics include the five paradigms or theoretical models of psychodynamic trait, phenomenological, cognitive and behavioural approached to abnormal behaviour. It will examine research, abnormal patterns of functioning and methods of treatment.

#### PSYC 317 Developmental Psychology I

This course is concerned with understanding and explaining the changes that occur between conception and adolescence. Emphasis is placed on the major changes that occur in the physical, cognitive and the psychosocial domains and their implications for parents, educators, and helping professionals.

# PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology II

This course examines basic themes in life-span development: the concept of adulthood, physical development including changes in sense organs, cardiovascular organs, sex, reproductive organs and their psychological consequences. Others are health, vitality and diseases, the process of ageing, cognitive and psychosocial development during adulthood, retirement and widowhood, culture and aging.

#### PSYC 322 Cognitive Psychology I

This course is to provide a survey of selected problem areas in cognitive psychology with emphasis on memory. Both experimental work and theoretical accounts of memory will be covered. Topics include structural and processing accounts of memory – how people acquire, store, transform, retrieve and communicate information.

# PSYC 324 Research Methods in Psychology

The course is intended to provide the student with basic skills needed to conduct psychological research, develop critical thinking skills regarding research and gain the

capacity to design and conduct research as well as writing research reports. Topics include an overview of the scientific approach to knowledge, definitions of basic concepts, types of scientific research, design, sampling, questionnaire construction, interviews and report writing.

#### PSYC 326 Psychological Tests and Measurements

This course of study is designed to expose students to the basic conceptual, theoretical, technical and methodological principles in the development, administration and interpretation of psychological measurements. It is essential that students who intend to offer this course have good background in Basic Statistics and/or Statistics for psychologists.

# PSYC 391 Practicals in Learning

This course is the practical component of PSYC 311, and is compulsory for all students offering PSYC 311. Students are expected to participate in experiments based on the theories learned in PSYC 311 after which they submit a research report.

# PSYC 392 Practicals in Cognition I

This course is the practical component of PSYC 322, and is compulsory for all students offering PSYC 322. Students are expected to participate in experiments based on the theories learned in PSYC 322 after which they submit a research report.

### PSYC 400 Research Project

This course is research based and runs through the first semester to the second semester. Students are expected to select a topic of their own, conduct an empirical study on it, write a research report and submit to the Department.

#### PSYC 421 Cognitive Psychology II

The course builds up on Cognitive Psychology I and aims to acquaint the student with important theoretical principles and findings in cognitive psychology along with the methods by which this knowledge is acquired. Some of the areas of interest are sensation and perception, attention, visual imagery, thinking and reasoning, decision-making, problem solving, language and comprehension, individual and gender differences in cognition etc. Application of cognitive psychology to real-world settings and implications will be emphasised.

# PSYC 422 Psychology and National Development

This course is designed to help students understand how psychology can be applied in various areas of national endeavours. The course will treat topics such as introduction to Psychology and National Development, Economic Psychology, Psychology and Health, Psychology and Entrepreneurship, Attitude and Attitude change, Sports Psychology, Psychology and Politics, Psychology and Law, Psychology and Crime Prevention, Psychology and Poverty alleviation.

#### PSYC 423 Social Psychology

This course focuses on the study of the social dimensions of human behaviour. Unlike other domains of psychology that focus mainly on the individual as the unit of analysis, social psychology examines behaviour in its social context. Students will be introduced to the main theories, research methods and major research findings in social psychology. Emphasis will also be placed on key concepts such as attribution, cognition, attitudes, social influence and many more. At the end of this course, students should be able to demonstrate an understanding of the basic principles of social influences on behaviour.

# PSYC 424 Applied Social Psychology

This course will examine how the theories and principles of social psychology can be applied to major issues affecting contemporary societies. Topics to be covered include intergroup conflicts and their management, the role of social psychology in the clinic and in politics and in the courtroom, and determinants of helping behaviour. Topical issues such as attitudes regarding sanitation and health will also be discussed. The course will be an interactive one, providing a forum to share ideas and discuss the strategies that students will develop based on the theories of social psychology.

#### PSYC 425 Introduction to Neuropsychology

This is a course that will introduce students to a general overview of the anatomy of the brain (both cortical and subcortical). The course is also designed to help students understand the functions of the structures of the brain with respect to human behaviour and diseases that are brain-related. The course will be in two parts. The first part is an overview of selected brain functions (e.g. perception, language, memory, attention, sensory/motor control, executive functions) in both normal functioning and brain damage syndromes. The second part of the course will review clinical assessment and rehabilitation issues.

### PSYC 426 Comparative Psychology

Comparative psychologists study differences and similarities in the behaviour of animals of different species. The discipline pays particular attention to the psychological nature of humans in comparison with other animals. At the heart of this perspective is the notion that human beings, like other animals, have an evolutionary history that predisposes them to behave in ways that are uniquely adaptive for survival and reproduction. One of the aims of comparative psychology is to use insights gained from the study of psychological processes in different species of animals to add to our understanding of human psychology. Any way of achieving this aim must depend, to some extent, on understanding the evolutionary relationship between animals and man.

#### PSYC 427 Health Psychology

Health psychology focuses on the role played by psychological factors in the cause, development and consequences of health and illnesses. The objectives of this course are to expose students to some of the major theoretical and intervention issues in health/illness behaviours. The course will be based on a national health perspective, with the main emphasis on behavioural risk factors which constitute the main health problems in Ghana. Topics to be covered include stress and coping, HIV/AIDS, lifestyle diseases in Ghana and disease prevention and health promotion.

### PSYC 431 Clinical Psychology

This is an introductory course designed for level 400 students. The course focuses on a thorough survey of the field, which does not go into all the details typically found in "graduate study only". The topics explore the history of clinical psychology, including Ghanaian development of the field, its scope, functions and future perspective. The course also covers the latest developments in clinical research and techniques in health psychology, behaviour medicine, psychopathology and mental health.

#### PSYC 432 Community Psychology

This course is designed to help students develop a conceptual and pragmatic understanding of various issues and topics in community psychology. It introduces students specifically to the principles/philosophies of community psychology, community research and program

evaluation, types and models of prevention, stress, coping and social support, psychological sense of community and reasons and strategies for social change. At the end of the course, students should be empowered to apply the principles/models of community psychology to social/community problems and to provide appropriate interventions.

#### PSYC 433 Educational Psychology

This course is designed to give insight into the problems of teaching and learning and to develop the necessary professional skills and competencies for prospective educationist/teachers to enable them effectively understand, predict and control the behaviour of learners in the educational process. To this end, the course should more importantly be perceived as an area of applied psychology rather than a unique subject matter.

# PSYC 434 Environmental Psychology

This course aims at exploring the relationship between psychology and the environment with particular emphasis on how the latter influences human behaviour. The course, which is a seminar type, will take a critical look at the natural, the built as well as the psychological environment and how they influence behaviour. The course is thus aimed at creating awareness among students on the effects (with particular attention on the adverse one) the environment has over the quality of life and how to reduce and/or manage them. At the end of the course, it is expected that students should be able to identify environmental hazards and critically assess the effects of these hazards and how to control or manage them.

# PSYC 435 Guidance and Counselling

This course is designed to provide an insight into guidance and counseling. Specific topics to be covered include the historical development of guidance and counseling, the counseling process, techniques of counseling, the therapeutic relationship, theory and practice of counseling, special problems in counseling and ethical issues in counseling.

#### PSYC 436 Introduction to Psycholinguistics

This course introduces students to the nature of language, the various processes that underlie comprehension and how we produce and acquire language. Specific topics to be covered include comprehension and utilization of sentences, language production, the representation of meaning, language and thought and second language learning and bilingualism.

# PSYC 437 Industrial Psychology

This course is made up of Personnel Psychology and Engineering Psychology. It deals with how psychological principles, theories, concepts and methods are applied to shape individuals for effective job Performance and to also design work, work environments, tools, machines and equipments to match human abilities and limitations. Some of the areas covered in this course are; Job Analysis, Personnel Selection, Training and Development human resource, Job evaluation, Job Design work schedules, Human Factors Engineering characteristics of the work environment, Employee Health, Safety and Accidents at the workplace.

# PSYC 438 Organizational Psychology

This course deals with the application of psychological concepts, theories, methods and ideas to problem of organizations. The course is made up of organizational theory and organizational behaviour. Topics treated include: the nature of organizations, organizational structure, design of effective organizations, organizational development, organizational climate and culture, organizational change, organizational decline, organizational learning,

group processes in organizations, employees work attitudes and motivation, communication in organization, conflicts in organizations and organizational commitment.

#### PSYC 439 Military Psychology

This course deals with selected topical issues in the military. These include leadership and group dynamics (unit identity, unit cohesion, morale and heroism), stress and combat performance, combat stress behaviours, combat misconduct stress behaviours, battle fatigue and post-traumatic stress disorders.

#### PSYC 441 Psychology of Religion

Psychology of religion deals with the application of psychological principles, theories and methods of research in studying religious behaviour, religious cognition, religious motivation, the role of religion in human life. The course draws on the contributions of other fields of psychology and focuses on the attitudes, values and experiences of people and their relationship with the supernatural. Topics to be covered include the emergence of psychology of religion, approaches to the study of psychology of religion, religious experience, religion and morality, and religion, coping and adjustment and functions of religion in adult life.

### PSYC 442 Sports Psychology

This course focuses on the psychological and mental factors that relate to participation and performance in sport, exercise and physical activity and how these may improve personal development and well-being throughout the life span. Topics to be covered include an introduction to sports psychology, motivation and self-confidence in sports, aggression and violence in sports, leadership, cohesion and audience effects, relationships in sports and life skill training and transitions in sport.

#### PSYC 443 Atypical Development

This course deals with children's abnormalities in the general context of human development. Topics to be covered include mental retardation, social isolation syndromes, infantile autism, minimal brain dysfunction, childhood and adolescent schizophrenia, school phobia truancy, learning disabilities, academic underachievement and delinquent behaviour.

# PSYC 444 Political Psychology

The course examines the psychological factors that explain political behaviour. Theories and researches in both Psychology and Political Science will be examined. Other relevant topics include personality approaches to understanding political leaders and voters, the role of socialization in the formation of political preferences, how voters process political information, form impressions of political candidates and make voting decisions. The role of stereotypes and how they affect the candidate evaluation process, the uses (and abuses) of persuasion in politics, the role of the mass media in politics, the effects of political advertising, attack campaigning, the role of the media in dictating how the public thinks and the role of women and minorities in politics will be discussed.

# PSYC 491 Practicals in Cognition II

This course is the practical component of PSYC 421, and is compulsory for all students offering PSYC 421. Students are expected to participate in experiments based on the theories learned in PSYC 421 after which they submit a research report.

#### **PSYC 493** Research Seminar

This course is for students who are offering PSYC 410 (Research Project). They are expected to verbally present their research proposals prior to going to the field for data gathering.

# DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK **FACULTY**

Kofi Ohene-Konadu	-	Senior Lecturer/Head of Dept
BA, MA, MPhil (Gh.) PhD (Poona)		_
S. Ayidiya, BA (Ghana) MA PhD (Ohio)	-	Lecturer
Cynthia Akorfa Sottie, BA (Gh) MSW (Virginia )	-	Lecturer
B.C. Awedoba, BA(Gh)MSW Boston	-	Lecturer
K.Frempong-Manso, BA(Gh)MSW(Gothenburg)	-	Lecturer
P.K. Abrefah, BA (Jamia) MSW (Delhi)	-	Tutor (Co-ordinator, Social
		Administration Unit)
Abena Oforiwaa Ampomah		,

BA(Gh)MSW(Washington) Assistant Lecturer

All the courses available in Level 100 and level 200 are compulsory for students who intend to complete the Bachelor's degree in Social Work. The preferred combinations at Level 100 and Level 200 are Social Work, with Psychology, or Political Science, or Economics and any others. Combined major and minor with Social Work is not permissible.

	LEVEL 100 COURSES	
SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Work	3
SOWK 102	Development and Social Issues	3
SOWK 103	Contemporary Social Problems and Social Services	3
SOWK 104	Strategies for Social Development	3
	LEVEL 200 COURSES	
SOWK 201	History of Social Work	3
SOWK 202	Philosophy of Social Work	3
SOWK 203	The Nature of Social Work	3
SOWK 204	Social Work and Social Problems	3
	LEVEL 300 COURSES	
	Core	
SOWK 301	Working with Individuals	3
SOWK 302	Working with Communities	3
SOWK 303	Social Theories for Social Policy	3
SOWK 304	Social Welfare and Social Policy	3 3
SOWK 305	Human Growth and Development	3
SOWK 306	Personality Development and Behaviour Disorders	3
SOWK 309	Introduction to Social Work Research	3
SOWK 312	Quantitative Methods in Social Research	3
SOWK 314	Long Vacation Fieldwork (8 weeks)	6
	Electives	
<b>SOWK 307</b>	Working with Older People	3
SOWK 308	Working with Persons with HIV/Aids	3

SOWK 310 SOWK 311 SOWK 315 SOWK 319	Women and Children's Rights and Protection Victomology Community Entry Techniques in Social Work Deviance and Correctional Services	3 3 3 3		
SOWK 320	Medical Social Work	3		
LEVEL 400 COURSES				
	Core			
SOWK 400	Long Essay	6		
SOWK 401	Human Rights in Social Work Practice	3		
SOWK 402	Working with Children	3		
SOWK 403	Approaches to Counselling	3		
SOWK 404	Working with Groups	3		
<b>SOWK 405</b>	Social Work and the Law Courts	3		
SOWK 406	Administration, Management and Evaluation	3		
SOWK 407	Organizational Planning in Social Work Practice	3		
SOWK408	Concurrent Fieldwork (One Semester of 2 days a week)	3		
	Electives			
SOWK 409	Theories of Rehabilitation	3		
SOWK 411	Industrial and Labour Relations	3		
SOWK 412	Family Welfare	3		
SOWK 413	School Social Work	3		
SOWK 414	Social Gerontology	3		
SOWK 415	Gender Issues	3		
SOWK 416	Problems of Rehabilitation	3		
SOWK 418	Working with People in Need of Protection	3		

# **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

# **SOWK 101: Introduction to Social Work**

The course will introduce students to Social Welfare as a societal institution responding to human needs. Emphasis will be placed on the resources available to assist individuals, families, groups and communities to cope with the pressure, stresses, and demands on their lives. Students will learn the unique role of government and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) in the provision of resources. The nature of professional relationships will be introduced with a particular emphasis on social work.

Students will also learn about differences between the various human service disciplines. The course will also discuss social work values, knowledge, skills and relevant issues facing social workers today.

# SOWK 102 Development and Social Issues

Definition of basic concepts in development theoretical perspectives in developments, develop-ment and issues of culture, migration, technology transfer, human rights, poverty and structure adjustment programme.

# **SOWK 103: Contemporary Social Problems and Social Services**

This course will examine contemporary social problems (e.g. HIV/SIDS, poverty, streetism, corruption, poor morals, instant justice, divorce, single parenting, gender discrimination,

chieftaincy dispute and empowerment etc. and their impact on individuals, families, groups, communities, and the nation. The course will offer students an opportunity to gain an insight into the role of social agencies/institutions. Students will also gain awareness of social, economic, and political factors that create condition that warrant the need for social service and the social work profession.

#### **SOWK 104** Strategies for Social Development

Differences between effective and in effective strategies for development. Context of development in Ghana the role of NGOs and government agencies and relationships between the two sectors. A cross-section of strategies employed by government agencies and the NGO sector in areas of reproductive health food security and poverty alleviation.

# **SOWK 201: History of Social Work**

The course is designed to assist the students who are considering social work as a career. It familiarizes students with the social work profession, beginning with an exploration of the history of social welfare and social work around the world with particular emphasis on the Ghana, U.S. An Examination of the evolution of social services in response to human needs and the role of social workers in the social services will be undertaken.

# SOWK 202 Philosophy of Social Work

An examination of philosophical perspectives focusing particularly on the relationship between the society and the individual, social institutions and the nature of social welfare and its ethics. An examination of the values and assumptions that underlie social welfare policy and practice.

#### SOWK 203 The Nature of Social Work

The focus is on an analysis of practice of social work as a profession in Ghana, and around the world. The role of social workers in meeting social welfare and developmental needs. Education and training required for social work practice. The international federation of social workers; ethics of social work, practice principles and standards of social work; values, orientation and focus of social work.

# **SOWK 204: Social Work and Social Problems**

The purpose of the course is to help the student gain an insight into the process by which social phenomena come to be identified as social problems. An examination of the major cultural norms, values and practices contribute to social problems in Ghana will be undertaken. The major ideological perspectives and orientations influence the identification, explanation and societal response to problems will be analysed.

#### **SOWK 301** Working with Individuals

Examination of psychosocial theories and models underlying social work practice with focus on the principles and dynamics of casework social situations and resource system social work values and ethics; human system approach; assessment of situation, intervention and listening skills; social history; advocacy; empowerment of clients; termination of cases.

### **SOWK 302** Working With Communities

Definition and nature of community organization. Programme planning and resource development. Changing organizations from within. Advocacy. Theoretical base for change. Analyzing the change opportunities. Designing and structuring the change effort. Implementing change. Worker roles in organizational and community change.

# **SOWK 303** Social Theories for Social Policy

Examine he relationship between social theory and social policy. Will review selected social theories and their influence on social policy on a global scene. Alternative perspectives on social principles, equity, social justice, human rights. Use of policy analysis and planning for social work practice.

# SOWK 304 Social Welfare And Social Policy

Beginning analysis of social policy. The nature and boundaries of social policy, concepts of welfare state, context of society and social policy, relationship between social policy and basic human needs; overview of societal and individual responsibility. Social needs social problems and social. Perspectives for reviewing social issues of poverty, development health education, housing and social welfare.

# **SOWK 305 Human Growth And Development**

Examines major theories a human development and functioning across the life cycle and looks at the social systems perspective. It examines biopsychosocial development/functioning and tasks associated with each stage and links them with assessment, intervention and evaluation in generalist social work practice situations.

#### SOWK 306 Personality Development And Behaviour Disorders

Explores the development of personality, human reactions and emotions. Discusses normal and abnormal behaviour, labeling, disorders related to growth and mental disorders. Emphasizes a basic understanding of psychopathology and how these affect individual; families and social work practice.

#### **SOWK 307: Working with Older People**

The course will involve an overview of social work knowledge, skills and values as applied to working with older adults and their families. Content will include an examination of theories and attitudes toward aging, the principles of and strategies for assessing needs, establishing objectives, estimating resources, and determining and evaluating interventions at individual, family, group, and community levels.

# SOWK 308 Working with Persons with HIV/AIDS

Basic facts about HIV/AIDS; psychological and social impact of HIV/AIDS; service needs of people living with HIV/AIDS; children affected by HIV/AIDS, gender roles and poverty relations.

#### SOWK 309 Introduction to Social Work Research

Examination of basic research knowledge and skills required for social work practice. Theory of social research, qualitative and quantitative research, ethical issues germane to social workers, research design, sampling an sampling techniques foe research.

# SOWK 310 Women and Children's Rights and Protection

The focus of this course is on the institutions, public and private and programs provide services for the prevention of abuse of women and children, and for ameliorating the effects of abuse of women and children. Women and Children's Rights in Social Work Practice. Concepts and contents of the rights of women and children (CRC, 1989, CEDAW, 1979; children's act 560, 1998) Compliance of human rights; manifestations and dimensions of human rights abuse among women and children, the scope and dimension of the problems of

the problems of abuse of women and children. Students will study the institutions, programs and services for the protection and promotion of women and children's rights.

# SOWK 311 Victomology

The course will examine the forms and manifestations of human rights abuse. Students will examine types of violence; youth, domestic, child abuse, stalking, ethnic violence, victims and perpetuators of violence. Topics in family violence; their relevance to Social Work Practice; program development and interventionist approaches and issues.

#### SOWK 313 Quantitative Methods in Social Research

Examination of data collection techniques and instruments. Data collection process, data process-ing and analysis, basic statistics in social work research.

# SOWK 315 Community Entry Techniques in Social Work

Basic skills in working with people; understanding attitudes: use of community resources specifi-cally, the course will examine the tasks and skills necessary to empower clients to modify and change their situations; tasks and skills necessary to use group process to empower clients to modify problems situations and tasks and skills necessary to bring about change in large client systems.

#### SOWK 319 Deviance and Correctional Services

Social work processes in corrections; population served; existing and needed delivery systems for rehabilitative services; influence of the host setting. The juvenile justice act of 2003. Nature and extent: sociological and psychological factors in causation and treatment of delinquents children; how communities a reorganized to help troubled youth and to prevent inception and spread of juvenile problems.

#### SOWK 320 Medical Social Work

History of medical social work with particular reference to Ghana; the role and responsibilities of the medical social worker; medical social work networking; future trends of medical social work

# SOWK 400 Long Essay

Supervised project, which begins in the first semester. Students of Level 400 are required to submit their topics before proceeding for long vacation fieldwork placement.

# **SOWK 401** Human Rights in Social Work Practice

Women and Children's Rights in Social Work Practice. Concepts and contents of human rights; international, regional and national conventions and legislations on human rights with specific reference to the rights of women and children (CRC, 1989, CEDAW, 1979; children's act 560, 1998) Compliance of human rights; manifestations and dimensions of human rights abuse among women and children, national polices on disability.

# SOWK 402 Working with Children

Maladaptive family patterns, child abuse, neglect and childhood sexual abuse, techniques of prevention, early identification and intervention, social work methods and child welfare services.

# SOWK 403 Approaches to Counselling

Theoretical approaches to counseling; recognition and interpretation of non-verbal communica-tion; development of skills in active listening, use of open questions, empathic responses, focus-ing, summarizing and goal-setting; identifying themes and challenges during counseling sessions.

# **SOWK 404 Working with Groups**

The course will look at the history and origins of group work as well as the types and characteristics of groups. Basic group dynamics, group formation, the stages of group development and the workers roles that apply to task and treatment group will be examined. Also an exploration f the skills needed by a group worker in analyzing and evaluating group processes will be made.

# SOWK 405 Social Work and the Law Courts

Distinction between case law and legislation; basic concepts of criminal justice; relationship of law to Social Work; juvenile delinquency and the punishment of young offenders; the theory and practice of probation and settlement after incarceration. Children Act 1998. relationship of law to social work; statutes, cases, and doctrinal materials in personal and family breakdown; programs for income maintenance; Supreme Court cases concerning criminal justice, juvenile courts, and the rights of the confined.

#### SOWK 406 Administration, Management and Evaluation

Introduction: The place of administration in Social Work; functions of Social Work administrator. Human resource development. Programme management: project planning, project design, budget-ing, team building, programme evaluation.

# SOWK 407 Organizational Planning in Social Work Practice

Definition and nature of community organization. Programme planning and resource development. Changing organizations from within. Advocacy. Theoretical base for change. Analyzing the change opportunities. Designing and structuring the change effort. Implementing change. Worker roles in organizational and community change.

# SOWK 408 Concurrent Fieldwork (One Semester)

Students are placed throughout the first semester of Level 400 (13 weeks). They are exposed to group work situation and required to identify and attach themselves with a group operating in the community, small associations, clubs etc.

#### **SOWK 409** Theories of Rehabilitation

History and cross-cultural status of the sick and the disabled. Disability: process Concepts, types. Rehabilitation: concepts, equalization of opportunities, conventional and community-based rehabilitation systems.

# **SOWK 411 Industrial and Labour Relations**

Concept of industrial relations; Theorizing in the field of industrial relations; Pattern and practice of industrial relations in Ghana; Industrial conflict and management; labour laws, content and impact on management-labour relations.

#### SOWK 412 Family Welfare

Marriage and rules of choice of partner; theories, functions and linkages of family; changes and functions and structure of family. Critical study of maintenance of children laws from

1965 to 199; in testate succession lay and head of family accountability law, social security scheme, domestic violence bill, rape, defilement.

# SOWK 413 School Social Work

The role of education in personal and national development. Application of Social Work values, purposes and methods in a school setting in addressing issues of girl-child drop-out, absenteeism, school discipline and learning difficulties caused by family environment.

#### SOWK 414 Social Gerontology

Introduction: Myths, stereotypes, demography of aging, women and aging, cross-cultural issues. Theories of aging. Social, psychological, physical aspects of aging economic determinants of aging. Services and resources. Aged and their families. Work and retirement behaviour. Policy response to aging in Africa. Elder abuse and combativeness.

# SOWK 415 Gender Issues

Definition of gender; how they impact on the lives of men and women. The effect of cultural norms on women's activities within the household and the wider community. The role of women in development and constraints confronting them; strategies for overcoming the constraints. International regional and national conventions and legislations on rights of women. State of compliance with the conventions. Review of the national policies and legislations on women.

#### SOWK 416 Problems of Rehabilitation

Prejudice, discrimination and stigmatization; effects of general systems of beliefs and culture; human rights; social work roles; national and international policy guidelines.

#### SOWK 418 Working with People in Need of Protection

Institutional care and its impact on individual functioning; Mentally-ill in psychiatric hospitals; Children in residual homes, problems of immigrants and refugees; intervention strategies to facilitate reintegration into family or community.

# DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Steve Tonah, PhD (Bielefeld) Associate Professor Clara K. Fayorsey, BA, MA, Phil (Gh.), PhD (Cantab Associate Professor. M. K. Yeboah, BA (Manchester), MA (Gh.) MSc (Econ) (Lond) PhD (Brown). Lecturer Dan-Bright Dzorgbo, BA (Gh), MPhil (Oslo), PhD (Uppsala) Lecturer Betty Akumatey, MA (Cantab) Tutor Akosua Darkwah, BA (Vassar), MPhil, PhD (Wisconsin - Madison) Lecturer M. P. K. Okyerefo, BA (Gh), MPhil & DPhil (Vienna) PGCE (Cantab) Lecturer Kodzovi Akpabli-Honu, BA, MPhil (Gh) Lecturer Stephen Afranie, BA, MPhil (Gh) Lecturer Peace M. Tetteh, BA, MPhil (Gh) Lecturer William Ahadzie, MSc (Dortmund), PhD (Gh) Lecturer Fidelia N. A. Ohemeng, BA (Gh), M.A. (Canada) Lecturer **Albert Kpoor BA**, *M.Phil (Gh)* Lecturer

# Post Retirement Contract

Kodjo A. Senah, BA, MPhil (Gh.), PhD (Amsterdam)	-	Associate Professor
Kofi Ohene-Konadu, BA, MA, MPhil (Gh.) PhD (Poona)	-	Senior Lecturer
Chris Abotchie, BA, MPhil, PhD (Gh.)	-	Associate Professor
J. M. Assimeng, BA (Gh.) DPhil (Oxon)	-	Professor
E. H. Mends, BSc (Soc) (Lond) Mlitt (Cantab)	-	Senior Lecturer

# **COURSES**

SOCI 101	Principles of Social Organisation	3 credits
SOCI 102	Diversity of Peoples and Cultures	3 credits
SOCI 201	Basic Concepts in Sociology	3 credits
SOCI 202	Comparative Social Institutions	3 credits
SOCI 203	Traditional Ghanaian Social Institutions	3 credits
SOCI 204	Social Structure of Modern Ghana	3 credits
SOCI 302	Perspectives in Social Theory	3 credits
SOCI 303	Social Psychology	3 credits
SOCI 304	Groups, Organizations and the Individual	3 credits
SOCI 305:	Research Methods	3 credits
SOCI 306	Quantitative Methods in Social Research	3 credits
SOCI 307:	Rural Sociology	3 credits
SOCI 308	Poverty and Rural Development	3 credits
SOCI 309	Urban Sociology	3 credits
SOCI 310	Culture and Development	3 credits
SOCI 311	Sociology of Tourism and Tourism Development in Ghana	3 credits
SOCI 312	Population Studies	3 credits
SOCI 313:	Sociology of Religion	3 credits
SOCI 314:	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	3 credits
SOCI 315	Political Sociology	3 credits
SOCI 316	Medical Sociology	3 credits
SOCI 317	Sociology of the Family	3 credit
SOCI 400	Project work/Long Essay	6 credits
SOCI 402	Societies and Cultures of Africa	3 credits
SOCI 403	Theories of Social Development	3 credits
SOCI 404	The context of Development and Underdevelopment	3 credits
SOCI 405	Industrial Sociology I	3 credits
SOCI 406	Industrial Sociology II	3 credits
SOCI 407:	Globalization and the Developing World	3 credits
SOCI 408	Demographic Analysis	3 credits
SOCI 409	Gender Studies	3 credits
SOCI 411	Sociology of Law	3 credits
SOCI 412	Contemporary Social Theories	3 credits
SOCI 413	Advanced Quantitative Techniques	3 credits
SOCI 416	Penology	3 credits
SOCI 418	Culture and Reproductive Health	3 credits

# LEVEL 100 COURSES

# The courses available at Level 100 are compulsory for all students

# SOCI 101 Principles of Social Organisation (3 credits)

This course seeks to provide a basic understanding of sociology as a field of social science inquiry. It introduces students to the founding fathers of sociology, the three perspectives in

sociology (functionalism, conflict an symbolic interactionism), the methods of generating social science knowledge as well as other concepts that facilitate understanding the nature of the social world.

#### SOCI 102 Diversity of Peoples and Cultures (3 credits)

This course seeks to introduce students to the comparative study of human society and culture. The course begins with a brief survey of human evolution and the major principles underlying the survival and transformation of civilization. A variety of economic, religious and political institutions around the world are examined. Special attention is paid to types of institutions around the world and the reasons that underlie variations in human behaviour.

#### **LEVEL 200 COURSES**

# The courses available at Level 200 are compulsory for all students

# SOCI 201 Basic Concepts in Sociology (3 credits)

Sociology, the sociological orientation, and the social sciences; Context for the origins of sociology; Origins of Sociology: Comte; Marx; Durkheim and Weber; Sociological Methods and Canons of Scientific Research: social surveys; participant and non-participant observation; uses of documentary sources, etc.; Some Key Terms and Concepts: society; culture; institutions; status and role; norms; values; social structure; social functions; social system; Man in Nature versus Man in Society: socialization; Types of Society and Basic Features of Different Societal Organizations; Social Differentiation and Stratification; Social Stratification and Social Mobility; Selected works that depict nature of sociological inquiry and analysis; Uses of sociological knowledge; sociology and common sense.

#### SOCI 202 Comparative Social Institutions (3 credits)

The Nature and Functions of Social Institutions; Institutions in comparative perspective; Marriage and Family; Introduction to Kinship Studies; Religion as a Social Institution: The world's major religious institutions and modes of expression; Political Organizations; The maintenance of Law and Order in contrasting political systems; Formal Organizations and Bureaucracy; Population Issues and Development; Tribalism, Bribery and Corruption as Contemporary Issues.

# SOCI 203 Traditional Ghanaian Social Institutions (3 credits)

Concept of Social Structure; The Land, the People and their Spatial Distribution; The Traditional World View; The Family; Kinship and Lineage System; Population Trends in Traditional Societies; Traditional Religious Beliefs and their Social Functions; Witchcraft, Magic, Sorcery and Divination; The Traditional Economy: land tenure, modes of production and distribution; Chieftaincy: structure and function; Modes of Socialization: the rites of passage; Crime and Crime Control in Traditional Societies.

#### SOCI 204 Social Structure of Modern Ghana (3 credits)

Concept of Social Change: transition from traditionalism to modernity: impact of colonialism; Demographic Changes: rural-urban migration: impact; The Political Institution in transition: the new local Government structure (District Assemblies); The Religious Institution in transition: the impact of Christianity and Islam; The family in transition: functions of the modern family, new marriage markets: impact on the interstate succession law; Socialization in transition; formal education and impact; The Health Institution; Social Stratification; Bribery and Corruption; Ethnicity.

#### LEVEL 300 COURSES

- All <u>Sociology major students</u> are expected to take a minimum of 18 credits (3 core and at least one elective) from the Department each semester.
- All students combining with Sociology are expected to take a minimum of 9 credits which must include the first 3 core courses listed each semester
- All minoring students are expected to take a minimum of 6 credits, which should include the first two core courses listed each semester.
- Students should not duplicate courses in other Social Science Departments.

#### **CORE**

#### SOCI 301 Foundations of Social Thought (3 credits)

The Nature and Scope of Social Theory: brief historical survey of the nature and development of social thought; Auguste Comte, social context and development of his basic ideas; Evaluation of Comte's contribution to Social theory; Karl Marx; the notion of dialectics; social classes and their transformation: vision of a new society, Marxist analyses of political economy; Critical analysis of the Marxist Legacy; Max Weber: definition of sociology; the Methodology of Social Science: categories of social action; patterns of authority and bureaucracy; the protestant ethic thesis and its critics; Emile Durkheim: definition of sociology and the positivist tradition: the notion of social fact and sociological methodology; Illustrative and critical study of selected Durkheim's monographs (The Division of Labor; The Rules of Sociological Method; Suicide and The Elementary Forms Of The Religious Life); Evaluation of Durkheim's contribution to social thought; Herbert Spencer, as an example of social evolutionist thinker; George Simmelformal sociology and analysis of conflict; Sigmund Freud and the significance of his ideas in social analysis.

# SOCI 302 Perspectives in Social Theory (3 credits)

Structural Functionalism; Conflict Theory; Marxism; Neo-Marxism and Critical Theory; Symbolic Interactionism; Ethnomethodology; Exchange and Rational Choice Theories; Micro-Macro Debates; Recent Integrative Developments in Sociological Theory.

# SOCI 303 Social Psychology (3 credits)

The field: definitional issues; Strategies of enquiry: problems with social psychological research; Social learning: the humanizing process; Social perception: impression formation, social attribution; Social motivation: the achievement motive and its practical implications; Social cognition: cognitive consistency theories; Interpersonal attraction; Social attitudes: attitude measurement: attitude formation and attitude change; communication: persuasive communication; Dissonance: concept, nature, effects: Prejudice its causes, consequences and cure or prevention; Aggression: frustration aggression hypothesis: modeling of aggressive behaviour; Prosocial behaviour: bystander intervention in emergencies: effects of altruism.

# SOCI 304 Groups, Organizations and the Individual (3 credits)

Group dynamics from a social psychological perspective: intra-group process; the dimension of group structure; communication; role; influence and power structure; collective influence on individual behaviour; de-individuation and the spread of group effects; intra-group and inter-group conflict and its resolution; organizational behaviour; social influence processes and social exchange; environmental influence on social behaviour and the social developmental implications of social psychology.

#### SOCI 305 Research Methods (3 credits)

This courses focuses on the following: explanation of key concepts in social research methods; Research Design – purposes of research, selecting a research topic, literature review, determining the unit of analysis, research objectives, the construction of hypothesis and ethics in social research; Sampling Design – the theory and logic of sampling; probability and non-probability sampling. Methods of Data Collection – observation, participant observation, survey methods, focus group, discussing case study, historical, archival, biographical and other methods; Data Presentation and Analysis – coding, data entry, descriptive analysis, cross-tabulation and testing relationships between variables; Academic report – writing and the Long Essay; and citation and compilation of references and bibliography, respectively.

# SOCI 306 Quantitative Methods in Social Research (3 credits)

Populations and samples; frequency tables and graphs; measures of central tendency (mode, median, mean); describing the variability of distributions; Introduction to Inference: the normal Curve; distribution of sampling means; standard error of estimates; Inference with the Normal Curve: hypothesis testing and interval estimation; confidence interval using the normal distribution; hypothesis testing with the normal curve; Inference with the 't' Distribution: the 'ts' distribution and unbiased estimates; relationship between the normal and 't' distribution; degrees of freedom when estimating parameters; when to use the 't' distribution; confidence interval using the 't' distribution; Inference with the Chi-Square Distribution: the chi-square test for goodness of fit; the chi-square test for independence; Predictive Techniques: the regression model; criterion of best fit; calculating the slope; calculating the Y intercept; estimating the regression line; using the regression equation for prediction; Correlation: correlation as a descriptive technique; correlation as an inferential statistics.

#### **ELECTIVES**

#### SOCI 307: Rural Sociology (3 credits)

This course gives an overview of the social structure of rural communities in Africa but with a greater focus on rural societies in Ghana. It is a precursor to the course in poverty and rural development. The course in rural sociology deals with issues such as: the historical development of the discipline; conceptual problems in the study of rural sociology, basic structure of rural communities- family, economy, politics, health, education and religion; settlement patterns; migration patterns; drivers of social change and consequences in rural communities and issues in rural research.

### SOCI 308 Poverty and Rural Development (3 credits)

Imperatives of African rural development; Development and underdevelopment in theory and comparative perspectives; Globalization and the political economy of rural poverty; Rural poverty indicators; The roles of the state in rural development; Social infrastructure and rural development; Women, children and rural poverty alleviation; The land question and rural development; NGOs and local initiatives in the rural sector; Environmental issues in rural development; A critique of selected rural development projects

# SOCI 309 Urban Sociology (3 credits)

Definitions: concept of sociology as applied to the urban society; theoretical perspectives; basic structure of urban life in Africa: politics and religion; Economics and family; Education and health; Social changes: urban growth (rural-urban migrations); The development of the

city; Industrialization and urbanization; Voluntary associations and their integrative functions; Social problems: crime; juvenile delinquency.

#### SOCI 310 Culture and Development (3 credits)

Cultural Approach to Development; Culture, and Socio-economic development; the dynamics of global cultural industries; culture, governance and regulation; culture and city economies; culture and sustainable tourism; culture, governance and human rights; culture and health; culture education and skills for living; culture and social capital; Culture and development, the intangible aspects for development: cultural values, time, trust, property rights, Rule of law, investment codes (institutions and enabling environment).

# SOCI 311 Sociology of Tourism and Tourism Development in Ghana (3 credits)

Theory and Socio-Cultural Dimensions of Tourism; History of Tourism Development in Ghana; Socio-cultural impact of Tourism on Development - types of socio-cultural impacts, Social Carrying Capacity, Behavioural impacts, Impacts on values, Impacts on prices, Impact on arts and Crafts, Impact on sacred places, impact on crime, Tourism and prostitution, Domestic Tourism, Community Participation. Economic Impact of Tourism on Development; Physical and Environment Impact; Organizations for Developing and Managing Tourism-International and Regional Linkages, Public sector organizations for Tourism, private Sector organizations for Tourism, Private Sector Tourism Associations. Developing Tourism Resources; Functions and Dysfunctions of Tourism on Society; Problems Facing Tourism in Ghana; Socio-cultural policies and programmes.

#### **SOCI 312** Population Studies (3 credits)

Introduction to Population studies; History of World population Growth and Development; Elements of Demography- Population Composition, Structure and Characteristics; Population Theory - The Malthusian Population Theory, The Demographic Transition Theory; Fertility, Reproductive Health, Family Planning and HIV/AIDS; Mortality; Migration; Population Growth and Development in Ghana; Population Policies.

## SOCI 313 Sociology of Religion (3 credits)

The course examines the field of the mutual interaction of religion and social institutions. Students will be introduced to theorists of religious behaviour such as Comte, Tylor, Frazer, Durkheim, Malinowski, Freud, Marx, and Weber. Types of religious activity and modes of expression and organization in historical and comparative perspective, will also be examined. Also to be discussed are such topics as religious pluralism, sectarianism, pentecostalism, the new religions, and religion and gender.

At the end of the course students are expected to acquire understanding of the nature and multiplicity of religious forms and expressions.

#### SOCI 314 Sociology of Deviant Behaviour (3 credits)

This is an introductory course to the study of deviance that seeks primarily to expose students to the various theories that explain deviance. It begins first with an analysis of the distinction between deviance and crime and then focuses on the functions of crime. Much of the course then focuses on the three major approaches to explaining crime: the biological theories including Lombroso's theory of atavism; the Sheldon/Glueck's work on body types; Jacob's work on chromosomes as well as Mednick's twin and adoption studies. To understand psychological explanations of crime, students will study the work of Freud as well as Bandura's work on social learning theory. For half of the semester the course focuses on the

sociological theories of crime including Durkheim's theory of Anomie; The Chicago School on Differential Association and Cultural Transmission, Rational Choice Theory; Labeling Theory; Conflict Theory; and finally Conformity Theory.

### SOCI 315 Political Sociology (3 credits)

Introduction to Political Sociology: The conceptual tools and theoretical perspectives: the scope of political sociology and development of political sociology; the nature of power and domination, legitimacy, and authority patterns in society; theories of social stratification and political domination and recruitment and related perspectives: structural- functionalist, pluralist, Marxist, and Weberian Elitist Perspectives classes and neo-Marxist; Political socialization, participation and the mass media; Ideologies (liberalism, conservatism, revolutionary socialism/communism, fascism, etc.); Social and political conflict, citizenship, political parties, interest groups and civil society, social movements; Democracy and the socio-economic basis of democratic politics.

Political Sociology and the African Context: African Traditional Political Institutions, Past and Present; The origin of the modern state in the European and African Context; Nationalism, Postcolonial politics, economic and power elites in Africa; Ethnicity and political behaviour, ethnic conflicts, civil wars and insecurity; The postcolonial African state and political development political authoritarianism, corruption, the military in politics, political and socioeconomic development; The contemporary economic and political transformations: economic liberalism, democratic governance, political accountability, and democratization in Africa

# SOCI 316 Medical Sociology (3 credits)

Health as a human value; Medical Sociology: Rationale and Scope; Culture, Health and Illness; Medical pluralism and hierarchy of resort; The doctor – patient encounter; Pharmaceuticals in the Developing World; Socio-cultural aspects of women's Health; The hospital as a social system; Technology and the Sociology of health care; The socio-cultural context of nursing in Ghana; Theoretical Perspectives in Medical Sociology/Anthropology

## SOCI 317 Sociology of the Family (3 credits)

Kinship, marriage and the family: definitions of some key words and concepts; The importance of kinship; descent groups; descent systems; inheritance and succession; Marriage: processes and forms; Marital Stability: divorce and its implications; Types of extended family in comparative perspective with particular reference to sub-Saharan Africa; Family in theoretical perspective: functionalist and conflict perspectives; Some key studies of the family: fortes' development cycle of domestic groups; Some key studies of the family: the African family in the Diaspora (R.T. Smith: the Negro family in British Guyana); Social change and the family: the emergence of the nuclear family and its implications; Social change and the family: departure from the traditional set-up: structure and function; parental authority; mate selection; Authority structure and interpersonal relations within the contemporary family: power and decision-making; Alternative life-styles in contemporary societies: singled; unmarried cohabitation; single parenthood and gay couples.

# **LEVEL 400 COURSES**

 All <u>Sociology major students</u> are expected to take a minimum of 18 credits each semester (3 core and 3 electives) during the first semester and take 3 core and at least one elective during the second semester. Project work/long essays are compulsory and will be credited to second semester examinations.

- All students <u>combining</u> with Sociology are expected to take a minimum of 12 credits which must include the first 3 core courses listed each semester taking note of the binary pairs indicated below.
- All students should note that some courses taken during the first semester are a prerequisite for second semester courses and must be taken in pairs.

SOCI 401 is a prerequisite for SOCI 402.

SOCI 405 is a prerequisite for SOCI 406.

SOCI 312 is a prerequisite for SOCI 408.

Students should not duplicate courses in other Social Science Departments.

#### **CORE**

SOCI 400 Project work/Long Essay (6 credits)

## SOCI 401 Social Anthropology (3 credits)

Anthropology as a field of knowledge; The nature, scope and methodology of social anthropology; An introduction to the study of kinship; An introduction to the study of economic anthropology; An introduction to the study of anthropology and religion; Contemporary social changes and applied anthropology.

#### SOCI 402 Societies and Cultures of Africa (3 credits)

Introduction to the people and culture of Africa; Clanship and descent among specified cultures; Stratified politics in Burundi and Rwanda; Traditional political structure among specified cultures; Traditional and modern economic structures among specified culture; Religion; Witchcraft; The Afrikania Mission; Syncretism and Charismatism in African religions.

#### SOCI 403 Theories of Social Development (3 credits)

Conceptualizing the Three Worlds: the First, Second and Third Worlds and their main characteristics, the concept and definition of poverty and socio-economic deprivations; measuring poverty; European Contact, Colonialism; the Post-World War II international context and the origins of development; The economic and social meanings of development, measuring development and inequality among nations, socioeconomic indicators, human development indicators, human poverty indicators, etc; Major development theories and sociological approaches to social change: evolutionism, neo-evolutionism, modernization theory, strengths and weaknesses; Major development theories: Marxist theories of underdevelopment, dependency theory, and their strengths and weaknesses; Political economy of international relations: ideologies of liberalism and neo-liberalism, economic nationalism, Marxism; capitalism and socialism.

## SOCI 404 The context of Development and Underdevelopment (3 credits)

A study of the preconditions; facilities; impediments; and consequences of social changes and development in third world countries; The nature of attitudes of tradition and of inertia: social change and cultural lag; Interrelationship of institutional arrangements; nature and functions of religion and social values; Family and kinship networks; Science and technology; Social groups and social stratification; The nature and emergence of elites; Kinds of leadership and political institutions; Population; Urbanization and education; Aid and development: who benefits? Structural adjustment and its socio-economic and political implications; Women issues and social development; The quality of life; Indicators for the assessment and

evaluation of desirable social goals; Development as ideology; The social and psychological costs and consequences of development.

## SOCI 405 Industrial Sociology I (3 credits)

The nature and scope of Industrial Sociology; The nature of work and its centrality in the lives of human beings; History of Industrial Sociology, and the growth of formal organizations and bureaucracy. A review of some of the sociological theories of formal organization e.g. those of the classical and human relations schools; Management in formal organizations: Its various levels, functions, managerial philosophies and styles of management; Industry and society; Worker participation and self-management: Sociology of worker participation in management and worker self-management.

## SOCI 406: Industrial Sociology II (3 credit)

This course discusses the following issues: Meaning of Industrial relations; Actors in industrial relations – workers and their organizations, employers and their associations and the agencies of the government and their various functions; the features of pre-industrial society and modern industrial relations; industrial relations practice at the plant-level; theory and practice of collective bargaining; employer – employee communication and discipline; industrial conflict and its management; grievance procedure; labour laws and the National Labour Commission; a discussion of the earlier image and the later of the urban African industrial worker.

#### **ELECTIVES**

## SOCI 407 Globalization and the Developing World (3 credits)

Globalisation has become a buzz word in our time. Four different sets of literature have been developed around this concept. The first set of literature seeks to define the concept in terms of its relationship to the changing workforce, technology and communications, culture and finance. A second set of literature debates the novelty of the various processes encoded in the concept of globalization. Another set of literature debates the changing role and nature of the state in an era of globalization. The final set of literature debates the issue of whether the economic prospects of the developing world indeed hinge on their full participation in the globalization process. This course will expose students to these four sets of literature and provide the students with the opportunity to interrogate the very concept of globalization and to debate its benefits and disadvantages for the developing world. A heavy emphasis is placed on an analysis of the fourth set of literature. In doing so the course will examine the impact of globalization on the agricultural sector, the services sector, the mining sector, the manufacturing sector, the tourist industry and care work.

#### SOCI 408 Demographic Analysis (3 credits)

The definition; nature and scope of demography; Sources; Uses and limitations of population data: population census; sample surveys; vital registration; population registers; non-traditional sources (parish registers, baptismal records; administrative records); international sources; availability of population data in sub-Sahara Africa; Some basic demographic methods: The balancing equation; rates and ratios; the rate of population growth; standardization; Population composition: Analysis of sex structure; analysis of age structure; age-sex pyramid; educational characteristics; economic characteristics; ethnic characteristics; The life table: Assumption; types and functions; the conventional life table (construction; interpretation and use); Introduction to migration analysis: internal migration and moves; international migration;

#### SOCI 409 Gender Studies (3 credits)

Historical Perspectives on the Study of Gender Basic Concepts in Gender Analysis, Feminist – Theories and Movements. The status of men/women in Ghana; Legal provisions for women's rights in Ghana; Women and men in politics in Ghana; The media and women in Ghana; Gender issues in rural communities (households & rural production; Gender issues in rural development polities); Gender issues in urban communities (household & urban production); Gender issues in urban production and polities; Gender and reproductive health problems in Ghana; Gender issues and the environment; Gender Based Violence.

#### SOCI 411 Sociology of Law (3 credits)

Sociological approaches to the systematic analysis of Law. Significance of law in society. Law, social relations, social integration, social change. Conflict resolution and social control. Nature of legitimate authority, mechanisms of social control, issues of civil rights and Power arrangement. A focus on Ghanaian Legal systems and family law, contemporary Ghanaian legal systems and their social implications. Vulnerability, Protection and Human Rights.

#### SOCI 412 Contemporary Social Theories (3 credits)

This course examines the main contemporary (since the 1930s) sociological theories such as Functionalism and Neo-Functionalism – including Analytical Functionalism; Empirical Functionalism; System Theory and Structuration Theory – Critical theory, Dialectical conflict and conflict functionalism; Marxism since 1930 – Neo-Marxism, Evolutionism, World System Theory and Revolution; Exchange Theory and Net Work Theory; Symbolic Interactionism; Phenomenology and Ethnomethodology, Feminist Sociological Theory and other current sociological theories will also be discussed.

#### SOCI 413 Advanced Quantitative Techniques (3 credits)

Modeling Society; Probability distributions; Point estimation; Confidence Intervals; Hypothesis Testing; ANOVA; Correlation Analysis; Simple Regression; Maximum Likelihood estimation of Simple Logistic Regression; Overview and students assessment of course.

#### SOCI 416 Penology (3 credits)

Concept of Penology; Correctional Concepts; The Cultural Context of Punishment and the Treatment of Offenders; Socialization and Social Control; Computing Crime Statistics and Correctional Statistics; Correctional Populations and Correctional Staff; Theories of Deviance; Sanctions: Physical; Economic; Social and Psychological. Principles of Punishment: What Works? Jails; Detention and Community Corrections: The Prison Experience; Correction of Juvenile Offenders; Capital Punishment (The Death Penalty)

# SOCI 418 Culture and Reproductive Health (3 credits)

Definition of basic concepts - Culture, Reproductive Health. Approaches — The Cultural Approaches; The Empowerment Approach; Development Approach; Reproductive Health Trends and Prevalence of the Components of Reproductive Health; A Focus on HIV/AIDS, Inequalities and Reproductive Health — Gender inequalities, biological differences, individual and households, societal level and Policy level inequalities. The Cultural Contexts of Reproductive Health — family and kinship, marriage, status of females, culture and sexuality, cultural practices, issues of vulnerability; Socio-Economic Issues — Poverty and unemployment Education and literacy, women's equity issues; Health care situation; Cultural and Societal Diversities in Reproductive Health; Reproductive Health Services or Programmes Policy Issues.

# **Course Requirements**

**Assessment:** The course requires participation in class by means of seminars and discussion. One written examination will be taken at the end of the semester. Students will be required to show understanding of the course, indicate proof of research and demonstrate original thought regarding examples and analysis of issues.

NB: Amendment to Level 400 instruction on Page 316 of 2005-2007 Handbook for Bachelor's Degree (Humanities)

#### Instruction 2 should read:

All students combining with sociology are expected to take a minimum of 9 credits which must include the first 3 core courses offered each semester.

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS

## **FACULTY**

Marjorie E. Danso-Manu, BA (Ghana) MSc (Lond) Ph.D (Ghana)	-	SeniorLecturer/Head of Dept
F.K. Atsem, BA (Ghana) MSc (S'ton) DPhil (Oxf)	-	Senior Lecturer
I. Baidoo, BS (UMASS) MS PhD (Arizona)	-	Lecturer
E.N.N. Nortey, BA MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
F.O. Mettle, B.Sc MPhil (Ghana)	-	Lecturer
A. Lotsi, B.Sc., Ghana; M.Sc. Kaiserslautern)	_	Lecturer
<b>K. Doku-Amponsah</b> BA(Ghana), MSc (Kaiserslautern) Ph.D(Bath)	,-	Lecturer
R. Minkah BSc(Ghana), MSc(Uppsala	-	Lecturer
I.G. Akar, MSc (Ghana) MSc PhD (SUNY)	-	Part-time Lecturer
S.A. Yeboah, BSc (Ghana) MSc FSS (UK)	-	Part-Time Lecturer
E. Amartey-Vondee, BSc (Ghana) MSc Csat (UK)	-	Part-Time Lecturer

#### **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

STAT 101	Introduction to Statistics	3			
STAT 102	Elementary Probability	3			
	LEVEL 200, 300 & 400 COURSES				
BSc (Single Subject) Major					
	Core (64 credits)				
STAT 201	Introductory Probability I (Pre-req. MATH 111, 112)	3			
STAT 202	Data Analysis I (Pre-Req. STAT 203)	2			
STAT 203	Elementary Statistical Methods	3			
STAT 204	Introductory Probability II (Pre-Req. STAT 201)	3			
STAT 206	Official Statistics	2			
MATH 211	Introduction to Algebraic Structures	3			
MATH 213	Calculus II (Pre requisite MATHS 112)	4			
COMP 201	Introduction to Computer Science	3			
COMP 202	Principles of Programming	3			

COMP 210 STAT 301 STAT 302 STAT 303 STAT 304 STAT 305 STAT 306 STAT 310 MATH 331 MATH 214 STAT 403 STAT 404 STAT 405	Applications Laboratory Probability Distributions (Pre-req. STAT 201, 204) Multivariate Distributions (Pre-req. STAT 301, MATH 331) Statistical Methods I (Pre-req. STAT 204) Statistical Methods II (Pre-req. STAT 303) Sample Survey Methods Design of Experiments (Pre-req. STAT 203) Data Analysis II (Pre-req. STAT 202, 203) Linear Algebra: (Pre-requisite MATH 211) Calculus III Theory of Sampling (Pre-req. STAT 204) Survey Organisation and Management (Pre-req. STAT 305) Regression Analysis (Pre-req. STAT 304, MATH 331)	2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
	Electives: GROUP A (Select Minimum of 6 Credits)	
STAT 401	Statistical Inference: Estimation (Pre-req. STAT 301, 303)	3
STAT 402	Statistical Inference: Tests of Hypotheses	
	(Pre-req. STAT 301, 304)	3
STAT 406	Multivariate Methods (Pre-req. STAT 302, MATH 331)	3
STAT 407	Non-Parametric Statistics (Pre-req. STAT 303, 304)	3
STAT 408	Analysis of Experimental Designs (Pre-req. STAT 306)	3
	Electives: GROUP B (Select Minimum of 9 Credits)	
STAT 410	Statistics Project	6
STAT 411	Introduction to Stochastic Processes (Pre-req. STAT 301)	4
STAT 413	Population Statistics	4
STAT 414	Biometrics (Pre-req. STAT 301)	3
STAT 415	Actuarial Statistics I	3
STAT 416	Actuarial Statistics II	3
STAT 417	Economic and Social Statistics I (Pre-req. STAT 206)	3
STAT 418	Economic and Social Statistics II (Pre-req. STAT 407)	3
ECON 403	Econometrics I (Prerequisite: ECON 305 and 306)	3
ECON 404	Econometrics II (Prerequisite: ECON 305 And 306)	3
ADMN 332	Health Statistics and Information	3
	Electives: Group C (Select Minimum of 6 Credits)	
MATH 333	Analysis I (Pre–requisite MATH 213).	3
MATH 334	Analysis II (Pre-requisite MATH 333)	3
MATH 335	Ordinary Differential Equations (Pre-requisite MATH 213)	3
MATH 422	Integration Theory and Measure	3
COMP 204	File Organisation	1
COMP 206	Data Structures	1
COMP 406	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	3
COMP 301	Systems Analysis	4
COMP 302	Databases and Information Systems	3
ADMN 439	Principles and Practice of Insurance	3

## **BSc Combined Major**

	BSC Combined Wajor	
	Core (40 Credits)	
STAT 201	Introductory Probability I (Pre-req. MATH 111, 112)	3
STAT 202	Data Analysis I (Pre-Req. STAT 203)	2
STAT 203	Elementary Statistical Methods	3
STAT 204	Introductory Probability II (Pre-Req. STAT 201)	3
STAT 301	Probability Distributions (Pre-req. STAT 201, 204)	3
STAT 302	Multivariate Distributions (Pre-req. STAT 301, MATH 331)	3
STAT 303	Statistical Methods I (Pre-req. STAT 204)	3
STAT 304	Statistical Methods II (Pre-req. STAT 303)	3
STAT 305	Sample Survey Methods	3
STAT 306	Design of Experiments (Pre-req. STAT 203)	3
STAT 310	Data Analysis II (Pre-req. STAT 202, 203)	3
STAT 403	Theory of Sampling (Pre-req. STAT 204)	3
STAT 405	Regression Analysis(Pre-req. STAT 304, MATH 331)	3
	Electives: (Minimum of 10 Credits)	
MATH 211	Algebraic Structures (Pre-req. Math 114)	3
<b>MATH 214</b>	Calculus III	3
COMP 201	Introduction to Computer Science	3
COMP 202	Principles of Programming	3
COMP 210	Applications Laboratory	2
STAT 206	Official Statistics	2
STAT 410	Statistics Project	6
STAT 401	Statistical Inference: Estimation (Pre-req. STAT 301, 303)	3
STAT 402	Statistical Inference: Tests of Hypotheses	
	(Pre-req. STAT 301, 304)	3
STAT 404	Survey Organisation and Management (Pre-req. STAT 305)	3
STAT 406	Multivariate Methods (Pre-req. STAT 302, MATH 331)	3
STAT 407	Non-Parametric Statistics (Pre-req. STAT 303, 304)	3
STAT 408	Analysis of Experimental Designs (Pre-req. STAT 306)	3
STAT 411	Introduction to Stochastic Processes (Pre-req. STAT 301)	4
STAT 413	Population Statistics	4
STAT 414	Biometrics (Pre-req. STAT 301)	3
STAT 415	Actuarial Statistics I (Financial Statistics) (Pre-req. STAT 301)	
STAT 416	Actuarial Statistics II (Pre-req. STAT 415,	
	Recommeded STAT 413)	3
STAT 417	Economic and Social Statistics I (Pre-req. STAT 206)	3
STAT 418	Economic and Social Statistics II (Pre-req. STAT 407)	3

## **LEVEL 100 COURSES**

#### **STAT 101 Introduction to Statistics**

Introduction to Statistics. The reduction and interpretation of data.

STAT 102 Elementary Probability
Introduction to basic concepts of Probability, Random event and Random variables. Probability
Calculus and some univariate probability distributions.

#### MATH 111 Algebra and Trigonometry

Indices, Logarithms and Surds. Concept of a function. Function of a real variable: domain and range; injective, surjective functions. Quadratic functions and equations, polynomial functions and equations. Rational functions and partial fractions. Inequalities in one and two variables. Arrangements and Selections. Sequences and series, use of recurrence relations; the binomial theorem, principle of induction. Polar coordinates and curves. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Circular measure, the sine, cosine and tangent functions and their reciprocals, trigonometric identities and equations, inverse circular functions.

#### MATH 112 Calculus I

Elementary treatment of limit of a function, continuity, differentiation, rules of differentiation. Applications of differentiations. Derivatives of rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, circular functions and their inverses. Approximate methods of solving equations: graphical methods and Newton-Raphson method. Integration. Applications of integration: area under curve, volumes of solids of revolution. Numerical Integration: trapezium and Simpson's rules. Formation of ordinary differential equations, solutions of simple first order differential equations. Partial differentiation.

#### MATH 114 Algebra II

Algebra of complex numbers, Argand diagram, modulus – argument form of a complex number. De Moivre's rule. Roots of unity; complex conjugate roots of a polynomial equation with real coefficients Geometrical applications loci in the complex plane. Elementary transformation from z-plane to the w-plane. Algebra of matrices and determinants (up to 3 x 3 matrices); applications to linear equations. Linear transformations and matrix representation of a linear transformation.

#### **LEVEL 200, 300 & 400 COURSES**

#### STAT 201 Introductory Probability I (Pre-req. MATH 101, 103)

Introduction to the concepts of probability, Random Events, and Random Variables. The Probability Calculus, Univariate probability distributions.

## STAT 202 Data Analysis I (Pre-Req. STAT 203)

The aim of this course is to give students practice in handling Large data Sets; specifically to provide opportunities for Descriptive and Exploratory Studies.

#### STAT 203 Elementary Statistical Methods

Bivariate Data Analysis. Elements of statistical inference.

#### STAT 204 Introductory Probability II (Pre-Req. STAT 201)

Bivariate Distributions. Moment Generating Functions; their properties and uses. Sampling distributions. Distributions associated with samples from a Normal population. The Weak Law of Large Numbers and the Central **Limit** Theorem. Applications.

## STAT 206 Official Statistics

Purposes and Scope of Official Statistics. Structure and Work of the National Statistical System. Organisational, Methods and Practices of data collection and dissemination.

#### MATH 211 Introduction To Algebraic Structures

Logic and proof. Set theory. Cartesian products, binary relation, equivalence relation. The number systems; from N to Z to Q to R, from R to C. Countability. Principle of finite induction.

Axiomatically defined systems; groups rings, integral domains and fields. Isomorphism of algebraic structures. Vector spaces, homomorphism of vector spaces.

#### MATH 213 Calculus II

Function of a single variable. The first and second derivatives and their applications. Integration as a sum; definite and indefinite integrals; improper integrals. The logarithmic and exponential functions, the hyperbolic functions and their inverses. Techniques of integration including integration by parts; recurrence relations among integrals; applications of integral calculus to plane curves: arc length, area of surface of revolutions. Pappus theorems, approximate evaluation of definite integrals; Ordinary differential equations; first order; second order (constant coefficients).

#### MATH 214 Calculus III

Higher derivatives and applications. Leibniz's theorem and applications. Taylor's theorem. Maclaurin's and Taylor's expansions of some standard functions. vectors, algebra of vectors and applications, vector functions. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, Euler's theorem on homogeneous functions; gradients, directional derivatives, maxima and minima, constrained extrema, the method of Lagrange's multipliers. The gradient operator: curves, and surfaces, tangent planes and normal lines. The divergence and curl operators. Introduction to multiple integration.

## **COMP 201** Introduction to Computer Science

An introduction to computers and how they work. The use of computers in Problem solving, Data Processing Information Management and other modern applications. Historical Development of Computers: Digital Computers and Analog Computers. How they operate and their different applications. Computer Hardware: Brief overview of Central Processor, its main elements and their functions. Memory organisation. Input/Output devices. Problem solving by digital computers: Use of algorithms and flowcharts. An algorithm as a sequence of logical steps. Examples of numerical and non-numerical algorithms. The concept of a Computer Program. Data Representation: Bits, bytes and words: Character representation. Number systems – binary, octal, hexadecimal integer and fractional representations. Integer and floating point arithmetic. Software: Programs, programming and programming languages. Machine language. Assembly language. Higher legal languages; example, the need for programming in higher level languages. Compilers and interpreters. Application software. Applications: The use of computers for data processing, word-processing, scientific experimentation and instrumentation, solution of mathematical problems, statistical analysis, management and accounting applications. Databases and information system. Knowledge based systems.

#### COMP 202 Principles of Programming

Operating System: Review of an operating system, files and their editing. Use of MS-DOS/UNIX. Problem solving on a computer: Formulation of a problem; completeness of specification; algori-thmic solution; top-down design; problem decomposition; Step wise refinement. Programming concepts: The elements of PASCAL: Comments, Data types, declaration, statement, expressions; control constructs; procedures and functions; input and output; arrays; pointer; records; file handling. Compilation and executing: Error messages, debugging techniques, testing, choice of test. Elements of programming style: Data structuring; documentation; maintenance.

## STAT 301 Probability Distributions (Pre-req. STAT 201, 204)

Elementary Distribution Theory. Generating Functions. Sequences of random variables; the Central Limit Theorem and its applications.

#### STAT 302 Multivariate Distributions (Pre-reg. STAT 301, MATH 302)

Introduction to Vector Random Variables. Distribution Concepts for Several random variables. Transformations of random vectors. Order Statistics. The multivariate Normal Distribution.

#### STAT 303 Statistical Methods I (Pre-reg. STAT 204)

The first part of a two-semester Course providing a systematic development of the principles and methods of statistical inference, on a largely intuitive basis, with a minimum of mathematical theory. This part deals with the general nature of Statistical Problems, Statistical Models and Problems of Estimation.

## STAT 304 Statistical Methods II (Pre-req. STAT 303)

Sequel to STAT 303. General Principles and Procedures of Hypothesis Testing. Parametric and Non-parametric Tests. Simple Linear Regression and Correlation Analysis. The Analysis of Frequency Data.

#### STAT 305 Sample Survey Methods

Basic Sample Survey procedures and Sample Designs. Estimation of population parameters. Sampling and Non-Sampling Errors.

## STAT 306 Design of Experiments (Pre-req. STAT 203)

Basic concepts and principles of experimental Statistics. Analysis of Variance for standard experimental designs. The estimation of treatment Effects.

#### STAT 310 Data Analysis II (Pre-req. STAT 202, 203)

Summary Statistics for Multivariate Data. Data Presentation and Report Writing. Random Sample Selection. Discrete Analysis. Fitting and Testing Probability Models. Regression and Curve Fitting. Analysis of Experimental Data.

#### MATH 331 Linear Algebra: (Pre-requisite MATH 201)

Linear combinations, generating vector spaces form subsets of a given vector spaces. Spanning sets. Subspaces, linear systems and solution spaces. Bases Linear maps and their matrices. Composite linear maps and matrices. Inverse linear maps. Range apace, rank, kernel. Effect of change of basis on the matrix. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Diagonalisation of a linear operator. Diagonalizing matrices. Diagonalization theorem. Finding a bias of eigenvectors. An application: classification of plane maps. Symmetric maps, matrices and quadratic forms.

#### MATH 336 Multivariate Calculus And Partial Differential Equations

The divergence and curl operators. Line integral, surface integral and volume integral. Green's theorem, divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem: applications. Fourier series and Fourier Transforms. Orthogonal sets of functions. Partial differential equations: first order and second order with constant coefficients. Classification of second order partial differential equations; elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic types. Initial and Boundary Value Problems. Method of separation of variables. Applications to Heat conduction, vibrating strings. One-dimensional wave equation. Laplace Equation.

## STAT 403 Theory of Sampling (Pre-req. STAT 204)

Analysis and comparison of various sampling schemes. Optimal designs.

## STAT 404 Survey Organisation and Management (Pre-req. STAT 305)

Multisubject and specialized Socio-Economic Surveys. Household Survey. Planning, Design and Organisation. Error Control. Problems relating to Concepts, Definitions, Classification and Measurement.

#### STAT 405 Regression Analysis(Pre-reg. STAT 304, MATH 302)

The methods of regression analysis extended to situations involving more than one predictor variable. Special emphasis on problems associated with the presence of several predictors.

#### Electives: GROUP A (Select Minimum of 6 Credits)

#### STAT 401 Statistical Inference: Estimation (Pre-reg. STAT 301, 303)

The Theoretical basis of the methods of Point and Interval Estimation. Uniformly Minimum Variance Unbiased (UMVU) Estimation, and Maximum Likelihood Estimation.

## STAT 402 Statistical Inference: Tests of Hypotheses (Pre-req. STAT 301, 304)

The Theory of Hypothesis Testing. Optimal tests. Uniformly Most Powerful Test. Likelihood Ratio and related procedures.

#### STAT 406 Multivariate Methods (Pre-req. STAT 302, MATH 302)

Introduction to theory and methods of Multivariate Data Analysis; Estimation and Tests of Hypotheses, Profile Analysis, Multivariate Structure, Discriminant Analysis.

#### STAT 407 Non-Parametric Statistics (Pre-req. STAT 303, 304)

Some Single Sample problems; the problem of location, The Sign Test, The wilcoxon signs Ranks test. Some Two-Sample Problems: The Chi-Square Test for Homogeneity, The Median Test, The Mann-Whitney-Wilcoxon Test. Chi-Square Tests of Independence. Some Users of Order Statistics Distributions under alternative Hypotheses.

## STAT 408 Analysis of Experimental Designs (Pre-req. STAT 306)

Model specialication for single-factor and mult-factor designs. Main effects, specific effects and interactions. Estimation. Multiple Comparisons. Analysis of covariance.

## Electives: GROUP B (Select Minimum of 9 Credits)

## STAT 411 Introduction to Stochastic Processes (Pre-req. STAT 301)

Stochastic models in the natural and social sciences. Some discrete and continous time processes. Basic theory and Applications.

#### STAT 413 Population Statistics

Demographic Concepts and Measures. Collection and Evaluation of demographic data. Analysis of Demographic data. The Dynamics of Population change.

#### STAT 414 Biometrics (Pre-req. STAT 301)

Biological assay, Analysis of quantal responses. Agricultural and Clinical Trials. Sampling and Estimation of Biological Populations.

#### STAT 415 Actuarial Statistics I (Financial Statistics) (Pre-reg. STAT 301)

Principles of time value of money. Concepts of Compound Interest and Discounting. Interest or Discount Rates. Compound Interest Functions. Investment Projects appraisals. Stochastic Interest Rate Models.

## STAT 416 Actuarial Statistics II (Pre-req. STAT 415, Recommeded STAT 413)

Principles of simple life insurance and annuity contracts. Means and variances of payment under these contracts. Determination of expected present value and variances of benefits. Determination of net premiums and net premium policy values. Survival models.

## STAT 417 Economic and Social Statistics I (Pre-req. STAT 206)

Statistics on Economic and Social Activities and Trends, and their uses. Methods and Sources of Data Collection. Indices and Indicators of Economic Activity. Indicators of Social Development and Living Standard.

## STAT 418 Economic and Social Statistics II (Pre-req. STAT 407)

Introduction to the System of National Accounts (SNA). The System, its Accounts and their corresponding economic activities. Input-Output Tables. Social Accounting.

#### ECON 403 Econometrics I (Prerequisite: ECON 305 and 306)

*The Meaning and Purpose of Econometrics:* Econometrics of Demand. Econometric demand equations. Theory of the disturbance term. Cross-sectional analysis, and Engel curves.

**Econometric Methods:** Least Square (LS) Tests of original hypotheses, and analysis of residuals. A battery of statistical and economic tests of the economic and statistical hypotheses of the equation of relation; co-efficient of correlation, determination, variation; t-tests; test for randomness or serial correlation of the disturbances of graphing the residuals, and by the Durbin-Watson 'd' statistic. The general linear equation of relation with many variables estimated by classical least square, and using matrix methods. The sample error co-variance matrix of estimated parameters. Econometrics of the Firm and of Supply.

## ECON 404 Econometrics II\_(Prerequisite: ECON 305 And 306)

*Models Embodying Many Equations:* Least squares bias in the estimation of parameters in simultaneous equations systems. Elementary methods of attaching this bias problem. Indirect Least Squares (ILS); Instrumental Variables (IV); Two Stage Least Squares (TL); Rules for testing identification. Laboratory exercise involves a simple three equation model of the economy of Ghana, in which one over-identified three variable equation is estimated by LS and TL. The TL result is put through all of the tests.

*Miscellaneous Econometric Problems:* Collinearity of explanatory variables. Delayed responses and lagged variables. Estimation when disturbances are serially correlated. Use of artificial or shift variable (dummy variables). Testing for change of structure -- the Chow Test.

**Electives:** Group C (Select Minimum of 6 Credits)

#### MATH 333 Analysis I

Norm on a vector space. Open and closed balls in a normed vector space. Maps between normed vector spaces. From normed vector spaces to metric spaces. Continuity of maps between normed vectors spaces (or metric spaces). Inequality form of the definition. The algebra of continuous functions. Bounded sets of real numbers; upper (lower) bound, least upper (greatest lower) bound, maximum (minimum). Limit of a sequences; uniqueness of limit, finite alterations, shifting sequences, linearity of limit and continuity via sequences.

Subsequences. Lm inf, lim sup. Theorems for real – valued sequences; products and quotients, preserving inequalities and the squeeze (sandwich) principle.

#### MATH 334 Analysis II

Series as the sequence of n'th partial sums. Existence of limits; increasing (decreasing) sequences bounded above (below). Series with positive terms. Convergence tests. Absolute convergence. Cauchy sequence and completeness. Definition of integral and continuity as criterion for integrability. Sequences of functions, pointwise and uniform convergence. Power series. The contraction mapping theorem and application. Real analysis. Proof of the fundamental theorem of calculus and of the major basic results involved in its proof: mean-value theorem, Rolle's theorem, maximum value theorem, intermediate value theorem.

## **MATH 335** Ordinary Differential Equations

Differential forms in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and  $\mathbb{R}^3$  exactness conditions, and the condition for integrability. Linear first order and higher orders. Existence, independence and uniqueness of solutions, the Wronskian. Ordinary differential equations with variable coefficients. Methods of solutions of; reduction of order, variation of parameters solution in power series, ordinary and regular singular points. Frobenius theorem. A brief discussion of Legendre and Bessel equations. Laplace Transforms, the use of Laplace transforms in solving initial-value problems. Applications.

## **MATH 422:** Integration Theory And Measure

Generalisation of the Riemann integral (eg. Kurzweil-Henstock integral). Lebesque integration, The class of KH integrable functions contains the class of Riemann integral functions. convergence theorems in the classes of KH-/L- integrable functions, Measurability. Measure.

#### CALENDAR FOR 2009 - 2010 ACADEMIC YEAR

#### FIRST SEMESTER

Freshmen Report - Wednesday August 5- Saturday August 8, 2009 Orientation for Freshmen - Monday August 10 – Friday August 14, 2009

Continuing Students Report - Wednesday August 12, 2009 Registration ends for Freshmen/ - Monday August 17, 2009

Continuing Students

Teaching Begins - Monday August 17, 2009
Deadline for Registration - Monday August 17, 2009
Deadline for Add/Drop of Courses - Friday September 4, 2009

Matriculation - Saturday September 5, 2009

Deadline for Departments to

Submit Lists of Registered Students

by Courses to Academic Affairs - Friday September 25, 2009

University Congregation (Science/ College of Agriculture and Consumer Sciences/ Business School/Law/

Engineering Sciences/Graduate School)Teaching Ends
- Saturday November 7, 2009
Friday November 13, 2009

Revision Week - Monday Nov. 16 – Friday, November 20, 2009
First Semester Examinations - Monday Nov. 23 – Saturday, December 12, 2009

Inter-Semester Break - 5 Weeks (Sat. Dec.12, 2009 - Fri., Jan. 15, 2010)

## **SECOND SEMESTER**

Students report - Wed., January 13 – Monday, January 18, 2010

Teaching Begins - Monday, January 18, 2010
Deadline for Registration - Friday, January 22, 2010
Deadline for Add/Drop of Courses - Friday, February 5, 2010

Deadline for Departments to Submit Lists of Registered Students by

Courses to Academic Affairs - Friday, February 26, 2010

Aggrey-Fraser-Guggisberg

Memorial Lectures - Wednesday, March 10 – Friday, March 12, 2010

University Congregation (Arts/Social Studies/

Graduate School) - Saturday, March 13, 2010
Teaching Ends - Friday, April 16, 2010

Revision Week - Monday, April 19 – Friday, April 23, 2010 Second Semester Examinations - Monday, April 26 – Saturday, May 15, 2010

Second Semester Ends - Saturday, May 15, 2010

Long Vacation - 13 Weeks (Sat., May 15 – Fri., August 13, 2010)